लाल बहादुर शास्त्री प्रशासन अकादमी
Lal Bahadur Shastri Academy
of Administration
मसूरी
MUSSOORIE
पुस्तकालय
LIBRARY 110703
प्रवाप्ति संख्या
Accession No. 19706
वर्ग संख्या
Class No. 616.922
पुस्तक संख्या
Book No. Mem

Notified in Army Orders for February 1941



THE WAR OFFICE

MEMORANDA ON
MEDICAL DISEASES
IN TROPICAL AND SUB-TROPICAL AREAS

1941

Crown Copyright Reserved

LONDON
PUBLISHED BY HIS MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE
To be purchased directly from H.M. STATIONERY OFFICE at the following addresses.
York House, Kingsway, London, W.C.2; 120 George Street, Edinburgh 2;
26 York Street, Manchester 1; 1 St Andrew's Crescent, Cardiff;
80 Chichester Street, Belfast,
or through any bookseller

1941
Price 3s. 6d. net

By Command of the Army Council,

THE WAR OFFICE,
28th February, 1941.

PREFACE

THIS, the sixth edition of the Memoranda, which has been produced under war conditions, is in no way to be regarded as a substitute for any of the excellent treatises on Tropical Medicine available, nor does it claim to cover the whole range of tropical medicine ; rather is it intended as a handy manual for use in the field where lack of bulk is an over-riding consideration.

Dr. C. M. Wenyon, C.M.G., C.B.E., F.R.S., Director of the Wellcome Bureau of Scientific Research, has once again kindly assisted in the revision of the section dealing with the Protozoa, and two fresh illustrations have been added to those already loaned by the Bureau.

The present edition includes a new chapter on Cysticercosis, and the section dealing with the treatment of malaria has been considerably amplified in the light of recent experience with the new synthetic anti-malarial remedies.

Many of the sections dealing with the preventive aspect of Tropical Medicine have been revised and, in part, re-written.

The remarkable action of drugs of the sulphonamide series in the treatment of cerebro-spinal fever has also received notice.

The Index has been considerably enlarged.

W. P. MACARTHUR,
Lieutenant-General,
Director General Army Medical Services.

THE WAR OFFICE,
January, 1941.

LIST OF CONTENTS

	PAGE
Ancylostomiasis	5
Arthropod Pests	13
Beriberi	53
Blackwater Fever	58
Cerebro-Spinal Fever	63
Cholera	68
Cysticercosis	75
Dengue	81
Diarrhœa	88
Dysentery	91
Dysentery, Amœbic	92
Dysentery, Bacillary	98
Filariasis	109
Heat-Stroke	113
Hepatic Abscess	118
Jaundice	121
Leishmaniasis (Kala-Azar)	123
Leptospirosis Icterohæmorrhagica	129
Malaria	134
Myiasis	161
Oriental Sore	164
Paratyphoid Fever	167
Phlebotomus Fever	176
Plague	181
Relapsing Fever, including Tick Fever	190
Schistosomiasis	198
Scurvy	204
Skin Diseases	208
Sleeping Sickness	215
Small-Pox	218
Sprue	221
Trench Fever	235
Typhoid Fever	239
Typhus Fever	244
Undulant Fever	254
Yellow Fever	257
Appendix (Zoological Nomenclature)	262
Index	266

ANCYLOSTOMIASIS

This important helminthic infection prevails wherever climatic conditions and imperfect sanitation permit the development of ancylostomes. The disease is widely distributed between the latitudes of 30 deg. N. and 30 deg. S., and beyond these limits it has been found among workers in mines and tunnels, owing to the higher temperature in such places, and the lack of sanitary control.

Etiology.—Human ancylostomiasis is due mainly to two species of nematode worms belonging to different genera of the family Ancylostomidæ. One of these species is *Ancylostoma duodenale*, the other, *Necator americanus*. Their respective distribution is difficult to demarcate as they have often been confused in the past. In most affected countries both species occur, and they may be present in the same person. Other factors being equal, *A. duodenale* appears to be more hurtful to its host than *N. americanus*. Cases of human infection with *A. braziliense* (=*ceylanicum*) have been recorded, and a mild degree of such infestation is stated to be not uncommon in India.

The ancylostomes are small, almost cylindrical worms of a pinkish-white colour when alive, but grey when dead. When gorged with blood they are reddish brown. Male and female forms are present and their habitat is the human small intestine, more especially the jejunum, though they are also found in the duodenum and rarely in the ileum. Ancylostomes attach themselves to the mucous membrane by means of their buccal armature, more formidable in the case of *A. duodenale*. Its mouth capsule possesses both dorsal and ventral hooked teeth, while in *N. americanus* the solitary so-called "tooth" is dorsal. The latter has the teeth proper replaced by chitinous plates Each species is also armed with internal buccal lancets. The general appearance is shown in Figs. 2 and 3.

In *A. braziliense*, the outer pair of ventral teeth are large and well developed, whereas the inner pair are minute.

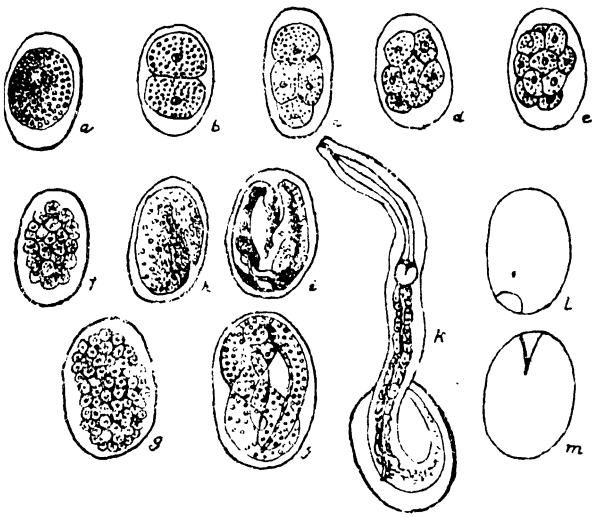
These worms are blood-sucking parasites, and the symptoms they produce are due in part to loss of blood, in part doubtless to the slow destruction of the mucosa and submucosa on which the ancylostomes feed, and possibly also to the effects of a hæmolytic toxin which they are believed to excrete. It has also been said that bacterial infections may result through the lesions caused by the parasites and that these play an important part in the symptomatology.

A certain amount of development occurs as the egg travels down the human alimentary canal, for the contained granular mass divides into two and then into four segments. It is at this latter stage that the egg is usually found in the fæces (Fig. 4).

Air, moisture and heat are required for further development, which is most rapid when the temperature is at 25 deg. to 35 deg. C.

(77 deg. to 95 deg. F.). In twenty-four hours, if the conditions are favourable, the young embryo can be seen coiled up in the egg. It escapes from it as a larva in from two to seven days and feeds upon the fæces (Fig. 1). The larva moults twice, and often after the second moult it retains the cast skin as a sheath, but this may be discarded. It has now reached the infective stage and, ceasing to feed and grow, it makes for moist earth or water. It is active and can swim, wriggle, and even climb up any surface which is wet,

Fig. 1.



Development of *Ancylostoma duodenale*: *a*, *b*, *c*, *d*, *e*, *f*, *g*, segmentation of egg; *h*, *i*, *j*, the larva; *k*, escape of larva from egg; *l*, *m*, empty egg-shell. Greatly enlarged. (After Perroncito.)

and it is greatly assisted in its progression by the presence of an accompanying film of water. Larvæ may pass vertically through as much as thirty-six inches of light soil to reach the surface of the ground, but their radial spread from a focus of infection seems to be limited to a few inches.

Infection can take place in two ways, through the mouth and through the skin. The latter is much the more important, though direct transference through the mouth may occur as in the case of

infected drinking water, food, especially vegetables, or food vessels contaminated by mud containing the larvæ and amongst earth-eaters or children who carry dirt to their mouths. The skin route is by way of the hair follicles through which the larvæ pass, and from the subcutaneous tissues they reach the veins and lymphatics and travel to the intestine via the heart, arteries, capillaries, and air cells of the lung, bronchi, trachea, larynx, œsophagus and stomach. Leaving the stomach, they mature in the intestine, and, after copulation, the female produces eggs which appear in the fæces seven to ten weeks after infection. There is evidence to show that an alternative route from the lungs is also, though more rarely, followed, namely, by the pulmonary artery to the pulmonary veins and in the general blood stream to the jejunum, where the mucosa is pierced and the larvæ reach the lumen of the bowel.

The adult worms may remain alive in the intestine, in diminishing numbers, for as long as six years.

Symptoms.—As the ancylostomes present vary greatly in numbers the symptoms naturally also vary in different cases. Other factors in variability are personal idiosyncrasy to the action of the toxin and the presence of associated diseases. In the main the symptomatology is that of a secondary anæmia.

There are cryptic, mild, and severe types. In the first variety the disease can only be definitely diagnosed by the finding of ova in the stools. Such cases are rather ancylostome carriers than victims of ancylostomiasis, but careful inquiry will often show some slight digestive trouble with tenderness and pain and discomfort in the epigastrium. There may be a slight reduction in the hæmoglobin content of the blood and a trifling loss in the power of mental concentration. It may be said of such cases that they do not know they have been ill until they are cured. They notice the difference in their health when freed from their worms. A blood examination may reveal eosinophilia and suggest an examination of the fæces. It has been stated that 500 worms must be present for six months before effects are produced on the host.

The mild cases present moderate anæmia, and epigastric tenderness is a marked feature often associated with acid dyspepsia. The ingestion of food frequently, if temporarily, relieves the painful sensations. The patient may suffer from cardiac palpitation and shortness of breath.

Severe cases show a disordered or depraved appetite. It is often ravenous, and a craving for earth is common. The patient becomes pot-bellied, his stomach may be dilated and he is usually constipated. Rarely there is blood in the stools mixed up with the fæces.

Physical and mental fatigue ensue, together with various nervous symptoms and joint pains. As the anæmia progresses the palpitation and dyspnœa increase. Œdema shows itself in advanced cases chiefly about the face and ankles; a puffy face is not uncommon and ascites may occur. The patient rather resembles a man suffering from chronic nephritis. In white patients the skin, which is dry, assumes an earthy hue, and attention has been drawn to the peculiar dead-white appearance of the conjunctiva of the lower lid.

It is important to note that ancylostomiasis may apparently be a

cause of jaundice and of liver enlargement and that it is often accompanied by fever, which varies in character (Fig. 5). The latter is usually irregular and intermittent and is said to be of bacterial origin, intestinal organisms gaining access to the blood through the wounded mucosa. There is no change in the spleen. Emaciation is not a feature of the disease in adults.

So much for the general symptoms. In the tropics anæmia plus dropsy should always lead one to think of ancylostomiasis. As regards the skin eruption at the site of invasion, it suffices to say that at the start it is a mild dermatitis characterized by redness and the presence of urticarial wheals or small vesicles, and that later, owing to secondary pyogenic infection, it assumes a pustular character.

Complications.—Ulceration of the mouth may be noted. The disease often occurs along with malaria and amœbic dysentery.

Diagnosis.—This can only be made with certainty by the discovery of ova in the fæces, though it must be remembered that their absence does not exclude ancylostomiasis, for symptoms may persist though the parasites have disappeared spontaneously or have been expelled. If ova are not found on direct examination and if the more elaborate concentration methods, such as that of Clayton Lane, are not feasible, it is not a bad plan to place washed and sedimented fæces on a slide for a few minutes and then gently immerse in water. The ova remain after everything else has been washed off, and by repeating the process quite a collection of eggs may be obtained on the slide.

The eggs of such nematodes as *Trichostrongylus colubriformis* and *Ternidens deminutus*, which occasionally parasitize man, may readily be mistaken for those of ancylostomes. In doubtful cases a series of eggs should be measured, and the degree of development in the yolk of freshly passed specimens carefully noted.

The presence of eosinophilia is usually a valuable indication of ancylostomiasis, but severe cases, or those complicated by malaria or kala-azar, may show no increase in the eosinophiles.

Differential Diagnosis.—Distinguish from Bright's disease, beriberi and rheumatism. Do not confound ancylostome fever with malaria and other tropical pyrexias, or ancylostomiasis with splenomegaly for kala-azar. Severe ascaris infection may simulate ancylostomiasis.

Prophylaxis.—From what has been said it must be evident that the chief prophylactic measure consists in preventing the fæcal contamination of soil, water, or of such foodstuffs as vegetables which are eaten uncooked.

Special care as regards conservancy methods in the tropics is therefore of prime importance.

The employment of the deep bore-hole latrine affords an adequate method of disposal of fæces, and is preferable to trenching systems. In either case care must be taken to see that the edges of surfaces around the latrine openings are kept clean and that the feet of users are protected.

Bucket removal systems are less satisfactory but may have to be

employed under certain circumstances. Cresol should be placed in the latrine buckets in the usual way or, if this is not available, a layer of common salt on the bottom of the bucket and another on the top when the bucket is full, will serve the same purpose. In the latter case intimate contact with the fæces must be ensured by mixing, as solid salt does not penetrate fæces for some 48 hours.

If incineration is employed there must be no mixing of the fresh fæces with bhoosa or other combustible matter on the ground, thereby increasing the risk of soil contamination. From the pan to the fire must be the motto.

Contaminated soil is the most important source of infection, and such contamination may be direct or indirect, the latter often occurring owing to dissemination by footwear. Over three hundred larvæ have been recovered from the muddy shoes of one person. Ova, too, may pass unaffected through the stomach and intestine of the domestic pig and may be disseminated in this way.

Camping sites must be carefully selected and kept clean. Contamination of ground may be established by the finding of larvæ and an apparatus for their detection has been devised. It consists of a funnel covered by a fine mesh sieve in which the soil is placed. When the funnel is filled with water up to the lower soil level the larvæ pass into the water and can be recovered from the lower end of the funnel.

Badly contaminated ground should be abandoned, but as most of the larvæ are found near the surface of the ground and are usually localized in their lateral distribution, less seriously affected areas may be treated by digging up to a depth of eighteen inches and applying 2 per cent. boiling cresol solution or an 8 per cent. solution of common salt. If these measures are impossible the suspected ground may be " fired " before use.

Owing to the need of the larvæ for moisture the drying up of damp areas by drainage often achieves good results.

Water supplies should be protected and bathing places properly chosen and regulated, while all measures necessary must be taken to prevent contamination of foodstuffs such as vegetables and fruits which are eaten uncooked.

The protection of the individual must be given careful consideration. Boots and sandals, if not defective, protect to a great extent, but it must be remembered that when not on the march native troops may discard their boots and in this way may convey infection.

Many Indian and African troops already suffer from mild degrees of the disease or at least harbour parasites.

In civil communities an important prophylactic measure is the freeing of carrier cases and of those who suffer from ancylostomiasis from their parasites, in other words, the extermination of the mature worm ; but this cannot be done on a large scale in the case of a field force.

Treatment.—The cheapest and safest anthelmintic in the treatment of ancylostomiasis is tetrachlorethylene, which may be given in a single dose of 4 c.cm. shaken up in 4–8 drachms of Epsom Salts. The addition of 1 c.cm. of oil of chenopodium renders the mixture more effective. The drug is best administered in the early morning on an empty stomach. No food should be given until there is a

satisfactory bowel movement. The salts may be repeated after three hours if necessary.

Tetrachlorethylene is also effective against *Enterobius* but not against *Trichuris*.

Carbon tetrachloride is also an effective anthelmintic but its use is not free from danger.

Fatalities have followed the administration of impure preparations, but the drug, even when certified free from contamination by reliable chemists, has caused death, presumably by acting on a liver already diseased. Therefore carbon tetrachloride should never be used for treating known alcoholics. It has been pointed out that the dose usually recommended is double the minimum lethal dose, a unique example in therapeutics, and this probably explains the accidents which happen more frequently than are recorded. In poisonous doses, carbon tetrachloride causes a central lobular necrosis of the liver with fatty degeneration which may begin even within four hours of administration. The clinical evidences of poisoning are vomiting, liver tenderness and pain, jaundice, hæmaturia and temporary suppression of urine. Treatment consists in the administration of glucose, either intravenously in a 5 per cent. solution, of which several hundred c.cm. may be given, or in drachm doses by the mouth.

0·2 c.cm. of carbon tetrachloride, in gelatine capsules, in water, or emulsified in skimmed milk, may be given for each year of age up to a maximum of 4 c.cm., the ordinary dose for an adult being 3 c.cm. This is usually administered early in the morning, the patient taking no breakfast that day. The drug may act as its own purge, but it is advisable to follow the carbon tetrachloride by a dose of magnesium sulphate about three hours later. This may prevent headache, giddiness and other unpleasant symptoms. Food should be withheld until the purgative has acted freely.

Carbon tetrachloride is very effective for thread worms, and is of some value in *Ascaris* infection; it is useless against *Trichuris*, *Strongyloides*, and tapeworm.

Oil of chenopodium has been used with success in many ancylostome campaigns.* The medicinal properties of this drug depend on the contained ascaridol, but the chemical composition of the oil is not constant, so that a dose recommended as the optimum for treatment may not always give equally satisfactory results.

Oil of chenopodium is best given in gelatine capsules filled a few hours before use, or may be taken in emulsion or in water. Some prefer to administer the dose on an empty stomach, the patient taking no food on the morning of the treatment. Others hold that full diet lessens the toxicity of the drug and does not lessen its efficacy. The maximum dose is 3 c.cm., but smaller amounts are usually administered. Excellent results have been obtained by three ½ c.cm. doses given at intervals of an hour, and followed by a dose of magnesium sulphate about two hours later. Two such treatments have been claimed to remove 99 per cent. of worms. Another method is to give the oil in one single dose of 2 c.cm., followed by a saline purge as before.

* Ascaridol, the active principle of oil of chenopodium, is also an effective anthelmintic

Oil of chenopodium is effective against *Ascaris* and *Strongyloides*.

Narcosis and other ill-effects have followed the administration of the oil and cumulative effects have been noted, so it must be given with care, especially in debilitated persons. The treatment should not be repeated under ten days. There is no chemical antidote. In cases of poisoning digitalis and epinephrin have been found useful. Caffeine does harm.

Oil of chenopodium may be combined with carbon tetrachloride, one part of the former to two of the latter. 0·1 c.cm. of the mixture is given for each year of age up to 1·5 c.cm. The dose is divided into two equal parts taken in water at an interval of one or two hours. Two hours after the second dose a saline purge is given.

Until recently thymol has been regarded as the special drug in ancylostomiasis. It is best given in a finely-powdered form in cachets, wafers and capsules, mixed with bicarbonate of soda to prevent caking, but may be suspended in mucilage of acacia or simple syrup.

Thymol is an active poison but is very insoluble in water and so, under ordinary conditions, is not absorbed in toxic quantities. It is, however, soluble in alcohol (tinctures, whisky, brandy, wines, beer), ether, glycerine, turpentine, vinegar, chloroform and castor oil. Hence it should not be given along with any of these nor with large quantities of water, nor should fats (butter, milk, etc.) be taken at the same time. It is usual to keep the patient on liquid diet for two days before treatment, and to give an aperient, say, two ounces of a 50 per cent. solution of Epsom salts, the evening before the vermifuge is to be taken, and all food and drink after noon of this day is forbidden. But this preliminary preparation can be omitted, except that no food of any kind is taken on the morning of treatment.

In the morning give the dose of thymol on an empty stomach. Ninety grains is the usual adult dose divided into three portions and given in three doses of thirty grains each with one or two hours' interval between each dose. The patient should be in bed, lie on his right side to facilitate the passage of the drug from the stomach and be given salts two or three hours after the last dose of thymol. Until the thymol has been got rid of the patient should stay in bed. After the bowels have acted well he can commence to take food and resume his meals next day, and a week later undergo another course of treatment, for it usually takes three such to effect a cure.

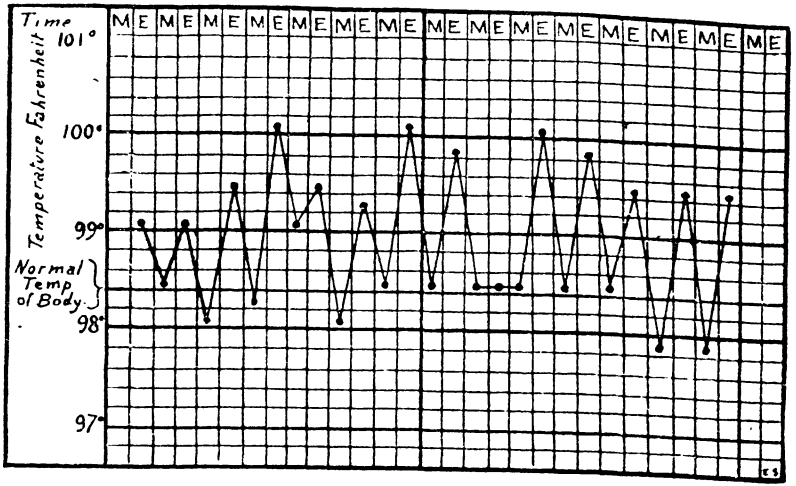
" White mixture " is a safe, if rather nauseating draught. This contains usually chloroform, 45 m.; eucalyptus oil, 30 m.; castor oil, 10 drachms. One-half is administered first thing in the morning and the other half, thirty minutes later, after the usual preliminary preparation of the patient. It can be given several days in succession. The action is chiefly due to the chloroform.

Remember that the passage of worms after anthelmintic treatment is an indication for continuing rather than stopping treatment. Cessation of treatment should depend on the disappearance of symptoms and the negative results of later microscopical examinations.

The anæmia must be treated by iron and other tonics and a nutritious and easily assimilable diet prescribed.

Ground-itch is best treated by an ointment containing zinc oxide and salicylic acid. Bad cases may require antiseptic dressings.

Fig. 5.



Ancylostomiasis Fever.
(Chalmers and Castellani.)

SOME ARTHROPOD PESTS *

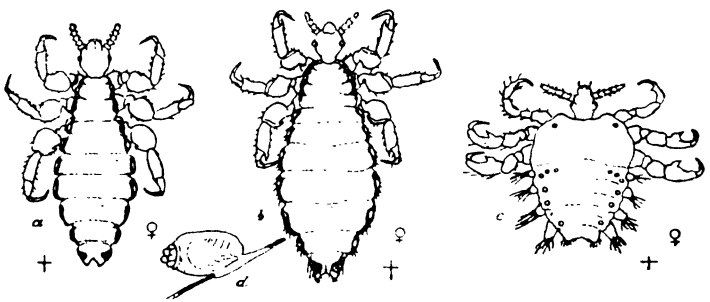
WINGLESS PESTS

Under this heading the following arthropods are included :— Lice, Bugs, Fleas, the Itch Mite, Ticks and Ants.

LICE

The lice, of which man is the natural host, comprise two species, *Pediculus humanus* (head and body lice) and *Phthirus pubis* (crab lice) (Fig. 6). Head lice and body lice are now regarded as varieties of *Pediculus humanus*, and not as two distinct species. Consequently, if it is desired to separate these two sub-species a trinominal designation is necessary, for a binominal label is the badge of a species.

Fig. 6.



a. Pediculus humanus capitis ; *b*. P. humanus corporis ; *c*. Phthirus pubis ; *d*. a louse egg attached to a hair.

Usually *P. humanus capitis* and *P. humanus corporis* can be distinguished by slight morphological differences. The more slender antennal segments of the body louse may be mentioned as probably the most obvious of these. The third antennal segment of a body louse can be seen at a glance to be several times longer than it is broad, whereas in a head louse the broadest part of this segment is not strikingly less than the length. On the other hand, specimens of *P. humanus* are found which cannot be assigned definitely to either subspecies.

Diseases transmitted by.—Typhus, relapsing fever and trench fever. Lice also cause great cutaneous irritation, and it is known that the infection of impetigo, ecthyma, and other skin diseases may be introduced through the wounds made by them. Several kinds of eye disease have been attributed to *P. humanus capitis*.

* Most of the drawings illustrating this section are reproduced by permission of the Wellcome Bureau of Scientific Research.

Persons not habituated to infestation may show a sharp febrile reaction to the bites of these ectoparasites which ceases at once when the subject is loused.*

Pediculus humanus corporis

Under ideal conditions the female body louse may lay 10 eggs per diem, about 300 in all in the course of her life. Egg-laying is most active at a temperature of 31° C., and ceases at 20° C. If kept in contact with the body the eggs hatch out in about seven days, but if the infested clothing is not worn constantly the hatching may be much delayed, in some experiments for as long as thirty-five days. The young lice, though much smaller, have a general resemblance to the adults, and almost immediately after emerging from the egg begin to suck blood, continuing to do so every few hours. During their development they undergo three moults, and under ideal conditions the total life cycle, from egg to egg, was found by Nuttall to be sixteen days, made up as follows :

Egg, eight days ; 1st and 2nd larval stage, each two days ; 3rd larval stage, three days ; adult's pre-oviposition period, one day.

Lice do not, as once thought, quickly become moribund when separated from their host. At ordinary room temperatures in a temperate climate they can exist without feeding for a week and, under cooler conditions, for a longer period. They have been known to survive for ten days, but this is exceptional, and many perish within a day or two.

In this connexion the following war experiment of Peacock's may be mentioned. Straw for three men was infected with 535 lice. After an interval of four-and-a-half days three men slept in the straw for three successive nights, after which they were found to harbour between them twenty-nine lice in all.

The active stages are less resistant to cold than are the nits. The latter can survive several days' exposure to frost.

The eggs are laid among, and attached to, the fibres of the clothes, the female showing especial preference for seams and linings—a point of importance in considering the destruction of lice. These eggs are about the size of a small pin's head and are yellowish-white in colour, goblet-shaped, and firmly attached at the lower end to the cloth fibre by a cement excreted by the female (Fig. 6, *d*). It is important to note that, even in a temperate climate, eggs on clothing may remain a possible source of infestation for thirty-five days. Severe infestations occur in those who have to wear their clothing continuously. It should be noted that lice, under certain conditions, can and do migrate from their host. *P. humanus corporis* not infrequently lays its eggs on the pubic, peri-anal and axillary hair.

Examination for Lice.—Persons suspected of harbouring body lice should be examined for the actual bites of the insect on the skin, which show as tiny punctures with small encircling areas of inflammation ; the clothes should be carefully searched, particularly the under-garments, with special attention to the seams and folds,

* Classical English for the unscholarly neologism "deloused."

where the eggs are most likely to be found ; and examination of the axillary hair for ova must never be omitted. Be careful to stand to windward of the person examined, for it has been shown that lice, especially when young, can be blown from one person to another standing in close proximity.

Preventive Measures.—General cleanliness is indicated, and in hot countries the axillæ may with advantage be shaved. It is very necessary to pay attention to blankets, beds, dug-outs, huts, tents and billets, for these may constitute foci of infestation—that is, if they have been used by lousy individuals, for man himself is the sole breeder and active distributor of these parasites.

Reinfestation may occur within thirty minutes if outer clothing is left lousy, or on the first night of using lousy bedding. Bedding, billets, and other quarters should therefore be disinfested while the men themselves are being dealt with at the cleansing and disinfestation centre.

The following are important points which should receive special attention in connection with the prevention of lousiness in troops on field service :—

1. All soldiers should be inspected once a week whenever possible, and at the same time examined for lice and scabies. Unremitting attention is required.

2. Men who are found verminous should be disinfected as soon as possible so as to check the evil at the start.

3. All soldiers should receive a bath once a week, the bath being followed by a change of underwear.

4. Where men are prone to become verminous, disinfestation should be practised every two weeks.

5. Disinfestation should be applied to all men who live in close association, none being allowed to escape the process. Every article of clothing pertaining to every man, including his cap, greatcoat, blankets, and pack should receive attention. Various articles which are the soldiers' personal property may harbour lice, therefore, unless such nits and lice are removed, a man may reinfest his clothes.

6. Bathing should be controlled to see that it is efficiently carried out, the men being inspected after the bath and before being allowed to dress.

7. The larger number of men loused at one time the better since there will be fewer verminous companions from whom they may subsequently become reinfested.

8. As far as circumstances will permit the cleaned men should be kept apart from the uncleaned.

9. Soldiers proceeding to the front or returning thence should in either case be examined before they are allowed to mix with other men. A single lousy individual may infest others with whom he associates.

10. The hair should always be cropped short, especially at the sides and back of the head.

11. The personnel employed in lousing should be permanent, especially instructed, and trustworthy, to ensure efficiency and continuity in the established methods of treatment.

12. This personnel should have unlimited facilities for bathing, be subject to inspection and control once a week, and keep their hair close cropped. They should wear protective clothing whilst engaged in their duties, and should be employed either on the clean or unclean side of the establishment at one time only.

13. Clean or disinfested effects should not be stored, even temporarily, where infested articles have been kept. Such effects should be kept rigidly apart.

14. Carts and transport wagons for the conveyance of infested articles are not to be employed for the transport of clean effects without previously being disinfested.

15. It should be noted that the most reliable means of destroying lice and nits are hot air or steam. Insecticides as ordinarily applied to men are merely palliative because they fail to destroy the nits.

16. It should be represented to those in authority that disinfestation cannot lead to the removal of dead nits from the clothing, to the fabric of which they are firmly cemented by the mother insect, and necessarily have to be removed mechanically with the edge of a knife or finger nail; this operation can be performed by the soldier himself.

Methods of Destruction of Lice.—The most satisfactory methods of destruction available are dry heat (hot air) or moist heat (steam).

1. *Dry Heat.*—Lice and their nits are killed by exposure to a temperature of 55° C.–60° C. for ten minutes, or to 70° C. for one minute. Various means of applying dry heat to clothing and equipment exist and may be of an improvised type such as the employment of flat irons or of a more specialized type such as the Millbank portable hot air disinfestor and drying machine.

2. *Moist Heat.*—Lice and nits are killed instantly by exposure to a temperature of 80° C. or over. In practise a temperature of 100° C. is used. Steam disinfestors may be of an improvised type such as the Serbian barrel. Special apparatus for the purpose is also available and varies in size from disinfestors small enough to be carried on mules to a machine such as the A.S.H. steam apparatus carried on a 30-cwt. lorry.

A jet of steam played on the seams of clothing and the like is effective and is a simple means of applying moist heat which may be useful at times in the absence of more specialized apparatus.

As a palliative measure N.C.I. powder (naphthalene 96 per cent., creosote 2 per cent., iodoform 2 per cent.) applied to clothing is of some value. Other measures which may be employed include hand catching, brushing of clothes and equipment with dandy brushes, and the destruction of the lice and nits so removed. Storage for varying periods depending on temperature is also useful at times.

Finally, infested materials may be dealt with by soaking in 2 per cent. lysol or cresol for sixty minutes at any temperature above 50° F.

For the mass cleansing of men such as native labouring gangs prior to enlistment and the like a useful dip is the following:—Liquor cresoli saponatus fortis 2½ parts, paraffin 1 part, soft soap 2 parts, N.C.I. powder ½ part, water 94 parts.

Lice occurring beneath bandages which cannot be removed may be treated by the application of naphthalene, eucalyptus oil, or oil of turpentine.

It must be remembered that lice frequently "sham dead" and that the only reliable sign of death is when they shrivel and become brittle. Eggs killed by dry heat shrivel and collapse, and when killed by moist heat they become dull and opaque.

Pediculus humanus capitis.

In almost all points of its life-history this parasite resembles the body louse.

Although usually confined to the head, *P. humanus capitis* (Fig. 6, *a*) may spread all over the body, infesting other hairy parts. Nuttall describes a case of infestation with head lice limited to the pubic hair.

Examination for Head Lice.—The head of the suspected person should be carefully examined for the actual parasites or their eggs. The latter—popularly known as "nits"—are minute yellowish-white, goblet-shaped bodies about the size of a "full stop" on this page, and are found firmly cemented to individual hairs.

It must be emphasized that a recently-acquired infestation with head lice may be missed if the head is not gone over carefully with a fine-tooth comb. A search made with an ordinary brush and comb cannot be relied on. Later, when the eggs have been carried away from the scalp by the growth of the hair, an infestation previously indiscernible may become distressingly apparent.

Preventive Measures.—The best safeguard from infestation is to wear the hair cropped close and to wash the head frequently with carbolic soap or cresol soap solution. (Jeyes' fluid 1½ oz., soft soap 1½ lb., water 10 gallons.)

Destruction of Head Lice.—The heads of infested persons should be thoroughly combed and treated with a suitable local application. Carbolic acid (1 in 40) is valuable, the hair being thoroughly saturated with the solution. It is then lightly squeezed, tied up in a towel for two hours, and then washed. Nits as well as lice are killed by this means.

Equal parts of kerosene and olive oil applied for twenty-four hours may be used in a similar manner, while a modification of the paraffin method in which an emulsion of the following composition is employed is said to be even more valuable:—

Kerosene 74 per cent.
Cotton-seed oil 20 per cent.
Tar oil 5 per cent.
Oil of lemon grass 1 per cent.

Xylol 25 per cent. in vaselin and lanoline can also be recommended. If the scalp is much inflamed emollient ointments are preferable, such as mild preparations of white precipitate ointment or the yellow oxide of mercury. Thorough washing of the scalp after treatment should be carried out with cresol soap solution, carbolic soap or lysol.

Ten per cent. acetic acid or vinegar, especially if warm, is useful for loosening the nits from the hair prior to washing or combing the head. The acid does not dissolve the cement but the hair shrinks within the cement which thus loosens its hold.

PHTHIRUS PUBIS

Phthirus pubis usually infests the hairs of the pubis and peri-anal region, but occasionally those of the eyelashes (*P. pubis* is the only louse that infests the eyelashes), eyebrows, and even the head may be invaded. It is a much flattened creature, and the leg claws are particularly strongly developed, giving it the appearance that has led to its popular name (Fig. 6, *c*). It is much more immobile than *Pediculus*, and does not, as far as is known, transmit any disease

Examination for *P. pubis*.—Infestation by this parasite causes intense irritation, and the bites being confined to a limited area may lead to inflammation accentuated by scratching and if the eyelashes are involved, to a marginal blepharitis. The presence of the parasites can be ascertained in the same manner as that adopted for *P. humanus capitis*. In addition, look for the pale, bluish-grey maculæ (maculæ ceruleæ) on the skin which, if present, are characteristic of *Phthirus* infestation. The louse itself is almost transparent, and very close inspection may be required for its discovery. The nits are more easily seen than the adult insect.

Destruction of *P. pubis*.—Thorough cleansing with soap and water is the first essential, followed by the application of a perchloride of mercury (1 in 1,000) lotion in equal parts of alcohol and water, or in water to which a small amount of vinegar or acetic acid has been added. Mercurial ointments, especially the official yellow oxide or ammoniated mercurial preparations are efficient, but are not pleasant to use and may at times lead to dermatitis. Two or three applications at daily intervals of xylol 20 mls. in 30 grammes of vaseline freshly prepared are effective.

For infestation of the eyelashes and eyebrows vaseline and yellow precipitate (1 in 50) are specially recommended.

THE BED-BUG

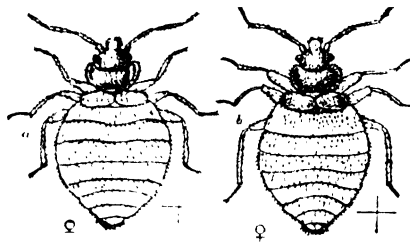
Two species of bed-bug are important, *Cimex lectularius* and *C. hemiptera* (=*rotunda.us*) (Fig. 7, *a* and *b*). The former is the common bed-bug of northern latitudes, the latter the bed-bug of the tropics. Both have much the same habits and life-history.

Diseases transmitted by.—None definitely known, but the bed-bug has been accused of carrying kala-azar, plague, anthrax, relapsing fever and typhus. It is an efficient experimental host of *Trypanosoma cruzi* and *Leptospira icterohæmorrhagiæ*.

CIMEX LECTULARIUS *and* C. HEMIPTERA

Both males and females suck blood, and they are nocturnal in their activities. During the day-time they usually hide in cracks in floors, walls and furniture, or in beds, among the folds of the sheets and blankets, in or below the mattress, or, in fact, anywhere where they may remain quiet and obscure until the night. Bed-bugs are capable of migration from house to house or from tent to tent and can live for long periods—nine months or more—without food, so that an infested place may remain so for a lengthy period. They are sensitive to temperature and are apparently more numerous in cold than in hot climates. It is remarkable how very few bed-bugs are found in Mesopotamia. A temperature of 96° F. to 100° F., with a fairly high degree of humidity, is said to kill large numbers. Adult bugs can resist temperatures below freezing for some considerable time. Eggs and larvæ are not quite so hardy.

Fig. 7



a. Cimex lectularius, the common bed-bug of the temperate zone
b. Cimex hemiptera, the bed-bug of the tropics.

The female lays a large number of eggs, which are deposited in clusters of twenty or more, adhering together because of a gelatinous substance with which they are covered.

A single *C. lectularius* in captivity has been known to lay as many as 111 eggs in eighty-one days. There is no special season for egg-laying, and it continues throughout the year, the eggs being deposited in the hiding-places of the adults.

The eggs are a dirty white colour, about 1 mm. in length and ovoid in shape, the upper end having a disc-shaped cap (operculum) that projects more over one side than the other. The larvæ hatch out in from four to nine days, and feed soon afterwards if a blood meal is available. Four or five days thereafter the larvæ moult and attain the first nymphal condition, and after four subsequent moults the adult stage is reached in about six or seven weeks from the hatching of the egg. Sexual maturity is attained from ten days to a fortnight later. In an unfavourable environment the period of development may be much prolonged.

Examination for Bed-Bugs.—The walls, floors, ceilings and the contained furniture—particularly wooden beds and bedding—of suspected rooms should be carefully examined, especially [illegible]are

corners and cracks in the walls, etc., that are likely to prove hiding-places for the parasites. In the case of beds and bedding, special attention should be devoted to folds in the mattress and to the crevices formed at the junction of the bedstead units.

Preventive Measures.—Cleanliness is the best safeguard, accompanied by the removal of all possible hiding places for the insects. Cracks in the walls, etc., of houses should be filled in; picture rails, other woodwork and wallpaper may have to be removed, walls and ceilings distempered and repaired, and woodwork replaced.

Bedsteads may be treated with paraffin, either in the form of a spray, or by applying it with a rag. Vaseline may be used similarly, the application of tanglefoot to the legs of bedsteads is also a valuable preventive.

Destruction of Bed-Bugs.—Fumigation by hydrocyanic acid gas is largely used, but the method is dangerous, expensive, and difficult to carry out. Its use is justifiable in permanent barracks or hospitals when badly infested, the work usually being placed in the hands of civilian firms with special experience.

Good results are reported from fumigation with heavy naphtha, and this method has in some places largely replaced the first named. Fumigation with sulphur dioxide obtained by the combustion of sulphur is a safe and comparatively simple method to employ, using 6–7 lb. of sulphur to fumigate 1,000 cubic feet, but is not as effective as hydrocyanic acid gas or heavy naphtha.

Fumigation with formaldehyde gas gives fairly good results, but it is a method which is more applicable to the smaller type of room with a comparatively low ceiling.

A paraffin or benzene blowlamp may be used to kill the adults and their eggs in their hiding places. The lamp should be pumped up to a strong blast and the flame directed against and rapidly moved over all the suspected places. In this way a temperature lethal to bugs and their eggs is produced, but with the lamp moving rapidly the heat is not sufficient to injure the walls or woodwork. This method is particularly useful when iron bedsteads are used.

A temperature of 160° F. continued for ten hours has been found to kill the bug in all its stages. Boiling is of course effective but of limited application.

Spraying methods are of some value in small houses but should be repeated at frequent intervals. The best agents to employ are formalin, petrol, toluene, or the following crude oil emulsion:—Soap, 3 parts, dissolved in hot water, 15 parts, to which while still hot kerosene, 7 parts, are gradually added with vigorous stirring.

FLEAS

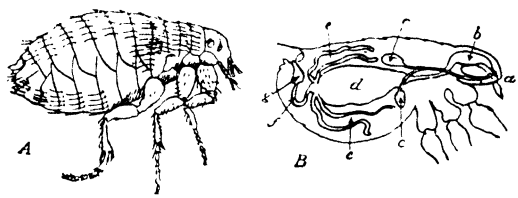
Diseases transmitted by.—Plague and the varieties of helminthiasis caused by the trematodes *Hymenolepis diminuta* and *Dipylidium caninum*; also a variety of typhus; murine typhus, transmitted from rat to man by the rat flea, *Xenopsylla cheopis*.

Pulex irritans (Fig. 8) is the only flea of which man is the normal host, but fleas of many species may attack him on occasion. The most important of these is *Xenopsylla cheopis*, though this is by no means

the only flea which may convey plague to man. The following fleas are proven to carry plague and have been found on rats. With the exception of *C. agyrtes* they are all known to bite man. The normal hosts and the distribution are given in brackets : *Xenopsylla cheopis* (rats ; hot countries, Egypt, India, on shipping and in sheds in docks and in ports). *X. astia* (rats ; Asia). *Ceratophyllus fasciatus* (rats ; Europe, Egypt). *Stivalius ahalæ* (rats ; S.E. Asia, China, Japan, etc.). *Ctenophthalmus agyrtes* (field mice ; Europe). *Hoplopsyllus anomalus* (squirrel ; U.S.A.). *Leptopsylla musculi* (mouse ; Europe, Asia, Africa). *Ctenocephalus canis, C. felis* (dog and cat ; Europe, Asia, etc.). *Pulex irritans* (man ; world-wide). (*See also* Plague.)

The female lays large eggs, singly, and these are not attached to the residential host, but, when laid, fall to the ground. They are found most readily in the sleeping-places of animals, and can be readily seen by the naked eye. In summer the eggs hatch in from two or four days, but in winter the incubation period may be extended to a fortnight.

Fig. 8.—*A*. The Human Flea, *Pulex irritans : B*. Internal anatomy of same.



a Proboscis ; *b*. Sucking pharynx ; *c*. Salivary glands ; *d*. Stomach *e*. Malpighian tubules ; *f*. Intestine ; *g*. Rectum.

The eggs hatch and an active, footless larva emerges, dirty white in colour and sparsely clothed with long, fine hairs. It lives among dust, on floors, etc., feeding on organic matter. The larva attains its full development in about two weeks when the weather is warm, then seeks a quiet place and spins a cocoon, in which it pupates. The pupal stage extends over a period of about another fortnight, and the adult flea emerges.

These usual periods are subject to considerable variations. For instance, in the case of *X. cheopis*, Bacot showed that the larval stage might last from twelve to eighty-four days, and the cocoon stage from seven to one hundred and eighty-two days.

Adult fleas are, as a rule, only too much in evidence, but in order to find the immature stages, the dust from the floors of the suspected place should be brushed up and examined with a hand lens for the eggs, larvæ and pupæ described above.

Preventive Measures.—Hard materials should be used for floors. No dust or fine organic material should be allowed to accumulate, and wherever possible, textile floor coverings should be

dispensed with. Floors may be sprinkled with powdered naphthalene, Keatings, or other deterrent powders. Such powders can also be applied to the clothes as a preventive measure.

Control of the animal hosts of the insects is essential and the disinfestation of domestic animals at frequent intervals is necessary. Rats and mice should be kept down and attention paid to hen-houses and the like.

Washing down of rooms, etc., with chlorinated lime wash is a useful preventive measure.

Destruction of Fleas.—Where the nature of the building allows of it, the burning on the floor of patai (dried grass) to a depth of 4 inches will give a two-foot flame and destroy fleas.

There are various disinfectant emulsions which, poured into cracks and crevices, give good results. Of these the most important are the following :—

(1) Cresol 5 parts.
Soft soap 20 parts. } added gradually to 75 parts of hot water.

(2) Kerosene 20 parts.
Soft soap 1 part.
Water 5 parts.

The soap is added to the water and the kerosene is then stirred in. The mixture is known as pesterene.

Naphthalene dissolved in benzene and used for the treatment of cracks and crevices is valuable, while spraying with a pyrethrum-kerosene spray will give good results. The mixture should contain pyrethrum ½ lb. in kerosene 1 gallon.

Fumigation with sulphur dioxide may be employed, as also with hydrocyanic acid gas and cresol vapour. Fleas in rat burrows leading from houses may, however, escape.

It is claimed that " neem-batti " kills rats and fleas within five minutes and is altogether more effective than the ordinary fumigation of houses. It is prepared and used as follows :—Potassium chlorate 2 drachms, potassium nitrate 1½ drachms, sulphur 2 drachms are powdered and mixed with 5 drachms of mustard or castor oil to make a paste, to which 1 drachm of red pepper and a handful of crushed and dried neem leaves are added. This is placed in a rat hole over a 9-inch wick of cloth soaked in a saturated solution of potassium nitrate, thoroughly dried and ignited, the holes being closed.

The potent effect of sunlight in the destruction of fleas should not be lost sight of.

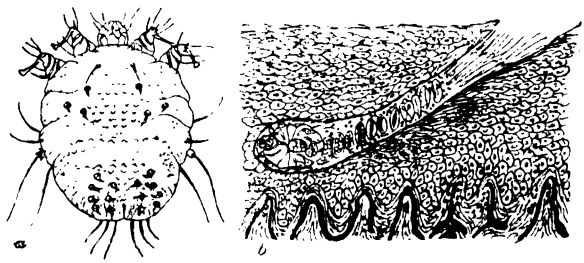
Fleas may readily be trapped with sticky paper and other devices, but these only operate on a small scale. A bed may be protected by placing a zone of sticky paper 13 inches wide on the floor round it so long as the fleas are not breeding inside the zone. Persons entering plague-infected houses should make their clothing as flea-proof as possible by means of puttees, gloves, etc.

THE ITCH MITE

Sarcoptes scabiei, the cause of itch, is invariably a nuisance to ramies in the field, chiefly because of the pyodermic infections which usually complicate untreated scabies.

The female mite (Fig. 9) prepares a horizontal burrow in the surface layers of the epidermis, where she lays her eggs, about forty to fifty in number. The egg hatches out in two or three days and gives rise to a 6-legged larva. This larva tunnels more deeply into the skin either vertically from the floor of the parents' burrow, or in the neighbourhood of hair follicles. The vesicles, which are a well-known feature of this disease, result from the larval excavations. The larva moults in from one and a half to three days and becomes an eight-legged nymph. After a period varying from a few hours to two and a half days another moult occurs, when the nymph becomes either an adult male or an immature female. This pubescent female leaves her nymphal burrow and prepares a fresh one, where she awaits the male. After pairing, the pubescent female casts her skin again, becomes oviparous and commences to excavate her egg burrow, where, if undisturbed, she spends the remaining three or four weeks of her life. The total developmental cycle takes from nine to fifteen

Fig. 9.—*Sarcoptes scabiei*. The "Itch Mite."



a. Female mite; *b*. Female at the end of her burrow in the epidermis, with numerous eggs in various stages of development.

days. The males are found in the burrows of the second-stage nymphs, or in small branch burrows arising from these.

In hot weather the mites increase and infestation becomes much more extensive. The irritation is chiefly due to the young females moving about at night on the surface of the skin. The intolerable itching induces scratching, and, in this way, various complications may arise. The interdigital burrows so commonly seen in civil practice are frequently absent in the case of soldiers; hence the disease may be missed. The whole body must be carefully examined and the eruption will frequently be found to assume a vesicular type. The primary lesions are often masked by the secondary infections, which are usually due to cocci. These infections may lead to glandular enlargements.

Scabies must be distinguished from pediculosis, pompholyx, syphilis and a peculiar papular urticaria (MacCormac and Small).

It is well to remember that scabies can be simulated by pricking the skin of the interdigital spaces with a needle and then vigorously rubbing the pricks with a concentrated solution of brine.

Method of Infection.—This is by personal contact, the infecting agent being the young, wandering, fertilized female. Egg infested

clothing, blankets, etc., may also carry infection. Although human beings are normally the source of infection, yet animals may at times be the cause of the spread of the disease, particularly the horse, dog, ox and cat. The varieties of the organism which animals harbour do not, however, cause in man skin disease of the same severity as those produced by the human variety.

Prevention.—The importance of adequate ablution and bathing facilities cannot be over emphasized, as also of satisfactory laundry arrangements for undergarments. The communal use of articles of clothing, such as sports clothing and the like, should be discouraged, whilst special care must be taken to ensure that blankets are marked in the usual way, with a view to avoiding the accidental transfer of one man's blanket to another.

It should be remembered that clothing and blankets may remain infective for eleven days after use.

Regular disinfection of latrine seats may be necessary.

Contacts of cases should be kept under observation.

A considerable aid in suppression amongst units is fearless reporting and the publication of incidence curves and tables.

TREATMENT OF SCABIES BY THE "DANISH" METHOD

The actual time of treatment of a case of scabies by this method can now be completed in twenty-four hours.

Cases arrive in the afternoon and receive an ordinary cleansing hot bath; the patient then applies the special ointment (*see below*) to the whole of the body except the head, an orderly or another patient assisting with the back.

The ointment must cover all the skin, but hard rubbing is neither necessary nor desirable. The patient ought then to wait for a quarter of an hour to allow the ointment to get into the skin. After this he goes to bed.

On the following morning he receives his second bath and the ointment is applied again as before. He then returns to bed until tea-time, when he is given a final bath, issued with clean underclothing and then discharged from hospital.

Preparation of the Ointment.—The preparation of the ointment is a little complicated, demanding a certain amount of care and practice to obtain a perfect result. The detailed technique of the preparation (Marcussen) is here given:—

(1) 1 kg. of sublimated sulphur is dissolved at a gentle heat in 2 kg. of a 50 per cent. solution of potassium hydroxide. This makes a clear, yellow solution.

(2) 225 g. of vaseline and 225 g. of water-free lanoline are carefully mixed, without heating.

(3) To this mixture 37·5 g. of the solution of sulphur in potash-lye, mentioned above, is added.

(4) Fresh zinc hydroxide is prepared by mixing 28 g. $ZnSO_4$ and 40 g. 20 per cent. sodium hydroxide, and this is afterwards added to the ointment.

(5) Liquid paraffin is added to obtain a total weight of 1,000 g.

(6) 5 g. of benzaldehyde is added to check the somewhat disagreeable smell of sulphuretted hydrogen.

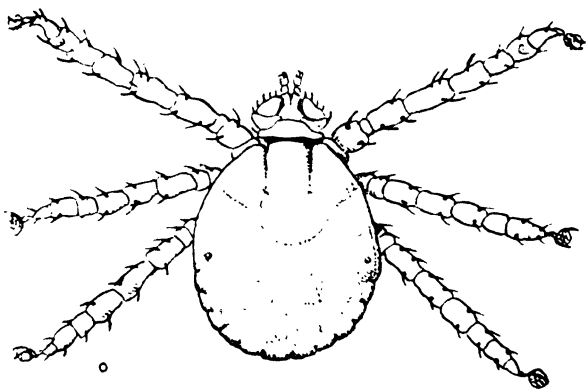
The high sulphides of potassium are the lethal element of the ointment, upon which its activity depends, a production of sulphuretted hydrogen taking place when the ointment is placed upon the skin.

This ointment can be prepared in the dispensary of any hospital, although care is required to prevent excess alkalinity.

TICKS

These arachnids are usually divided into two families—Ixodidæ, hard ticks, and Argasidæ (more correctly, Argantidæ), soft ticks. Some zoologists do not give familial rank to these groups and regard them as subfamilies only. Amongst ticks the Ixodidæ can easily be recognized by their terminal projecting mouth parts, and by the presence of a dorsal shield which is small in the female and in the male covers practically the whole body. The mouth parts of the

Fig. 10.



Tick larva. (After Castellani and Chalmers.) ²⁰

Argasidæ are not terminal, consequently they are not seen in a dorsal view. There is no dorsal shield in either sex.

From the tick egg minute larvæ with only three pairs of legs emerge. The larvæ of Ixodidæ (Fig. 10) await on grass, etc., the passing of a suitable host to which they attach themselves. After gorging they drop to the ground, moult, and become nymphs. These resemble the adult in having four pairs of legs but lack genital organs. Similarly the nymphs attach themselves to a host, and after dropping off, moult and become adults. Ticks requiring three individual hosts for their development are often known as three-host ticks. There are also two-host and one-host ticks.

Though the Ixodidæ are of the utmost importance in veterinary

medicine, they are known to be responsible for only a few infections of man—Rocky Mountain spotted fever,* a typhus-like disease spread by *Dermacentor venustus*, also fièvre boutonneuse spread by *Rhipicephalus sanguineus*, the dog tick. These hard ticks may cause a form of acute ascending paralysis which, especially in children, may end fatally. It appears to be an intoxication due to the injection of the tick saliva during a period of several days' attachment. Recovery is usually rapid if the tick is removed before the muscles of respiration are affected.

Louping ill, an encephalomyelitis of sheep, common in certain parts of Scotland, is due to a virus said to be transmitted by a hard tick, *Ixodes ricinus*. Human infections, especially amongst shepherds, may occur.

When force is used in an attempt to remove an attached tick, one of two things happens—either the surrounding skin is unnecessarily torn, or, as is most probable, the body of the tick comes away leaving the mouth parts buried in the skin. This sets up severe irritation, and may even lead to septic infection ; therefore, rather than forcible removal, the following course is advocated where time permits.

A small camel's hair brush should be dipped in turpentine, benzine, petrol or paraffin and applied between the skin and the under surface of the tick. After a few moments the tick will let go its hold, being killed by the application, and may be swept from the skin with the brush. Any oil may be used for the same purpose, and vaseline smeared over the tick and surrounding skin is equally efficacious. To remove a rostrum that remains in the skin after a tick has been forcibly removed, cocaine should be applied to the spot and the rostrum extracted with needle forceps, and the wound treated anti-septically.

The Argasidæ in their feeding habits usually resemble bed-bugs rather than typical ticks. They hide during the day, and by night sally forth, and having fed return to their lairs again. The most important member of this family is *Ornithodorus moubata*, which is a host of the organism causing Central African relapsing fever. It is necessary to say a little regarding this vector.

Ornithodorus moubata

This blind tick, the general appearance of which is well shown in Fig. 11, is a greenish-brown colour when alive, and, like all the Argasidæ, does not possess a shield or scutum, but is covered by a leathery integument. This integument is dotted over with close-set granules and exhibits several grooves both on the dorsal and ventral surfaces. In gorged females these disappear. Important diagnostic characters are, the broad rounded anterior extremity, the absence of a deep waist-like constriction, the distinct tubercles on the distal segments of the legs, and the absence of eyes.

Unfed adults are about 4/10ths of an inch in length, but a gorged female may be well over half an inch long and be very nearly of an equal breadth. *O. moubata* lives in native huts and in rest-houses

* Another typhus-like disease occurring in India has been attributed to the bite of some tick, but the indictment remains to be established.

which natives may have occupied. It is commonest along trade, travel and caravan routes. During the day it hides in cracks and crannies in the walls and floors, or about the bases of the vertical wooden roof supports, or in the thatched roofs, or more rarely in cracks in native wooden bedsteads. At night it sallies forth on the blood quest. It feeds both on man and animals, and engorgement takes from a few minutes to about two hours, according to the stage of the tick. The bite is painful and may leave a tingling sensation behind it. The fecundated female, after a meal of blood, lays from 50 to 100 nearly spherical, glistening, golden-yellow eggs in batches, the number in each batch varying. The eggs, which are agglutinated into masses, are laid in the soil or in other hiding places. They hatch in about twenty days, and as the hexapod larval stage is practically suppressed it is an eight-legged nymph which emerges from the egg-shell and the larval skin. Sometimes, however, the larvæ are free living.

There are three or four nymphal stages, and these, as well as the adults, may attack man. The adult may live for several years, and may exist for long periods unfed, in one instance, cited by Warburton, for so long as five years. The offspring of an infected tick are themselves infective to at least the third generation.

The bites are best treated by bathing the bitten part in very hot water and applying a strong solution of bicarbonate of soda. If itchiness persists, smear with a menthol vaseline. For other points, including prophylaxis, *see* Relapsing Fever (p. 190).

O. savignyi, a closely allied species, has been proved capable of conveying relapsing fever, and appears responsible for the spread of the disease in Somaliland and Abyssinia. This tick differs from *O. moubata* in possessing two pairs of eyes, of which the posterior pair are the more easily seen. One of these lies on either side of the body in the space between the 2nd and 3rd pair of legs, and appears as a slightly raised, reddish dot. The beginner must beware of mistaking the much larger breathing spiracle for the eye. The hind tarsus of *O. savignyi* is longer than that of *O. moubata*, and for this reason the terminal tubercle in the former species appears very remote from the two preceding tubercles. This character will readily be appreciated if the hind tarsi of these two species are compared. For other tick vectors of spirochæta, *see* Relapsing Fever.

ANTS

As regards this group it need only be remarked that ants have been incriminated experimentally in the spread of typhoid and cholera and emphasis should be laid on the fact that food must be protected from their predations. Ants may travel from infective material to foodstuffs, carrying with them pathogenic organisms and making it essential that food be placed out of their reach. This is especially important when cholera is present.

Ants may be kept from food on tables by tying paraffin-soaked rags round the legs of the latter. Kill the insects by the use of Keating's or other insect powder, such as borax.

If an infestation of ants occurs it is usually the larder that is raided. If the place of entry into the house can be traced, a small

sponge soaked in sweetened water, placed near the entrance, will attract the ants and when the pores of the sponge are filled with them, it may be dropped in boiling water and the process repeated. To avoid the incursions of the insects, all food scraps should be destroyed, stores carefully protected, and paths of entry noted. The latter should be blocked up as far as possible and sprayed with kerosene oil and powdered with borax. The nest should be traced by the "ant route" and destroyed. The most effective means of doing this is by pouring about two tablespoons of carbon bisulphide down the entry to the nest and covering with earth.

Nests may also be destroyed by digging up the earth over and around them for several inches, pouring in about a pint of petrol or kerosene and setting it alight. Boiling water poured repeatedly into the nests is also useful. If the nest cannot be located, jam jars lightly coated inside with treacle may be placed at suitable points in the ants' runs. The worker ants are trapped in the jars in large numbers, and after a time the nest becomes so denuded that the queen ant either dies of starvation or moves her quarters, with the few remaining workers, to a safer place.

COCKROACHES

To keep rid of these pests, floors should be swept and other feeding grounds kept as clear as possible of food debris. Pyrethrum powder or borax mixed with a little sugar sprinkled on the floor near sinks, stoves, fireplaces, and crevices each night for several weeks will effect a material reduction in numbers. Complete eradication is always difficult. Baits of poisoned food, such as sodium fluoride mixed with some soft food, may be of assistance. Poisonous powders are more frequently used, of which the best has the following composition :—sodium fluoride 3 parts, fresh pyrethrum powder 1 part, plaster of paris 1 part, sugar 2 parts. Breeding places should be tracked down and cracks filled in or flooded with boiling water, formalin, or other liquid poison. Fumigation with sulphur dioxide and the like will deal fairly efficiently with nymphs and adults, but is unlikely to reach the eggs which are protected by a specially hardened case. Care must be taken not to contaminate food with any poisons used.

WINGED PESTS

Under this heading Mosquitoes, Sandflies, Midges, House Flies, Stable Flies, Tsetse Flies, the Congo Floor-maggot Fly, Carcase Flies and Hippobosca are included.

MOSQUITOES

Diseases transmitted by.—Malaria, dengue fever, yellow fever, filariasis, rift valley fever.

Mosquitoes constitute the family, Culicidæ, and are distinguished by the venation and scaling of the wing. The second, fourth and fifth

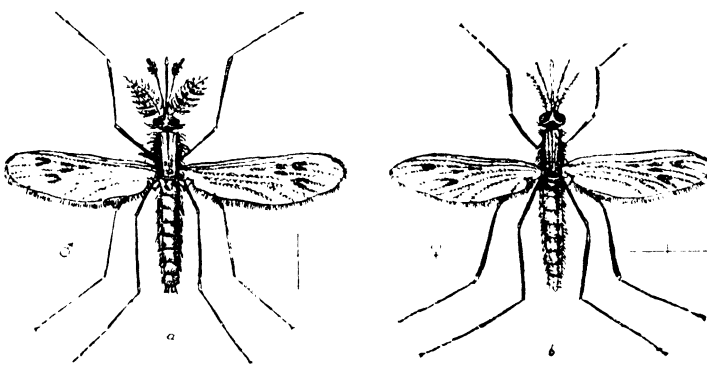
longitudinal veins are forked (Fig. 12), and there are always scales on the hind margin of the wing. The Culicidæ are divided into two subfamilies (1) Culicinæ, which have a very long proboscis, and scales on the longitudinal veins; and (2) Corethrinæ, which possess only a tiny proboscis, and have hairs on the longitudinal veins. These latter do not bite and are of no medical interest.

In the sub-family, Culicinæ, four tribes are generally recognized —Anophelini, Culicini, Megarhinini and Sabethini. The first two include all the known disease carriers, and are considered hereafter. The Megarhinini are large non-biting mosquitoes with a proboscis recurved on itself like a pot hook. The Sabethini are small jungle mosquitoes which are not concerned in the spread of any disease.*

ANOPHELINI

This tribe may be regarded as comprising one genus only, *Anopheles*, which includes all the known carriers of malaria. The sex of anophelines, and of the vast majority of culicines, may be recognized by the densely haired and plume-like antennæ of the male, those of the female being very sparsely haired (Fig 12). Female *Anopheles* may be identified by their palpi which are as long, or almost as long, as the proboscis, whereas those of female culicines are always

Fig. 12.—*Anopheles maculipennis*.



a. Male. *b*. Female.
Note the scutellum, a raised bar crossing the thorax at about the level of the attachment of the wings.

distinctly shorter than the proboscis, and are often minute. While it is true that the wings of anophelines are more often spotted than those of culicines, reliance must not be placed on this difference, for some anophelines have clear wings, and a few culicines have their wings markedly spotted. The resting attitude often serves to distinguish these two tribes, culicines resting parallel to the surface, while anophelines appear to "stand on their heads" (Fig. 18).

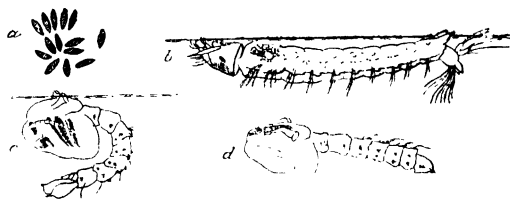
* There is some experimental evidence to suggest that certain sabethine mosquitoes may act as potential vectors of jungle yellow fever.

It should be noted, however, that all species of *Anopheles* do not assume this position.

Important diagnostic characters of *Anopheles* are: (1) Palpi long in both sexes, clubbed terminally in the male. (2) The scutellum is simple, *i.e.* the posterior margin is not lobed. (3) They are the least scaly of mosquitoes and, unlike all others, they never have the abdomen covered with a complete smooth coat of scales.

The female alone sucks blood, and after a meal she seeks a quiet place in which she can digest the blood while her eggs rapidly mature in her ovaries. In the course of a few days she makes for water, where she lays her eggs. These are cigar shaped, and the covering membrane does not fit closely but projects in a variety of shapes to form floats. After a few days the eggs hatch, and minute, active larvæ emerge. These are the so-called "wrigglers," or as they might be better termed, "darters," and owing to their transparency and small size they are at first difficult to see.

Fig. 13.—*Anopheles*.



a. Eggs; *b*. Larva (note resting position, body *parallel* to surface of water); *c*. Pupa *d*. Empty puparium from which mosquito has emerged.

Anopheline larvæ, unlike all other mosquito larvæ, are not provided with a breathing tube or syphon. Being surface feeders they lie just below, and parallel to, the surface of the water. The vast majority of culicine larvæ rest with their bodies at an angle to the surface, hanging suspended by the syphon. The larvæ of *Dixa* (Fig. 14), and some other aquatic larvæ, are sometimes confused with those of mosquitoes. If it is borne in mind that mosquito larvæ have a distinctly formed thorax, such a mistake cannot occur.

The larvæ feed and grow rapidly, undergoing four moults. The time spent in the larval condition depends partly on the temperature of the water and partly on the food supply, but with both favourable this condition is passed through in about a week or ten days. The fully grown larva then casts its skin and attains the pupal condition, when in shape it appears like an overgrown comma (Fig. 13, *c*). The pupa swims by active strokes of its tail and at rest lies just below the surface, breathing through two small tubes or so-called "trumpets," that are situated at the sides of the head and just break the surface film. The pupal stage lasts about a week, and then the pupal case (Fig. 13, *d*) splits and the perfect insect emerges. Anophelines can travel much greater distances than was formerly supposed. With a

favouring wind they will traverse several miles, especially if there are suitable resting places *en route*. Space does not permit any lengthier consideration of the bionomics of mosquitoes.

For the carriers of malaria, *see* the section on that disease.

Fig. 14.—Larva of *Dixa*.

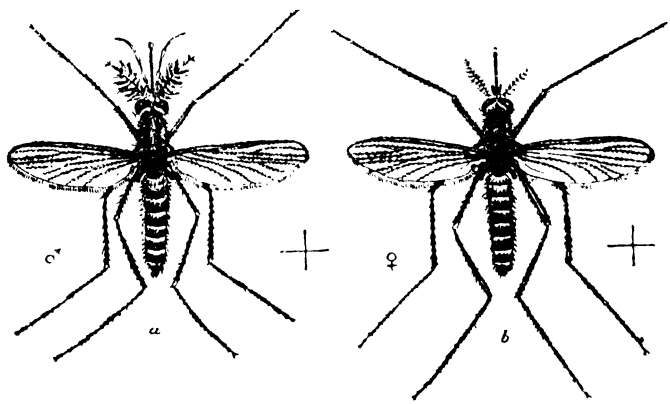


CULICINI

In the Culicini are included the mosquitoes responsible for the transmission of yellow fever, dengue, and the form of filariasis due to *Wuchereria bancrofti*.

Yellow Fever.—The sole vector of yellow fever has long been regarded as *Aëdes ægypti*. Whilst this remains true for the classical urban yellow fever, recently other mosquito vectors (*Aedes leucocaneus* ; *Hæmogogus capricorni*, etc.) have been proved capable of transmitting that variety of the disease known as jungle yellow

Fig. 15.—Culicini—*Culex fatigans*.



a. Male. *b*. Female.

fever, which is endemic over widespread areas in South America where *Aëdes ægypti* does not exist.

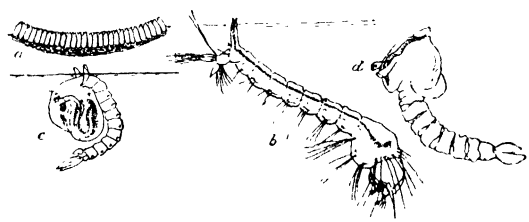
In order to distinguish *A. ægypti* (Fig. 17) from other black and silver mosquitoes, two characters, taken in conjunction, will suffice. These are, the absence of any narrow, curved scales on the back of the head and the vertex ; and the arrangement of the "lyre" marking on the dorsum of the thorax. To determine the first of these, a microscope is necessary. Failing this, the following characters can be noted with a hand lens, or by the unaided eye : The unbanded

proboscis ; the " lyre " on the thorax ; the silver scutellum ; the cross bands on the abdomen ; and the leg markings—tibiæ entirely dark, hind tarsi with five bands, tarsi of other legs with two bands.

Dengue.—*Aëdes ægypti* is also the proved transmitting agent of the virus of dengue. Two other mosquitoes are under grave suspicion, *Aëdes albopictus* and *Armigeres obturbans*. *A. albopictus*, a much commoner mosquito than *A. ægypti*, is distinguished from it by the single broad longitudinal stripe replacing the lyre on the thorax. *Armigeres obturbans* is a large black mosquito with no silver markings visible in a dorsal view, but the under surface of the abdomen is silver with a transverse black band on each segment. The proboscis in both sexes is bent, with the convexity dorsal.

Filariasis.—Complete development of the larva of *Wuchereria bancrofti* had been recorded in the following culicines (as well as in three anophelines, *Anopheles subpictus*, *A. gambiæ* and *A. hyrcanus*). *Aëdes* (*Stegomyia*) *chemulpœnsis*, *Aëdes* (*Finlaya*) *togoi*,

Fig. 16.—Culicini.



a. Egg raft (side view) ; *b*. Larva (note resting position, body hanging at an angle from surface) ; *c*. Pupa ; *d*. Empty puparium from which mosquito has emerged.

A. (*S.*) *variegatus*, *Culex fatigans*, *C. pipiens* var. *pallens*, *C. sinensis*, *C. tipuliformis*, *C. tritæniorhynchus*, *C. whitmorei*, *Tæniorhynchus* (*Mansonioides*) *africanus*, and *T.* (*M.*) *uniformis*.

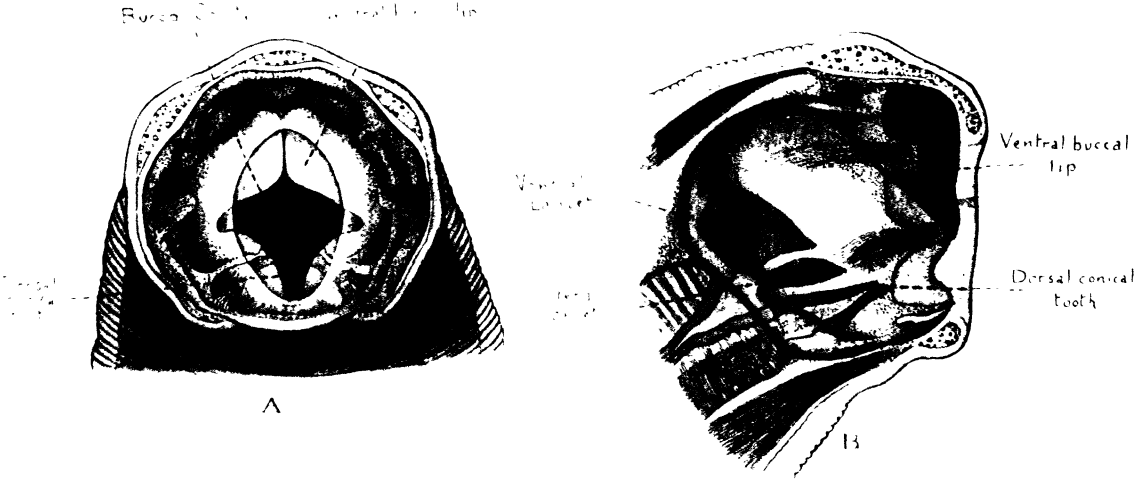
Of these *Culex fatigans* and *Aëdes variegatus* are the most important insect hosts.

Rift Valley Fever.—This somewhat localized disease occurs as a fatal epizootic amongst ewes and lambs in certain parts of East Africa, notably Kenya. It is thought to be transmitted to man, in whom it causes a non-fatal dengue-like illness, by a Culicine mosquito, *Tæniorhynchus brevipalpis*.

Important diagnostic characters of the Culicini (Figs 15 and 16) are : (1) Palpi in the female always distinctly shorter than the proboscis. The male palpi are usually long, but in some cases are short. (2) The scutellum is lobed. (3) The postscutellum (the smooth area between the scutellum and abdomen) is nearly always bald. (4) The abdomen has a complete coat of scales appressed like those of a fish. As mentioned above, the larvæ are provided with a breathing syphon.

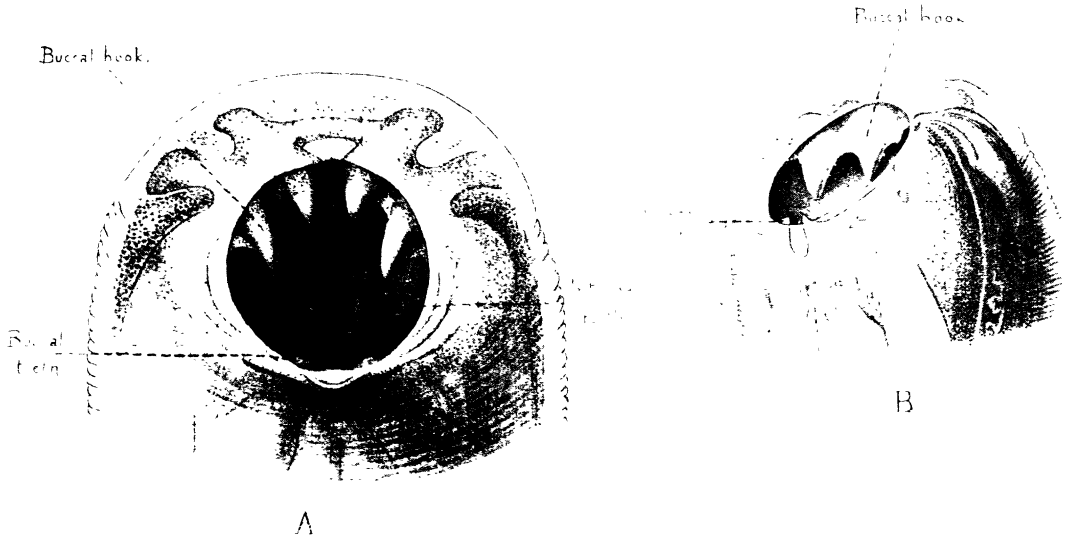
The difficult question of the genera of the Culicini cannot be discussed here.

Fig. 2



Mouth parts of *Nezara antennata* (mouthparts of larval stage). Modified after Leeuwen.
A. Viewed from above. B. Viewed laterally.

Fig. 3.



Mouth parts of *Ancylostoma duodenale* greatly enlarged. (Modified after Looss.)
A. Viewed from above. B. Viewed laterally.

Fig. 4



Microscopical preparation showing Ancylostome Egg in human fæces.
(Partly after Bass and Dock.)

(Wellcome Bureau of Scientific Research)

Fig. 11



1

O. incubata

Fig. 31

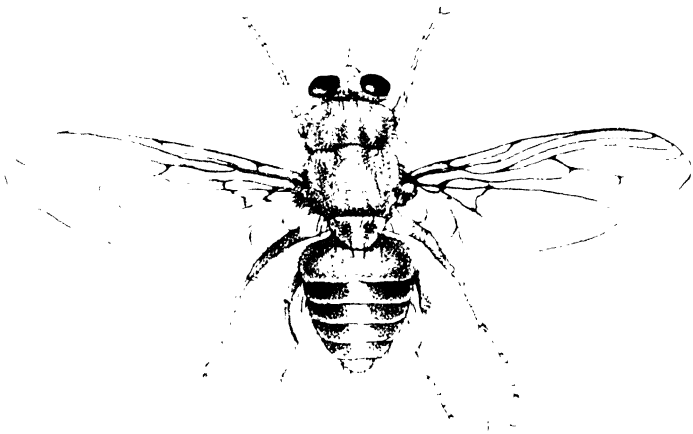
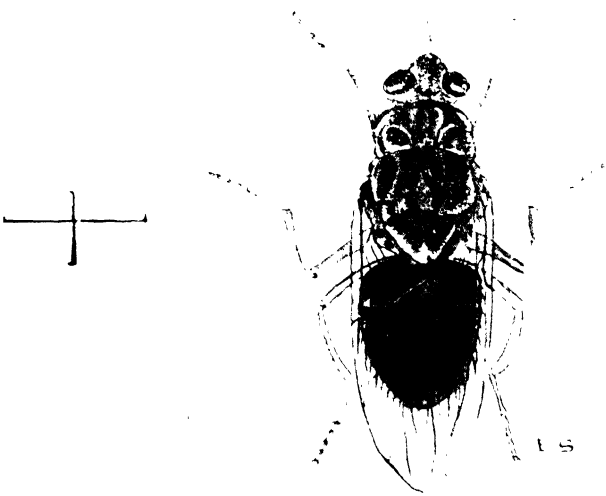
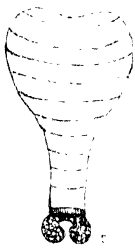


Fig. 32



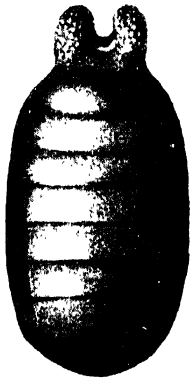
Glossina palpalis. N.T. Ormerod del et lith. Schwarz

Fig. 33



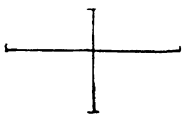
Larva, *Glossina palpalis*. Original size, 7-7½ mm. length. (After Rouband.)

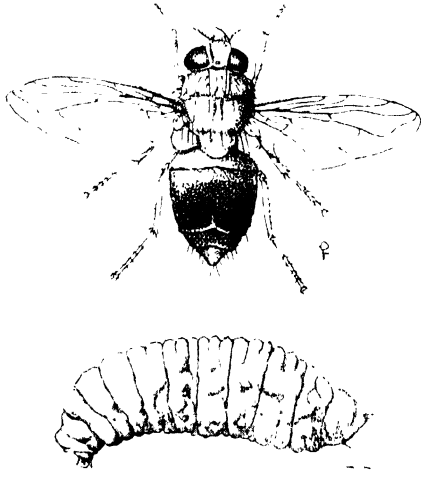
Fig. 34.



Pupæ, *Glossina palpalis*. (After Graham.) Original size, 5½ mm.

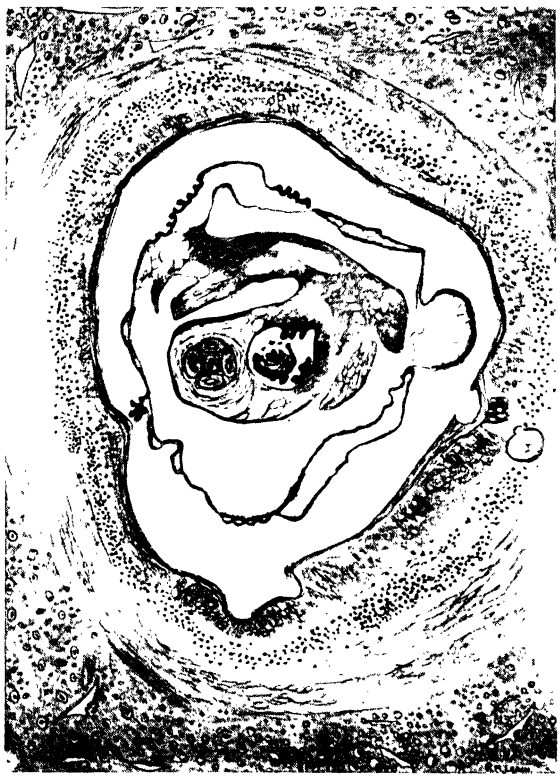
Fig. 35





Auchmeromyia luteola and larva. (After Manson.)

Fig. 38.



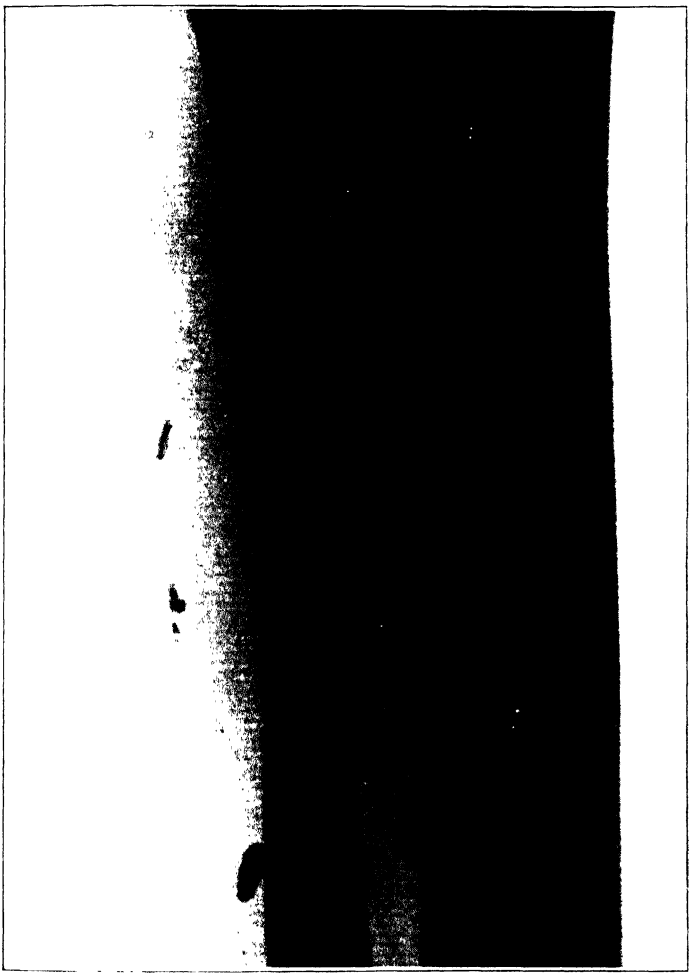
Section of human brain containing an undegenerated and seemingly living larva of *T. solium*. Infestation of not less than fifteen years' duration. Note scolex with sucker and hooklets and collapsed bladder wall. The reactionary zone in the brain tissue is clearly seen.

(*British Encyclopædia of Medical Practice*, Vol. III.)

Fig. 39

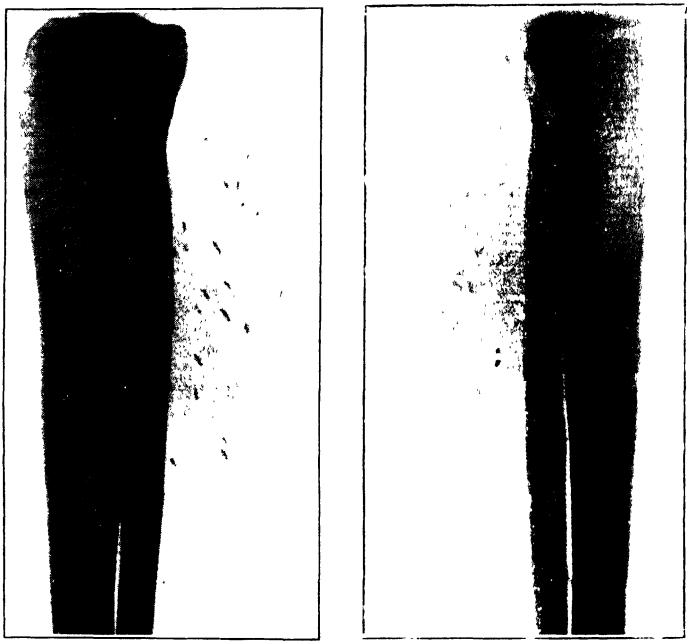


Fig. 40



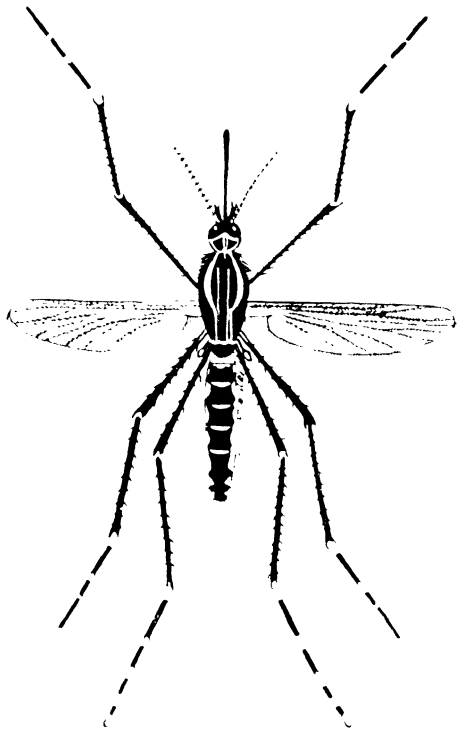
Numerous cysticerci encysted in the muscles of lower limb

Fig. 41.



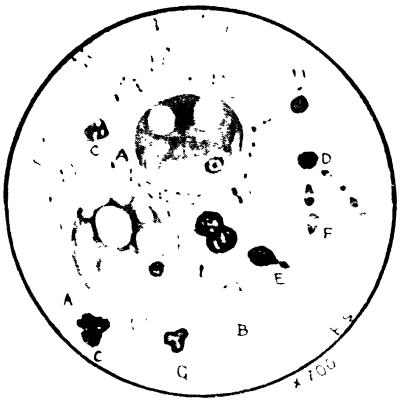
Heavy infestation of lower limb with cysts of approximately the same size and stage

Fig. 42



Ten or eleven days are required for an infected mosquito to become capable of transmitting the virus of dengue.

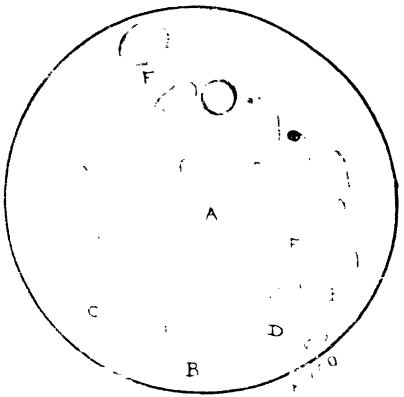
Fig. 47.



Amœbocalyx sedentary

A—Encysted amœba with ingested bacteria
B—Myxomycete cyst
C—Nucleus consisting of chromatin and nucleolus
D—Nucleus in second stage of division
E—Yeast cell
F—Obstructive larva
G—Protozoan cyst

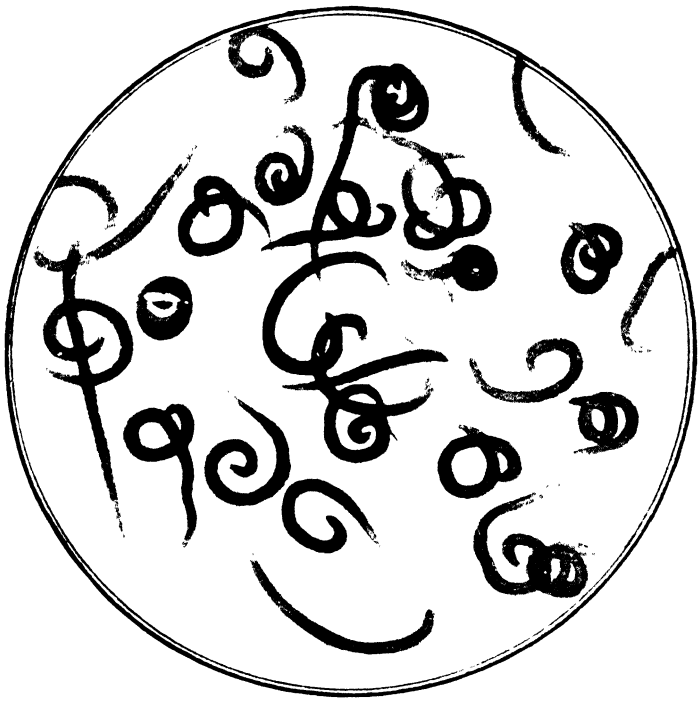
Fig. 48.



Amœbocalyx sedentary, showing bacteria

A—Vacuole cell showing bacteria ingested
B—Cell with branched leaves and fat globules
C—Epithelial cell with apparent micrococci
D—Mother cell with daughter cell
E—Epithelial cell with cellular processes
F—Epithelial cell
G—Leucocyte

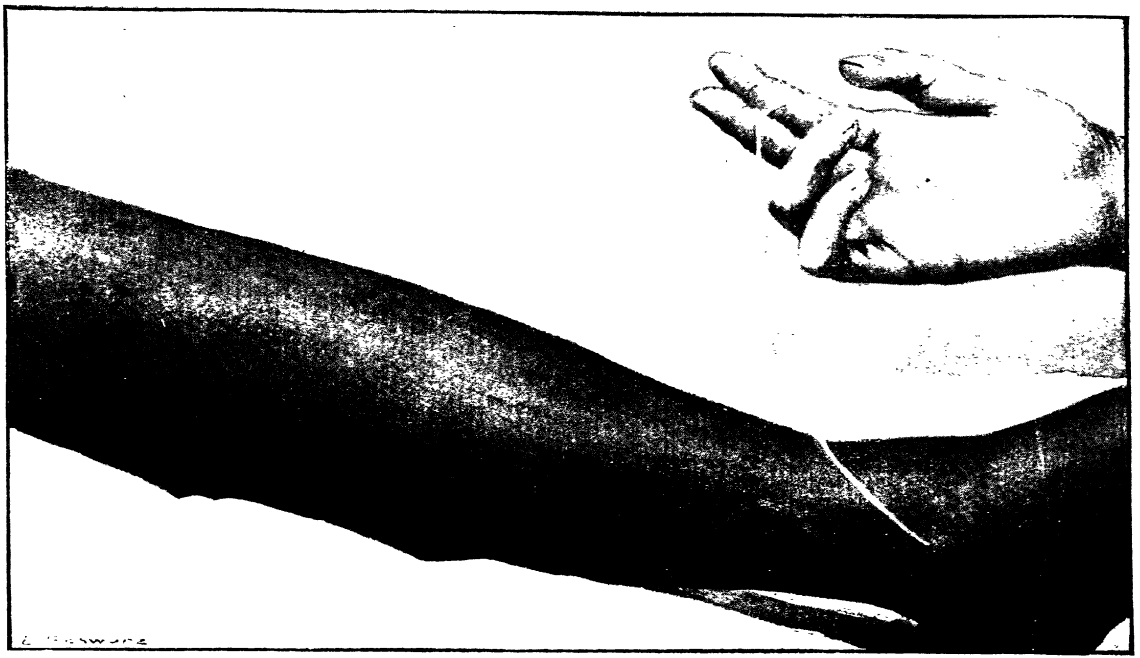
Fig. 52.



Embryos of *D. medium* ♀.

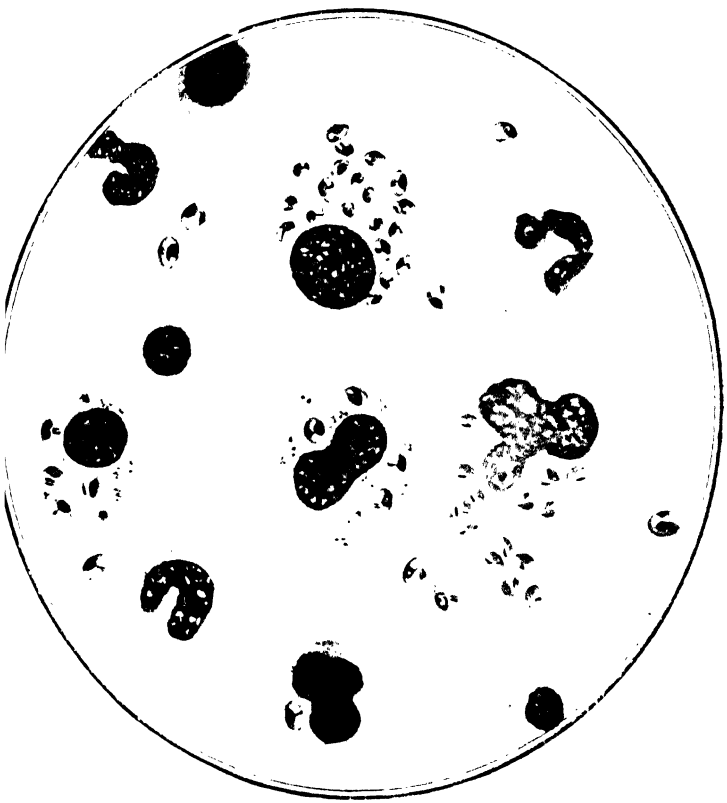
(Matsson)

Fig. 33



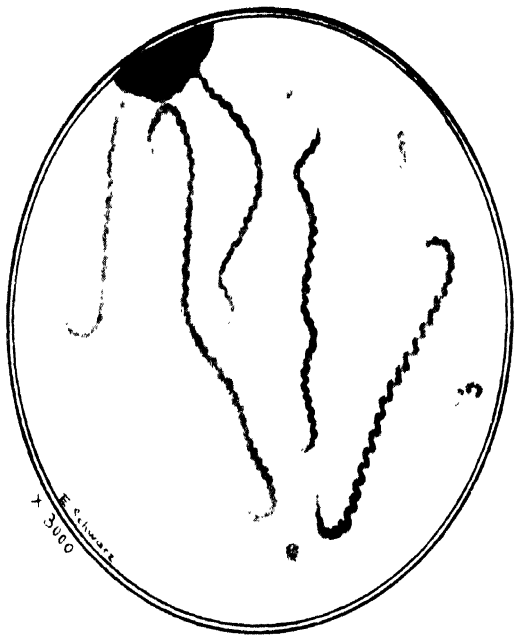
Guinea worm lying in part superficially and being gently drawn from the subcutaneous tissue of foot. (Partly after Bahr.)

Fig. 55.



Scrapings from spleen (Kala-azar). Free and intra-cellular parasi
(Wellcome Bureau of Scientific Research.)

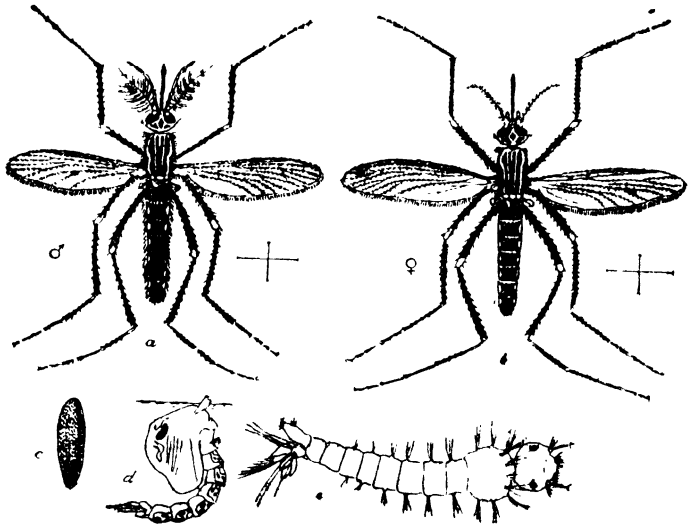
Fig. 56.



Leptospira ictero-haemorrhagiæ. ×3000. Modified after Hideyo Noguchi (Wellcome Bureau of Scientific Research.)

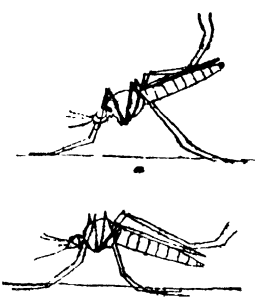
Fig. 17.—Culicini—*Aëdes ægypti=Stegomyia fasciata*. The "Yellow-Fever Mosquito."

(*See also* Fig. 42.)



a. Male; *b*. Female; *c*. Egg; *d*. Pupa; *e*. Larva.

Fig. 18.—Anophelini (*a*) and Culicini (*b*).



In resting position. Note angles assumed by the bodies of the insects relative to the surface on which they are resting.

(*See* text.)

Preventive Measures.—In order to prevent the breeding of mosquitoes all collections of standing water, whether of large size, such as swamps, marshes, ponds and the like, or of small size, such as old tins and other receptacles in which rain water may be trapped, should be eliminated as far as possible. Drainage, filling in, or, in the case of disused receptacles of any kind, removal, are the methods mainly relied on.

If elimination of breeding places is not possible, larvicides, such as kerosene and crude oil, Paris green, or cresol will be necessary, in addition to the removal of aquatic growth.

A useful kerosene-crude oil mixture is the following :—

Kerosene 1 part, heavy oil 2 parts, cresol 1 per cent., the amount required being half an ounce per square yard per week. Malariol, a proprietary preparation now much used, is more effective. Paris green (copper aceto-arsenite) is now widely employed as a larvicide, especially for anopheline larvæ. It is used in a 2–5 per cent. mixture with some light dust, such as road dust, slaked lime, etc., and half to one pound of the chemical per acre is required. Paris green must contain 55 per cent. arsenious oxide and be fine enough to pass through wire gauze of 30 meshes to the inch. Distribution may be effected by hand, by special blowers, or, on a large scale by aeroplane.

Cresol, 1 in 50,000 is also effective.

Application of larvicides must be carried out at intervals of 7–10 days. Larvæ-eating fish are sometimes obtainable, but the method is not always satisfactory.

When measures of the above nature cannot be carried out, as in the case of reservoirs and other water storage tanks, screening by means of tightly fitting covers will be required.

As regards running water, everything possible must be done to increase the flow and avoid stagnation. Measures to this end will include clearing of all vegetation, trimming of the edges, and possibly grading, cement lining, or, in certain cases, subsoil drainage. In addition to the above, treatment with the crude oil and kerosene mixture may be necessary, and can be carried out automatically by means of drip cans discharging about twenty drops of the mixture per minute. These are easily made by puncturing a paraffin tin with a nail and inserting a wick of cloth or tow, or by inverting a corked bottle filled with the oil and puncturing the cork. Both kinds of containers should be mounted on some kind of platform over the centre of the water-course. Small streams may be at times treated with larvicides by damming them at suitable points at intervals of 7–10 days, and having in this way brought the water to a standstill, applying the larvicide for a suitable length of time before removing the dams. In irrigated and cultivated country trap pools are often invaluable. They can be made in the soil itself, but it is better to use shallow wooden tubs filled with rain or marsh water. A layer of salt should be sprinkled on the bottom of each tub and some green algæ added in order to make the artificial pools attractive to *Anopheles*. They must be visited at least once every ten days and any larval brood found in them, destroyed. The idea is to make these pools more attractive than any neighbouring

potential breeding places. They can often usefully be interposed between a natural mosquito nursery and a camp, village, or town.

Destruction of Mosquitoes.—Trapping is a measure which is easily applied. The usual form of trap is a black wooden box with a movable inside wire gauze cage, and is left, with the end open, in a dark corner of the room, other resting places having been as far as possible removed. The trap is closed at dawn and the inner wire cage with the contained mosquitoes removed and the latter destroyed.

Inside tents, buildings, and dugouts many mosquitoes can be captured by the systematic use of small sweep nets, whilst a goodly number can also be caught without any contrivance if the hands be well soaped.

Fumigation is of limited application and the use of pyrethrum or sulphur has not been found very practical or satisfactory. The burning of katol oil in barrack rooms and the like in the morning after all doors and windows, except one, have been darkened, with a view to driving out the mosquitoes via the one opened window, has given good results. The mosquitoes may be killed by spraying as they emerge or may be caught in a trap of mosquito netting or " mul-mul " fixed to the window.

Flit is of considerable value and good sprays are the following :—

Flit	Kerosene (2nd quality) 100 parts. Oil of wintergreen (crude) 1 part.
Pyrocide 20	Pyrocide 20—1 part. Kerosene (2nd quality) 19 parts.
Pyefly	Kerosene (2nd quality) 62 parts. Liquid extract of pyrethrum 1 part. Carbon tetrachloride—2 parts. Oil of citronella—4 parts. Petrol—11 parts.

Pyrethrum in a water base (Deskito) is used for destroying mosquitoes in aeroplanes.

The Protection of the Individual from bites of Mosquitoes.—Reliance is placed primarily upon the mosquito proofing of houses or the use of mosquito nets. The latter should be employed whenever it is possible in the absence of mosquito proofing. On service, suitable types of bivouac or tent nets should be available and the strictest orders in regard to these should be issued.

Care is necessary that wire gauze or cotton netting is of the correct mesh to exclude mosquitoes. In the case of the former the mesh is calculated by counting the number of holes to the linear inch. The size of the openings varies with the count to the inch and also with the thickness of wire used, the latter being expressed in terms of Imperial Standard Wire Gauge. To exclude mosquitoes from buildings, 14 mesh screencloth of 30 I.S.W.G. will suffice in most districts, but when certain small species prevail a 16 mesh of 28 I.S.W.G. is necessary. In the former case the wire is 0·0124 inch in diameter and the apertures measure 0·059 inch.

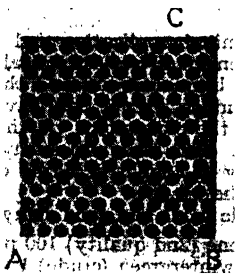
In the case of cotton netting the mesh consists of two series of holes, the lines intersecting each other at an angle of about 60°.

The mesh is the sum of the number of holes counted along both lines within an area of one square inch, the hole at the angle of the square where the two lines meet being counted twice. (Fig. 19.)

The mesh of the nets issued to the army is 28/29 holes to the square inch.

Cotton thread is standardized by weight, being described as " 30 ", " 40 ", " 50 ", etc., the higher numbers indicating the thinner thread, the thread used for army nets is 30/40 cotton (*i.e.* 30 warp, 40 bobbin).

Fig. 19.



Shows the correct method of counting the mesh of cotton netting. The mesh of this net is the sum of the counts made along the lines AB and AC, the hole at A being counted twice.

When away from the protection afforded by mosquito nets repellants may be employed. Dover's cream is extensively used for this purpose and has the following composition :—

Oil of citronella	... ...	½ ounce.
Spirit of camphor	... ...	¼ ,,
Cedar wood oil	... ...	¼ ,,
White petroleum jelly	... ...	2 ounces.

For army purposes this is issued in 2-ounce containers with screw tops, and camphor and hard paraffin are substituted for the spirit of camphor and white petroleum jelly. It is applied fairly lavishly to exposed parts and is not rubbed in. The effects wear off at a rate depending on temperature, humidity, and perspiration, and with exposures of more than 1½–2 hours further applications will be required.

As repellants, the following may also be mentioned :

(1) Citronella oil in vaseline.
(2) Oil of bergamot in kerosene (1 in 16).
(3) 50 per cent. alcoholic solution of thymol or oil of cloves in lanolin.
(4) Cassia oil as recommended by Howlett. This consists of cassia, 1 part ; brown oil of camphor, 2 parts ; vaseline, lanoline, or salad oil, 4–5 parts.

(5) Bamber oil :—Citronella oil 1½ parts.
Kerosene 1 ,,
Coco-nut oil 2 ,,
To which is added carbolic acid 1 per cent.

NOTE.—The insects most likely to be mistaken for mosquitoes are the harmless midges belonging to the Chironomidæ. These, however, nearly always have the long, narrow abdomen turned up at the end. They do not possess a biting proboscis, and the wing venation differs widely.

Biting Chironomidæ are sometimes confused with mosquitoes, but a glance at their wings dispels the illusion. The intermediate hosts of *Acanthocheilonema perstans* have been shown to be *Culicoides austeni* and *C. grahami*, the larval development taking seven or eight days. Darkness is essential for infection, and a lamp of ¼ candle power inside a tent seven feet long suffices to repel these culicoids.

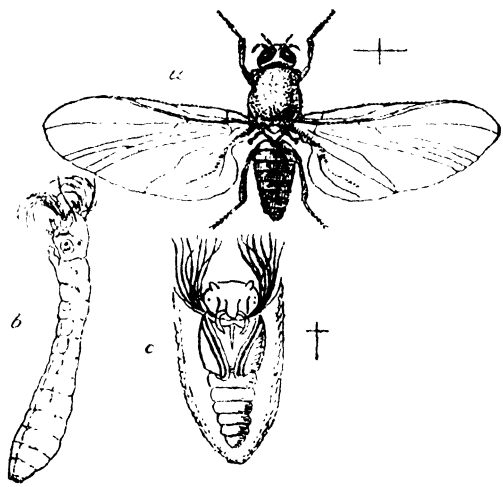
SIMULIIDÆ

In some parts of the world these are known as Sandflies.

Diseases transmitted by.—The filarial worm, *Onchocerca volvulus* is transmitted by *Simulium damnosum* in which the larvæ take eight to ten days to reach the infective stage. A closely allied helminth, *O. cæcutiens*, is believed to be transmitted by *S. avidum* *S. mooseri*, *S. ochraceum*.

The bites of *Simulium* are particularly severe and painful when they attack in large numbers. The flies are met with during the spring and summer in Europe, and they also occur in many parts of the tropics.

Fig. 20.– *Simulium*.



a. Imago. *b*. Larva. *c*. Pupa.

The Simuliidæ, often called buffalo gnats, are small, dark, hump-backed flies, ranging in size from about a large pin's head to about one-eighth of an inch in length (Fig. 20).

The female *Simulium*, which has a short but formidable proboscis, lays her eggs in gelatinous masses on water-weeds and stones in running streams; these hatch, and small, peculiar larvæ emerge which have a sucker at the posterior end of the body by which they attach themselves to stones or weeds in the stream (Fig. 20, *b*). The pupæ are enclosed in a kind of cocoon. The cocoons and enclosed pupæ are also attached to stones or submerged water-weeds (Fig. 20, *c*).

Preventive Measures.—The elimination of *Simulium* from a district is too great a problem for consideration in a war area. To keep off the adult flies—only the females of which, as a rule, bite—some repellant may be used, such as a lotion of an essential oil made up with quinine or an infusion of quassia. Citronella oil and oil of bergamot have also been recommended. (For other insect repellants *see* section dealing with Mosquitoes.)

MIDGES

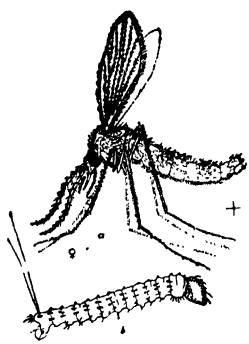
One genus only need be considered, viz., *Phlebotomus*, species of which are known in Southern Europe sometimes as " Sand Flies " or " Pappataci Flies."

Diseases transmitted by.—Phlebotomus fever (Sand-fly fever), oriental sore, and probably kala azar.

Phlebotomus

Small flies having the wings and body very thickly covered with hairs (*see* section on Phlebotomus Fever) (Figs. 78 and 21, *a*). In most species only the female sucks blood, and though the flies are minute their bites cause very severe irritation. On the slightest

Fig. 21.—*Phlebotomus papatasii.*



a. Imago. *b.* Larva.

disturbance the insect by short rapid flights suddenly moves to left or right, suggesting to some extent the movements of a flea. Its small size enables it to creep through the mesh of ordinary mosquito nets.

The fly breeds in such places as dark and damp cellars, caves, dug-outs, cracks and fissures in soil, under damp stone walls, etc. Moist organic matter is essential as well as shelter and darkness. Too much moisture drowns the larvæ and it may be accepted that material for a possible breeding place is too damp if it adheres to the fingers and does not just fall off when rubbed gently between them. The egg hatches and gives rise to a minute caterpillar-like larva, whose body shows, according to the stage of development, either one or two pairs of long bristles at the posterior end (Fig. 21, *b*).

The larva lives on organic matter, and when fully grown pupates, the perfect insect emerging some days later. The cycle of development usually takes one or two months according to conditions.

In order to detect breeding places, large quantities of suspected material should be examined for larvæ. This may be done by filtering through sieves with mesh of decreasing size, down to 40 strands to the linear inch, and finally through muslin, from which the larvæ can be floated in a saturated solution of sugar in water.

Preventive Measures.—The range of flight of the sandfly is comparatively small and the eradication of breeding places within 250 yards of barracks, etc., will do much to reduce the numbers of these insects. It is, however, essential before work of this nature is commenced that a survey should be carried out with a view to preventive efforts being limited to the elimination of cracks, crevices, etc., in which there is a combination of the three essentials, viz.—darkness, moisture, and organic matter.

The following points should receive special attention :—

(1) Removal of all rubbish, especially heaps of rubble.
(2) Levelling the ground by rolling and, in special cases, by rendering the surface impermeable with cement, asphalt, tar, or similar material.
(3) Facing and pointing of walls of buildings in which crevices have appeared which are likely to afford breeding places for the insects.
(4) The eradication of cracks and crevices in the banks of streams, drains, etc., by smoothing off the surface or lining with cement or concrete.

To deal with adult sandflies in houses and barracks destruction is most easily effected by spraying with flit, pyefly, pyrocide 20, or even ordinary light kerosene. Details of the sprays are given in the section dealing with the prevention of mosquitoes. Such methods as swatting and flaming with a painter's blowlamp, especially in the early morning when the flies are resting on the walls, may also be employed. Hurricane lamps smeared with vaseline or tanglefoot used at night will trap large numbers of sandflies.

Steps should be taken to ensure that places suitable for harbouring the insect are reduced to a minimum and to this end rooms should be kept clean and clear of cobwebs.

As much natural lighting as possible should be provided and ventilation and air movement should be satisfactory. Each year the interior of all rooms should be washed down, painted, and limewashed.

As regards the protection of the individual, the use of nets is usually not practicable as the mesh necessary (45 to the square inch) reduces air movement to such an extent as to cause grave discomfort or even danger in hot weather. Air currents have a marked deterrent effect and satisfactory fans and punkahs will be effective in keeping the insects away. It should be remembered that sandflies do not fly high and that their numbers are much decreased in upper storey rooms.

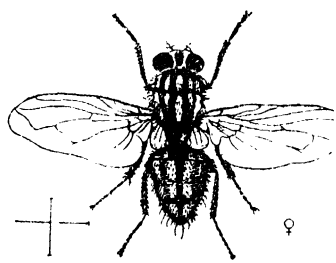
Under active service conditions many of the preventive measures mentioned are likely to be impracticable, although in the case of rooms, dugouts, tents, etc., one or other of the sprays mentioned may prove valuable. Repellants are of importance under such conditions and Dover's cream will give good results. Its composition is given in the section on Arthropod pests dealing with the prevention of mosquitoes. Vermijelli is said to be effective as also oil of cassia or oil of eucalyptus, while the following ointment is a useful one :—

R/Ol. anisi.
Ol. eucalypti. } aa mms 3.
Ol. terebinthi.
Lanolini, one ounce.
M. Ft ung.

HOUSE FLIES

Diseases transmitted by. —The common house fly (*Musca domestica*) is definitely known to contaminate food by conveying pathogenic organisms on its body, wings and legs, or depositing

Fig. 22.—*Musca domestica.*



The common house fly.

them in its regurgitations or its droppings. The last-mentioned is the method which has now been proved to occur in amœbic dysentery. The lesser house fly (*Fannia canicularis*) and the latrine fly (*F. scalaris*) have the same filthy and dangerous habits as *Musca domestica.*

Generally speaking, the plague of flies is worst in hot, dry and sandy countries. Bush country, with all its drawbacks, does not seem to be such a happy hunting ground for the filth-carrying fly as desert lands where sand is plentiful. The climate is also possibly inimical and the abundance of ants which prey on fly eggs and larvæ may have something to do with the paucity of flies.

An important factor in fly breeding is the number of draught animals with a force.

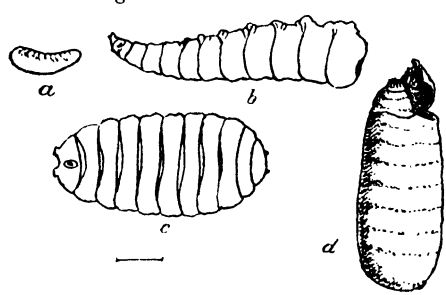
It should be mentioned that *M. domestica* is absent from the greater part of India, where it is replaced mainly by *M. vicina*. This species resembles *M. domestica* closely, the most obvious difference is that the male has not the relatively wide space between the eyes which is found in *M. domestica*. Two other species of *Musca* habitually come into contact with man in India, *M. humilis* and *M. sorbens* (=*nebulo*). The former has only two longitudinal stripes on the thorax, and in the latter species the eyes of the male are still more closely set than in *M. vicina*.

It is impossible to deal fully with the huge question of flies. Only the more important points receive attention.

Musca domestica

Finds a favourite breeding place in human excrement, in manure, scraps of food and offal and filth generally, provided it is fairly moist The female lays a large number of eggs, each of which is white, sticky, shiny, cigar-shaped and can be seen by the unaided eye (Fig. 23, *a*). They are usually deposited in batches on the surface of the breeding place, and hatch in from one to four days

Fig. 23.—*Musca domestica*.



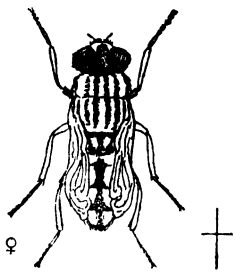
a. Egg. *b*. Larva. *c*. Pupa. *d*. Empty puparium.

according to the temperature. The larva is a small footless maggot, cream coloured and tapering anteriorly to a fairly sharp point (Fig. 23, *b*).

The larvæ feed on the decomposing material in which they have hatched, and when the weather is hot, become fully grown in about five days. They then migrate from the food, and, if possible,

work their way down into the subjacent and surrounding earth, where the body shrinks to an elongated barrel shape. They may be found at a depth varying from a few inches to several feet, according to the nature of the soil. The outer skin hardens slowly and later takes on a deep brown colour forming the pupa case or puparium (Fig. 23, *c* and *d*). The pupal stage lasts from three to five days under favourable conditions, and the fly then emerges, working its way through the soil to the surface. In loose sand flies have actually been known to reach the surface from a depth of ten feet. At first the wings are crumpled and folded, and until these expand the flies are often to be seen running over the breeding ground, looking at a short distance very much like small spiders (Fig. 24). About an

Fig. 24.—*Musca domestica.*



Just emerged from the pupal case. Note the wings, as yet unexpanded, folded and crumpled on the back of the insect.

Fig. 25.—*Musca domestica.*



Foot, showing hairs on which bacteria, etc., lodge.

hour after emergence the wings are fully expanded, and a little later the fly is capable of flight (Fig. 22). It has been found that under very favourable conditions the whole of the developmental life cycle may be accomplished in so short a space of time as five days.

There are some other points about flies well worth consideration, for flies mean filth, and, what is more, local filth. A single female fly usually lays about 120 eggs in one batch, and during the year, four such batches. Theoretically this mother fly in six months could become the ancestress of 5,598,720,000,000 adult flies, if all her offspring reached maturity and bred, which fortunately is not the case.

Preventive Measures.—Abolish breeding places as far as possible, but unfortunately these are often beyond military control. None the less much may be accomplished by unremitting warfare, and in similar surroundings the best disciplined units will be freest from flies. It has been estimated that one horse produces sufficient manure to give rise to 40,000–50,000 adult flies a month, which shows the paramount importance in fly prevention of the proper disposal of stable manure. By tight packing the heat and gases of

fermentation can be used to destroy fly larvæ. In direct contact with these gases larvæ are killed in one minute at 51° C. and in four or five seconds at 60° C. The heap, as it is formed, may be plastered with puddled earth to form a layer 4 inches to 6 inches thick, beaten down and allowed to dry. If this method of covering the packed manure is not employed care should be taken that the outer surface of the heap is stripped off to a depth of 6 inches after not more than four days and buried in the fresh manure. Another method is to stack manure on an impervious platform, and trap the escaping larvæ at the edges by simple mechanical devices. In hot climates manure may be burned. Protect all larders, food and latrines by screens, nets, etc. Foodstuffs in jugs and basins should be guarded by mosquito-net covers, such as can readily be made from mosquito-netting by cutting out pieces of the requisite size and attaching small weights or beads along the edges. These can be thrown over the mouths of vessels containing food.

A special note is necessary in regard to cookhouses, which are only too often black with flies. If screened they often become mere fly traps, unless the screening is very effectively carried out. If the latter is not practicable it is far better to keep them dark, to have their doors facing North (in the Southern hemisphere, South) to arrange for a good draught through them when it can be managed and to protect the food itself by wire covers and screened cupboards.

Flies are to some extent kept out of cattle sheds by whitewashing the walls with milk of lime to which alum is added in the proportion of 2¼ lb. for each 3 gallons of lime ; this mixture may also be tried in cookhouses.

Destruction of Flies.—Trapping by means of " Tanglefoot " and other sticky fly-papers or by means of specially constructed traps. Tanglefoot is a mixture of 5 parts by weight of crude castor oil with 8 parts of crude resin. The mixture is made in double tins with water in the outer tin. The castor oil is first heated to simmer, powdered resin being then added and stirred in. The mixture is allowed to simmer—not boil—for 15 minutes. It is spread on glazed paper or wires. Fly papers act best when they are arched and not laid flat. The wires are hung up. There are many forms of trap which are easily made. Of these the box trap and balloon trap are probably as efficient as any. Fig. 26 shows a simple type of the former.

The following points must receive attention if these traps are to be a success :—

(*a*) The calico or canvas forming the greater part of the sides of the trap should be stretched tightly on the framework.

(*b*) The slit between the wire mesh and the alighting board should be just large enough to allow a bluebottle fly to enter the trap.

(*c*) The trap should, as a rule, be placed in the sun out in the open.

(*d*) It should be placed outside a mess or cookhouse or near a latrine or between an occupied tent or camp and any source of flies.

(*e*) It is essential that it should be properly looked after, especially as regards baiting.

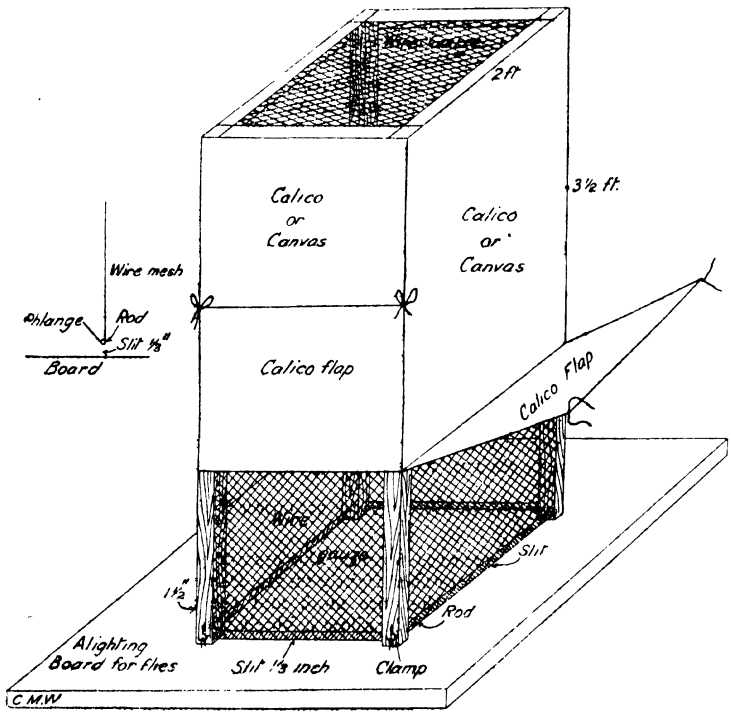
(*f*) Any attractive bait may be employed, but one of the very best is chicken entrails. Other baits are raw meat, cheese paste, stale beer, sugar, jam or treacle mixed with beer, fish and fruit refuse.

(*g*) Flies in the trap are best killed by a poisonous solution such as formalin or sodium arsenite, referred to later, and used in a covered tin through the lid of which wicks protrude. These wicks dip down into the fluid which they suck up, and the flies imbibing the poison from them die speedily.

(*h*) Failing poison the flies can be killed by spraying with one of the spray solutions described below, or possibly by fumigation.

(*i*) A record should be kept of the daily catch. This may be done by weighing the flies or seeing how many will go into a receptacle of known capacity.

Fig. 26.—Cage Fly Trap.



For use outside cook-houses, butchers' shops, mess-huts, or latrines. They can also be placed between a camp and any outside sources of flies, such as a native village. The alighting board should be smooth planed wood, and the bait should be placed not directly upon it, but upon trays, pieces of cardboard, tin, etc.

Poison Baits.—Formalin and sodium arsenite are the two poisons most commonly used, the solutions being made up as follows :—

1. *Formalin*—

   Formalin, 1 dessert-spoonful.
   Sugar, 1 ,, ,,
   Water, 1 pint.
   *Washing soda, ½ teaspoon.

2. *Sodium arsenite*—

   (*a*) Small quantities :—

   Sodium arsenite, 1 tablet, (15 grs., with sugar and an anilin dye).
   Water, 3½ ounces.
   (or 6 tablets to 1 pint).

   (*b*) Large quantities :—

   Sodium arsenite, 1 lb.
   Sugar, 10 lb.
   Water, 10 gallons.

Formalin is used in dining-rooms and kitchens in simple traps made from glass jars or the like with wicks of blotting paper, lint, or similar materials. It is most effective in the early morning, but care must be taken that no other foodstuffs or water are accessible to the flies.

Sodium arsenite is used chiefly in the roller towel fly traps, which consist of an endless piece of sacking kept moist by being drawn through a metal trough containing the arsenite solution. Traps of this nature should be placed out of doors near latrines and manure heaps, in the shade in sunny weather, and in the open in cloudy weather. Strips of canvas, frameworks of knotted string or small branches of some tree or shrub, the leaves of which will remain on when they dry, may also be dipped in the solution and hung up in safe and convenient places.

The solution may, in addition, be sprayed over refuse and fly breeding places where there is no chance of animals being poisoned. It can also be placed in shallow pans in latrine buildings.

A solution of sodium fluoride 2–5 per cent., along with sugar solution, has proved very efficient as an indoor poison.

These poison baits are often effective in dry climates but may utterly fail to attract flies if the atmosphere is humid.

Spraying with poison.—This is useful indoors for domestic purposes, but is of little value in the field.

1 per cent. oil of wintergreen in 99 per cent. light kerosene (flit) causes the instant death of flies when used as a spray.

Lefroy's solution when sprayed on flies paralyses them, but does not kill them and they must be swept up and burnt. Its composition is as follows :—

Pyrethrum powder	2 lbs.
Methylated spirit	1 gallon.
Saffrol	1 gallon.
Anilin	1 ounce.

* If lime water is used instead of plain water, this may be omitted.

Pyefly gives good results and is composed as follows :—

Kerosene (2nd quality)	62 parts.
Liquid extract of pyrethrum	1 part.
Carbon tetrachloride	2 parts.
Oil of citronella	4 parts.
Petrol	11 parts.

A simple spray which is very effective consists of :—

Soap	¼ lb.
Water	½ gallon.
Kerosene oil	1 gallon.

Flaming.—This is of definite value. A lighted torch of some sort is passed under flies which have settled on roof, ceiling, rafters, etc., at night. Large numbers may be destroyed in this way.

Swatting.—Wire mesh or leather flaps attached securely to rigid handles are very effective when used as swats. They should be available in kitchens, etc., when flies are troublesome.

THE LESSER HOUSE FLY (*Fannia canicularis*). (Fig. 27.)

This fly belongs to the Anthomyidæ, and in common with other members of this family the distal portion of the fourth longitudinal vein of the wing does not bend forwards towards the third vein. It must be emphasized, however, that neither *M. domestica* nor

Fig. 27.—*Fannia canicularis*.

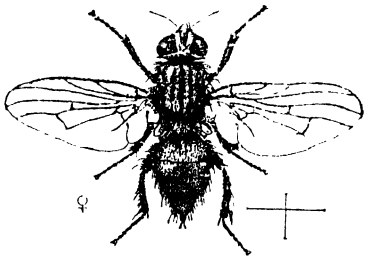


Fig. 28.—*Fannia canicularis*. Larva.

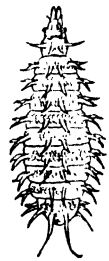


Fig. 29.—The wings of *Musca domestica* and *Fannia canicularis* contrasted.

NOTE.—These species cannot be identified by their wings alone.



a

b

a. Wing of *M. domestica*. Note upturning of the distal portion of 4th longitudina vein towards the 3rd vein.

b. Wing of *F. canicularis*. 4th longitudinal vein not upturned.

F. canicularis can be identified by their wings alone, for many other flies have exactly the same arrangement of the veins. A useful diagnostic character shown by *F. canicularis* males is a yellowish, translucent patch on either side of the base of the abdomen. The vast majority of flies found in houses in England during the early summer belong to this species.

It usually breeds in old vegetables or vegetable refuse, but a favourite breeding ground is human fæces. The larva is a peculiar dirty-white coloured creature, possessing tassel-like processes from each segment of the body, shown well in the accompanying illustration (Fig. 28). The other stages and details of development resemble those of *Musca domestica*.

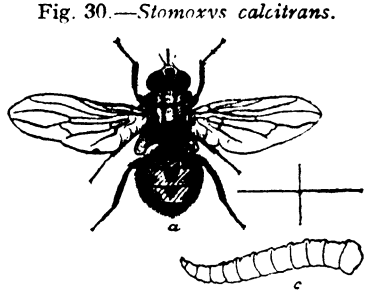
Since the larvæ of the fly often live in vegetables they sometimes find their way alive into the human intestine, thus causing a form of intestinal myiasis.

Preventive and Destructive Measures.—As for *Musca domestica*, except that the favourite breeding place of this fly must receive special attention.

THE STABLE FLY (*Stomoxys calcitrans*). (Fig. 30.)

As will be seen, this fly is rather like the house fly, but it has a spotted abdomen and is a blood sucker, being furnished with a stout proboscis. The inclination of the distal portion of the 4th longitudinal wing vein is intermediate between that of *Musca* and *Fannia*. (Fig. 30, *a*.)

Fig. 30.—*Stomoxys calcitrans*.



a. Imago. *b*. Egg. *c*. Larva.

It commonly attacks animals, biting mules and horses about the fetlocks, and drawing scarlet beads at every thrust. It has been said to carry the virus of poliomyelitis. *Stomoxys* probably acts as the mechanical vector of many important diseases, notably surra, an important veterinary disease due to *Trypanosoma evansi*.

Many species of *Stomoxys* occur throughout the world. *S. calcitrans* is the only one found in Europe.

TSETSE FLIES

The tsetse flies, *Glossina*, constitute a genus of the family Muscidæ, and are found only in Africa and Arabia. They are

brownish flies and are distinguished by certain peculiarities in the wing venation. The course of the fourth longitudinal vein is characteristic of *Glossina*. It curves strongly forward to join the obliquely placed anterior cross-vein, and, bending forward again at its junction with the posterior cross-vein, it touches the margin of the wing at a point much anterior to the tip. The cell lying between the proximal portion of the fourth and fifth veins has some resemblance to a butcher's cleaver. A comparison of Figs. 22 and 31 will illustrate this characteristic appearance. The fly deposits at a birth a single mature larva in a carefully selected spot. A favourite site is under trunks of fallen trees, and a light soil with some degree of shade is essential. Immediately after birth the larva buries itself and pupates. The duration of this stage varies, but it is often from three to four weeks, the time depending largely on the temperature. The pupa case is ovoid and easily recognizable by the two posterior protuberances (Fig. 34).

There are about twenty species of *Glossina*, and of these *G. palpalis*, *G. morsitans*, *G. tachinoides*, *G. brevipalpis* and *G. swynnertoni* have either been infected with " human " trypanosomes, or otherwise implicated in the spread of sleeping sickness. *G. palpalis* and *G. morsitans* are the most notorious species. The banks of lakes and rivers overhung by trees and scrub form the favourite abode of *G. palpalis*. Its natural range from water rarely exceeds thirty yards, though it may follow victims considerably farther. *G. morsitans* is much less restricted in its haunts than *G. palpalis* and inhabits as a rule moderately wooded country, and is not dependent on the propinquity of water. It does not occur continuously throughout suitable country, but tends to be restricted to limited belts.

As is well known, tsetse flies are attracted by rapidly moving objects like motor-bicycles and motor-cars. They have a quick darting flight, so that the tsetse seems to " come out of nowhere," so suddenly and, as a rule, silently does it arrive, and so lightly does it settle on its victim.

Prophylaxis.—Breeding places may be dealt with by the clearance of jungle, scrub, etc., for a distance of thirty yards from the banks of lakes, rivers, or streams.

Fly spots where there are landing places, ferries, wells, or roads, should receive special attention in this way if they cannot be avoided altogether.

Trapping of the flies may be effected by various means ; coolies in white with dark cloths on their backs smeared with bird lime have been employed for the purpose and are sent out into the jungle each night. Many hundreds of flies may be caught in this way.

Harris's trap is of value. It consists of a framework of light wood covered by Hessian cloth and is roughly triangular in section with a flat uncovered top. The latter is 6 feet long by 3 feet wide, the sides converging below to about 3 inches apart with a narrow open slit along the bottom. The trap is hung so that the open slit is 48 inches from the ground. A wire gauze cage is fixed to the upper surface and the wire gauze so arranged that the flies cannot return to the hollow body of the trap. Such traps are best hung on the sunny aspects of the flies' haunts.

Tsetse flies have a tendency to settle on moving objects such as the backs of pedestrians or cyclists, or on the hoods of motor cars, and may be carried for miles in this way. On this account restriction of vehicles to fixed routes may be necessary and the subjection of motorists and cyclists to prescribed measures. White troops operating in tsetse fly belts, especially motor transport drivers and dispatch riders, should be provided with veils and gauntlets, and, if the region is known to be a sleeping sickness area all troops should be provided, as far as possible, with suitable nets. Horses should be similarly protected.

THE CONGO FLOOR-MAGGOT FLY

This fly, *Auchmeromyia luteola*, is chiefly of importance in that it is the parent of the well-known Congo floor-maggot, the only dipterous larva known to suck human blood. Although first discovered in the Belgian Congo, the maggot is not well named for it is widely distributed in tropical and sub-tropical Africa.

It was frequently found in the East African war area and is of some interest, as, owing to its peculiar habits, its presence causes natives to vacate huts which harbour it.

The Fly.— It is rather a stoutly-built fly, orange-buff in general colour, but with the distal end of the abdomen blackish. Fig. 35 shows the fly, which is rather like the Tumbu fly, *Cordylobia anthropophaga* (Fig. 67), but differs from it because in *A. luteola* the eyes are wide apart in both sexes and the second abdominal segment in the female is twice the length of the same segment in the male, which is not the case in *Cordylobia*. *A. luteola* has also a narrower and more elongated body than *C. anthropophaga*.

A. luteola, which is a non-biting fly, feeds on blood, on fallen fruit and dejecta and seems to be sensitive to heat. The female is oviparous, laying about 80 eggs at a time. The eggs are deposited in damp soil, possibly in places where the ground has been fouled by urine or excrement and therefore either in native huts which the female fly haunts or in their neighbourhood.

The Larva.—It hatches from the egg, avoids the light and buries itself in dust or earth. Its life, prior to pupation, varies from fifteen to seventy-six days, the duration depending on conditions of food and temperature. It is very resistant to starvation, but when starved is very sensitive to heat, a property not exhibited when it is well fed. It may be this thermotropism which guides it to its host in search of food.

The maggots are most numerous in the floors of huts in which people sleep on the ground. Fig. 35 shows the larva, which is of a dirty white colour save when gorged, and has eleven segments, the apex of the anterior segment being furnished with two black hooks. Between them is the oral orifice. These blood-sucking larvæ feed at night, but do not attack people sleeping on high beds. When full of blood they acquire a bright red colour and in this condition can often be dug out of crevices in the earthen floors of huts.

They are not known to convey any disease, but, if numerous,

may extract comparatively large quantities of blood from their sleeping victim.

Prophylaxis.—General cleanliness and the enforcement of sanitary measures. The use of high beds. Sleeping mats and blankets should be searched for eggs and larvæ as it is possible the latter may be transported in such impedimenta. Infected huts can be rendered habitable by firing the ground or by digging up floors and removing the surface soil, which can then be disinfected.

CARCASE FLIES

Under this term several genera are considered, including the "Bluebottles" (*Cynomyia, Calliphora*, etc.), the "Green-bottles" (*Chrysomyia, Lucilia*, etc.) and *Sarcophaga*—the hairy, grey-coloured flies found on decomposing material.

Diseases transmitted by.—It is more than probable that the "Bluebottles" and "Greenbottles" convey bacteria and protozoa to foodstuffs. Such flies were responsible for the cases of external myiasis (wound infection) commonly met with in France and elsewhere during the late war. But such infestations were not without compensation, for the larvæ removed dead and damaged tissues, and so tended to prevent the development of gas gangrene.

"Bluebottles"

This term includes the common *Calliphora*, large flies with a dull thorax and an abdomen of a deep blue metallic lustre. They are the largest of the brightly burnished flies, and, in addition, the cheeks are very hairy.

"Greenbottles"

This term includes several genera, and is applied to flies whose bodies show a very bright lustre, ranging in shade from a vivid blue-green to a green-bronze, and they are not so hairy as the former flies.

Chrysomyia and *Lucilia* are the most important genera and species of both are a frequent cause of myiasis. *Chrysomyia* usually shows darkish cross bands on the abdomen, but the best differential character is the poorly-developed bristles on the dorsum of the thorax, whereas in *Lucilia* these are large and stout.

Sarcophaga

These are grey, very hairy flies with three dark longitudinal lines on the thorax. The different species vary greatly in size, from about that of *Musca domestica* to something considerably bigger than a bluebottle.

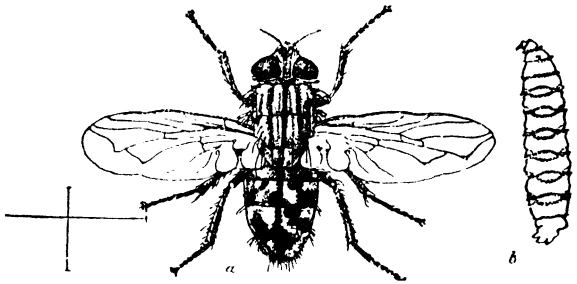
The life-history of these insects corresponds in most details, except that in some species of *Sarcophaga* the female gives birth to living larvæ and does not lay eggs.

Female "Bluebottles," "Greenbottles" and some *Sarcophaga* deposit numerous white, cigar-shaped eggs on decomposing material, which is a carcase for choice, and these hatch very rapidly to small, active, cream-coloured larvæ or maggots (Fig. 36, *b*). The maggots feed voraciously, and by means of two powerful claws that are situated within the mouth, and can be protruded, are able to tear

and consume all animal tissues, including soft bone, at a truly remarkable rate.

With a plentiful food supply and warm weather, the larvæ attain full growth in a few days, then migrate, if possible burrowing into the earth, where they pupate, emerging as flies some days later.

Fig. 36.—*Sarcophaga sp.*



a. Imago. *b*. Larva.

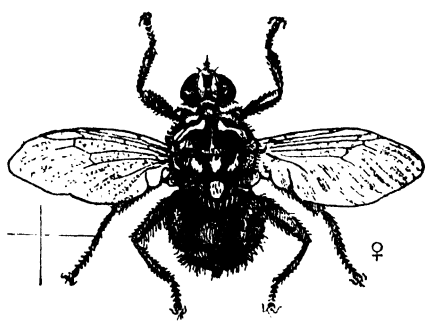
So long as they confine their attentions merely to carcases and other decomposing material these insects may be considered harmless and excellent scavengers ; but they may lay their eggs or larvæ on exposed wounds, or in the natural orifices of the body. The larvæ attack the living tissues, burrowing oftentimes deeply and causing great damage, which sometimes leads to fatal results.

Some species of *Chrysomyia*, *Sarcophaga*, etc., are obligate producers of myiasis, for they are unable to live in carcases and require living tissues for development. For treatment, *see* Myiasis.

HIPPOBOSCA

On horses and other animals in the East, there will often be noticed dark, flat, leathery, yellow-marked, ugly-looking flies, which at a distance resemble ticks (Fig. 37).

Fig. 37.—*Hippobosca*.



These are the Hippobosca, which suck the blood of cattle and horses, but do not attack man. They will often be found clustering under a horse's tail, and cause the animal much discomfort. When disturbed they shift about on the skin in a sidelong, crawling manner like that of a crab. Occasionally they will settle on a man or his clothes, where they cling closer than a brother and give rise to a sensation of loathing. They are easily caught by the hand and are best killed by pulling off their heads, their hard leathery bodies being very resistant to pressure.

Melophagus ovinus, an entirely wingless hippoboscid fly, known as the sheep "tick" or "ked" transmits the non-pathogenic trypanosome of sheep, *Trypanosoma melophagium*.

NOTE.—Mention should be made of the large yellow and brown hornets which infest Basra in Mesopotamia. They feed greedily on fæces and as, after feeding, they frequently visit water, they may pollute water supplies, possibly after these have undergone sterilization. Hence they are undoubtedly a source of danger. They are easily trapped by the methods employed for wasps in this country.

BERIBERI

Beriberi is endemic wherever the chief article of diet is rice. Consequently the disease is very common in Eastern Asia. It is well known in parts of Africa, and serious outbreaks have occurred in South America. Cases may crop up in any country, and the British Isles have not been exempt from outbreaks. The liability of ships' crews to attack has long been recognized.

Etiology.—The most generally accepted view is that beriberi is due to a dietetic deficiency of certain necessary elements termed anti-beriberi vitamins. Some, however, maintain that the disease so caused is not beriberi, but a special form of peripheral neuritis, and that true beriberi is really an infective disease due to an unknown but specific micro-organism and associated very definitely with overcrowding. Others believe that the disease is due to a toxin formed in damaged and contaminated rice during storage.

A modern theory, the toxi-deficiency theory, is that poisons occur in polished rice, the antidote to which can be found in rice polishings.

It would seem that classical beriberi is undoubtedly a food deficiency disease, associated with a diet consisting chiefly of polished rice or other food grains which provide an insufficient supply of vitamin B_1, but are not completely lacking in this vitamin. Perhaps the vitamin deficiency allows some metabolic toxin to become operative. Attacks of beriberi may be precipitated by unhygienic conditions, or by the onset of some other disease, and persons of sedentary habits are more liable to attack than those who lead an active and healthy life. Similarly, a change to another locality may avert a commencing attack.

On the other hand, forms of peripheral neuritis exist which are not associated with faulty dietary and may be infective in origin. Indian records clearly point in this direction, as do accounts of outbreaks from other parts of the world, notably South America.

Symptoms.—The incubation period is said to be about three months. One of the earliest symptoms is a feeling of epigastric fullness and discomfort, often accompanied by tenderness over the duodenum; for this reason the Chinese coolies in Malaya call beriberi by a name signifying "indigestion." Subjects of the disease often ignore these early symptoms and report sick later, complaining of weakness of the legs and numbness of the feet. Usually the anæsthesia commences on the inner side of the ankles and wrists, spreading up and down, the sense of touch being blunted rather than lost. Anæsthesia may be limited to the limbs, but parts of the trunk may be affected also. The face is very rarely involved. The fumbling fingers of beriberi may be detected on asking the patient to

button his coat. Abnormal sensations, such as formication, tingling and a feeling of numbness may appear, and the calf muscles may be tender on pressure, a very usual and characteristic sign. Tenderness may also frequently be elicited by pressure on the popliteal nerve *in the popliteal space.*

Paresis affects the legs in particular, but the arms are often involved as well; the muscles of the trunk and face usually escape. In the legs the weakness may be apparent first in the extensor muscles of the ankle, spreading to the calves, extensors of the knee, and the thighs, while in the arms, the extensor muscles of the wrist, of the fingers, and the muscles of the forearm and arm may be involved in turn. Sometimes in severe cases the respiratory muscles including the diaphragm are attacked. Ankle-drop is common, causing a steppage gait if the patient can still walk, and wrist-drop is met with, but less frequently.

The knee-jerks, at first exaggerated, disappear about the third day as a rule, but occasionally they persist; in one group of fifty cases of marked and undoubted beriberi examined by the writer the knee-jerk was completely absent in forty-eight. The superficial reflexes are generally retained.

Wasting and weakness of the affected muscles is a prominent feature, and their electrical reactions may be altered. The " squatting test " (*see* Diagnosis) is usually positive.

Some degree of œdema is invariable in established beriberi and appears first over the front of the tibia. It may remain confined to this area, but often spreads causing extensive general dropsy, with perhaps, effusion into the abdomen, lungs, and pericardium, thus providing a connecting link with another deficiency (or toxic) disease, epidemic dropsy. There may be curiously localized patches of œdema on the body surface varying in size from time to time, and disappearing as suddenly as they came. This so-called wet beriberi may pass into the dry atrophic form, leaving the patient little better than a skeleton.

Involvement of the heart, seemingly due to œdema of the cardiac muscle, is an alarming and often fatal complication. Palpitation and dyspnœa, perhaps on the slightest exertion, cardiac oppression and distress, and cyanosis, may be in evidence as well as all the auscultatory signs of a failing heart. The onset of heart symptoms may be so sudden and acute as to constitute a cardiac crisis. Generally there is no fever, and constipation is the rule. Vomiting is a bad sign. The urine is diminished with the onset of œdema, and increases in amount as the œdema passes off. Beriberi does not cause albuminuria. In the fully developed disease the blood shows an increase of lymphocytes and a diminution of eosinophiles.

The disease may drag on for weeks and months, with eventual recovery or death from cardiac failure or from some complication.

Rudimentary forms of beriberi are met with where the slight symptoms present do not progress, and the patient gradually recovers.

In the acute fulminating variety death may take place during a sudden cardiac crisis before the ordinary signs of the disease have become manifest.

One Mesopotamian outbreak during the war, considered to be

beriberi, differed from the classical disease in some important respects. The clinical signs were as follows :—

Initial symptoms—weakness, feeling of tightness and pain in the legs ; shortness of breath. Heart affected in all cases. There was cardiac dilatation and a varying degree of displacement of the apex to the left. The pulse on slight exertion became rapid and irregular. Œdema was present only in the legs and was not a marked symptom. The knee-jerks were as a rule exaggerated, and this symptom was persistent. Weakness of the legs was a prominent sign and the " squatting test " (*see* Diagnosis) was positive. There was some loss of power in the hand grip, and in some cases numbness of the hand was present. Skin sensations generally were somewhat disturbed. A dusky colour of the face was noted when patients were admitted. This may have been due to a circulatory disturbance caused by exertion. An important point is that there was a tendency to slight irregular pyrexia during the course of the illness, but the temperature never exceeded 100° F. Examinations of the abdomen in these cases yielded negative results.

Prognosis.—This is good if prompt treatment is adopted, save in the comparatively rare acute pernicious type, where severe cardiac trouble, preceded by abdominal symptoms and vomiting, causes death in a few days.

Diagnosis.—The " Squatting Test " is very useful, especially as the phenomenon it elicits occurs at an early period. The patient with his hands on the top of his head, is unable to assume a squatting position and to rise from it unaided. If he is squatting and has to rise he accomplishes the act by climbing, as it were, up his own legs. An examination of the heart condition is all-important.

Differential Diagnosis.—As the syndrome presented by beriberi is closely simulated by or identical with that presented by many other diseases, an attempt must always be made to discover the particular dietetic fault.

It is important to differentiate the early diarrhœa or dysentery of beriberi from dysentery due to other causes.

Amongst other diseases which may present diagnostic difficulties may be mentioned valvular heart disease, peripheral neuritis, ancylostomiasis, and, in œdematous cases, nephritis. The distinction from tabes dorsalis is important and depends on the absence of lightning pains, Argyll-Robertson pupil, etc. Scurvy may closely simulate and may also accompany beriberi as has been recorded in many historical accounts of the combined syndrome. The presence of spongy, swollen gums, loose teeth, hard brawny swellings about the ankles and the characteristic hæmorrhages met with in the former should suffice to distinguish the two diseases apart.

Do not mistake evening puffiness of the ankles, not uncommon during hot exhausting weather, for the œdema of beriberi. Hysteria may simulate beriberi to some extent, but the anæsthesia is usually more extensive, perhaps only the palms and soles escaping, the knee-jerks are not lost, and the paresis is more apparent than real ; a seemingly helpless patient may be able to feed himself and button his clothing without difficulty.

Prophylaxis.—Rice should be stored under conditions which protect the grain from moisture and heat. Mustard oil, used in the process of cooking by certain Indian communities, has been recently incriminated on what would appear sound grounds as an important cause of one form of epidemic dropsy, closely allied to beriberi. Wheat is much superior to dal as a source of necessary vitamins.

Avoid overcrowding in tents, huts and dug-outs and remedy the deficiencies in the diet by giving the yeast extract called " Marmite," which is supplied in small cubes ¼ oz. in weight. One should be taken twice a week, either alone or with bread or biscuit, or dissolved in warm water in the form of a soup. Yeast can always be obtained from army bakeries mixed with the liquid of the brew. Half a pint of this may be taken daily sweetened with sugar and flavoured with lemon. Or the wheat extract " Bemax " may be tried. At the same time arrange for as good a general dietary as possible. Lentils, other legumes and oatmeal are useful. Eggs and fresh meat, when they can be obtained, are very valuable. Obviously, in the case of native races, prejudices against undermilled rice should be combated as far as is practicable by educative and other means, and the use of accessory foods should be encouraged.

In barracks, camps, and similar places in which the disease occurs in spite of the measures of prevention already indicated, the occupants should be made to pass as much time as possible in the open air, while early diagnosis of cases should be ensured by the testing of knee jerks, and examination of the legs for numbness, œdema, or muscular hyperæsthesia, at regular intervals

In some of the obscure outbreaks to which reference has been made, removal of a camp to another site appears to have cut short the epidemic.

Treatment.—This is chiefly dietetic, the chief dietetic indications being :—

(1) Give a diet rich in all vitamins and well supplied with high grade proteins.
(2) Exclude rice from the diet.
(3) Exclude mustard oil from the cooking process.

Give yeast, two ounces daily, rubbing up the desiccated form into a paste with boiling water (2 teaspoonfuls to the ounce) and adding milk and sugar to it.

" Marmite," in one-cube or drachm doses, according to its form, twice a day, is an alternative to the dried yeast. Eggs are specially useful. Fresh milk, liver, legumes, oatmeal and nourishing soups are all indicated. It is important in feeding a patient to give only small quantities at a time, otherwise painful epigastric distension is liable to occur. When the cardiac dilatation threatens death, employ amyl nitrite inhalations, trinitrin or injections of a 1 per cent. solution of nitro-glycerine. Atropine has been recommended when there is much dyspnœa and venesection may be required. When available, oxygen may be administered.

Tincture of iodine in 5 m. doses has been found useful. " Tikitiki " is excellent both for treatment and prevention. It is prepared from rice polishings obtained fresh from any rice mill, sifted to get rid of

husks and foreign matter, and extracted in alcohol in the proportion of 1 to 2. Alcohol and arsenic should, for obvious reasons, be excluded from the dietary.

It is very important to ensure rest in bed, and great care must be exercised once the patient gets up and begins to move about. Any rapid action of the heart must be carefully attended to, and, if excessive, the patient should be sent back to bed. Massage and electricity are required during convalescence to restore the tone and functions of the muscles. Small doses of strychnine may also be given.

BLACKWATER FEVER

Etiology.—It must be admitted that our knowledge of the cause of this condition is defective. Of its very close association with malaria there can be no doubt and many believe blackwater to be merely a clinical syndrome arising in the course of a malarial infection and dependent on conditions which will be discussed immediately but very briefly. Others regard it as a disease *sui generis*, due either to some hitherto undiscovered blood parasite, or to a specific toxin with hæmolytic properties and only operative in cases where the blood has already undergone change as in malaria and tick fever.

The most generally accepted theory is that blackwater is a manifestation of malarial toxicity in persons saturated with malaria, the attack being determined by various depressing factors or by quinine. The toxin may have hæmolytic properties, and it has been suggested that it is manufactured in the patient's body as a result of auto-immunization against his own red cells. In addition, the red cells are damaged by the malarial parasite.

There are various modifications and amplifications of this view, some laying stress on the presence of acidosis, some stating that the hæmoglobinuria is due to a hæmoglobinæmia, *i.e.* free hæmoglobin in the blood plasma, and not to a hæmolysinæmia, others considering that the administration of sulphates or of acid salts of quinine plays a part, yet others invoking a theory of anaphylaxis. Blacklock suggests that the noxious agent is lactic acid, which he states causes hæmolysis *in vivo* and *in vitro*, and accumulates through deficient oxygenation of the blood due to anæmia.

Hamilton Fairley has shown recently that the pigment present in the blood of cases of blackwater fever is pseudomethæmoglobin (methæmalbumin), previously wrongly described as methæmoglobin. This pigment appears in the plasma and *never* in the red cells or urine; it originates from extra-corpuscular hæmoglobin and, in fatal cases, increases progressively until death. The pigments found in the urine are oxyhæmoglobin, methæmoglobin, urobilin, and hæmatin. The latter is supposed to cause the blockage of the renal tubules which may end in anuria, uræmia, and death.

Nothing certain is known except the undoubted fact that hæmoglobin is set free in such quantities that the liver cannot cope with it and convert it into bile pigment. Hence it appears in the urine. In many cases the liver is extensively damaged and in those showing anuria there is a mechanical blocking of the renal tubules by blood debris, *i.e.* hæmoglobin casts.

Symptoms.—The usual course of a case is as follows:—Under the conditions already mentioned the patient feels himself in the grip of what seems to be one of his old malarial chills. He realizes, however, that it is more severe than usual and he feels prostrated

by it. He may have been feeling out of sorts for some days and may have noticed that his conjunctivæ have taken on a yellow tinge. On the other hand, the attack may be very sudden, the patient starting to shiver and shake, developing a headache, lumbar pain, and a nausea which soon ends in retching and vomiting of bile. He often suffers from epigastric or hypogastric pain. His temperature mounts rapidly and he finds himself passing a dark urine which may vary in colour from a reddish hue to that of black coffee and has a heavy deposit. His liver and spleen enlarge, his skin is hot and dry and soon develops a jaundiced tint which rapidly deepens. The rapid pulse soon becomes weak, compressible, and of low tension. Sometimes there is constipation, sometimes bilious diarrhœa. The symptoms increase in severity and then, in a favourable case, the skin begins to act freely, the temperature falls and the urine slowly clears, leaving the patient exceedingly weak. The hæmoglobinuria usually lasts about two days. There may be no more pyrexia, or recurrence of fever may take place next day and perhaps for several days. In bad cases the temperature runs a remittent or even a continuous course for several days. High fever, mental confusion, persistent vomiting, hiccup, profuse diarrhœa, and a diminution in the quantity of urine passed are bad signs. Blackwater fever cases usually die from exhaustion, from syncope, from uræmia, the result of anuria, and from hyperpyrexia with coma. The hyperpyrexia may set in after the urine has entirely cleared.

The great derangement in liver function which occurs should be borne in mind, as the jaundice and some of the cerebral symptoms are probably due to this cause.

There is apt to be a run of comparatively mild cases ending favourably and then a series of severe cases, every one of which may prove fatal, hence caution must be exercised in attributing success to any special line of treatment.

Morbid Anatomy.—As explaining the symptoms it is well to mention that the chief pathological findings are those of malaria, but that focal necroses of the liver and spleen suggest the presence of a toxin. The bile is inspissated, the kidneys enlarged and congested with deep purple pyramids. The tubular epithelium is degenerated and the tubules choked with granular material and hæmoglobin casts.

The urine shows a copious granular sediment, the nature of which has not been definitely determined. Hæmatoidin crystals may be present and occasionally, but rarely, a few red cells.

Complications.—The passage of blood or hæmoglobin from the bowel may be mentioned.

Diagnosis.—The condition of the urine is the chief guide. It has usually been taught that while malarial parasites may be found in the peripheral blood prior to the attack, they disappear once the hæmoglobinuric condition is fully established, or at least are very difficult to find. There can be little doubt that such a view requires some modification, for if the thick film method be employed, the percentage of success in the discovery of the parasites will undoubtedly materially increase. At the same time, there are cases

where the blood is free from plasmodia, and, indeed, an attack of blackwater may actually cure a malarial infection by breaking down the host cells and wholly destroying the intracorpuscular parasites.

Differential Diagnosis.—This is not difficult save in the case of paroxysmal hæmoglobinuria, which would not appear to be common in tropical countries, and in that of a hæmoglobinuric condition induced by quinine alone. Bilious remittent fever is a severe form of malaria in which there is jaundice and liver failure and in which the urine is dark owing to bile, but here, as in the case of yellow fever, spirochætosis icterohæmorrhagica and acute yellow atrophy, the cardinal sign of blackwater, namely hæmoglobinuria, is absent.

Prognosis.—There are hæmorrhagic and fulminating toxic types which end fatally. Cases with intermittent attacks of hæmoglobinuria and rigors are apt to do badly. In these the jaundice is slight but anuria frequently occurs. In ordinary cases a great deal depends on the patient's surroundings and how he is nursed. The medical officer should never abandon hope. If he does not spare himself and proceeds on the lines indicated he may have the satisfaction of seeing even a very grave case recover.

Prophylaxis.—With our present knowledge all that can be said is that malaria prophylaxis is also the method to prevent blackwater. Such prophylaxis, so far as quinine is concerned, must be properly carried out. Those who take quinine regularly and in sufficient doses (*see* Malaria) do not contract blackwater fever. On leaving an area in which malaria is hyper-endemic, those who have been accustomed to taking quinine (or atebrin) should continue to do so for at least six months after arrival in Europe. A majority of the cases of blackwater fever occur in individuals who have failed to take this precaution and later take a large dose of quinine for a suspected relapse of malaria. Chills and excesses of all kinds should be avoided.

Treatment.—In every case, no matter how slight, this spells absolute rest in bed and skilled and careful nursing. If it can possibly be avoided a blackwater patient should never be moved from the place where he is taken ill. So long as he has a bed to lie on, a roof to cover him and some sensible person to look after him who will carry out the doctor's orders, he should be treated on the spot. Under war conditions this if of course not always possible, but the medical officer should always weigh the pros and cons most carefully before ordering a patient to be transferred to a hospital at any distance. It is better, when it can be arranged, for the nurse to go to the patient than for the patient to come to the nurse.

Baker and Dodds have shown that animals passing an alkaline urine are unaffected by injections of hæmoglobin, but if the urine is made acid, intra-renal obstruction follows. *In vitro* experiment show that hæmoglobin is precipitated when (1) the reaction of the solution is not more than about pH6, and (2) the NaCl content is about 1 per cent. or over. It appears, therefore, that hæmoglobin is excreted in the glomerular exudate, and that after concentration in the tubules the acidity and salt concentration increase, resulting in precipitation of the pigment.

Endeavour to produce an alkaline diuresis by administering alkalies, for example sodium bicarbonate, which may be given intravenously in a 2 per cent. solution (160 gr. to the pint) in distilled water. One pint is injected, and this may be repeated an hour later, and subsequently if required, provided that there is no sign of œdema of the lungs. At the same time alkaline drinks should be taken in small sips; this may have the additional advantage of controlling the bilious vomiting.

If oral administration of alkalies is relied on alone, the doses should be large, and over 200 gr. of sodium bicarbonate may be given in the twenty-four hours. The addition of an acid to urine containing sodium bicarbonate will cause an effervescence due to liberation of CO_2.

As an alternative to intravenous alkalies, blood transfusions may be given, and in some instances the results are excellent. The ordinary precautions are adopted, and as much as 500 c.cm. of blood may be required. In this connection it may be mentioned that patients who have passed safely through the blackwater stage, and are passing urine freely, may die quietly of exhaustion at a period when all danger seems to be past, a strong argument in favour of early blood transfusion.

Diuretics which stimulate the kidneys must be avoided. Sufficient flushing of the kidneys may be secured by administration of fluids by the mouth. In addition to the alkaline drinks already mentioned, the patient should be encouraged to take as much water, tea, barley-water or raisin tea as possible. If this endeavour fails to accomplish its purpose, recourse may be had to saline injections given per rectum, six or eight ounces of physiological salt solution being administered if necessary every hour or even oftener. In mild cases enemata every four or six hours will suffice. If they are not retained or there is diarrhœa, subcutaneous saline injections must be given and in bad cases are often essential. One or two pints of warm sterilized saline (a teaspoonful of salt to the pint of sterile water) may be slowly run into the loose tissue of the flank by means of the usual hollow needle, rubber tube and reservoir. If required the injection can be repeated.

In very jaundiced cases where the liver is thrown out of action and there is a poisoning of the higher centres the patient becomes restless, watchful, excited, anxious and light-headed. He complains of severe headache, wanders in his mind and suffers from an incoherency of ideas and from hallucinations. His muscles twitch and tremble, and delirium, usually of a low muttering type, ensues. There may be convulsions and coma. In such cases the effect of glucose should be tried. Apart from the raisin tea already mentioned, solutions of glucose should be given as enemata or intravenously, 47 grams of crystallized glucose to 1000 c.cm. of water. Intravenously 300 c.cm. of this solution which, as will be seen, is practically 5 per cent., may be given duly warmed and sterilized. Lactose can also be used in 10 per cent. solutions.

As mentioned above, as soon as the stomach can tolerate food a fluid diet should be given in the form of whey, albumin water, milk, chicken broth and Benger's food. Raisin tea, on account of the sugar it contains and the fact that it is often well retained, is useful.

In certain cases recourse may be had to rectal feeding. It is very necessary to guard the patient against chill to the kidneys, for nephritis is apt to follow blackwater and cases which recover from the latter sometimes die later from chronic Bright's disease.

Diaphoretics, so long as they are not cardiac depressants, are useful and so is frequent sponging. Other measures which afford relief and are required if suppression threatens are wet or dry cupping and the application of poultices or hot fomentations to the loins.

The tendency to cardiac failure is best combated by strophanthus, digitalin or pituitrin, and the patient should not be allowed to sit up in bed. When vomiting is very bad the stomach may with advantage be washed out with bicarbonate of soda solution. Ice, cocaine, sips of very hot water or a dose of morphia, may check it, but probably the most effective treatment is champagne, iced if possible, taken in small sips. Constipation must be prevented, and it is an old practice to commence treatment with a dose of calomel sufficient to secure a sharp action of the bowels.

For restlessness and pain in the back and legs morphia, hypodermically, is often invaluable, but it must be given cautiously and in small doses. Cold applications to the head and especially behind the ears alleviate headache. After an attack the patient is very weak and anæmic. He requires careful feeding and tonics, especially iron and arsenic. It is advisable that he should be invalided out of the endemic area, and he should be specially warned as to the danger of getting chilled or wet.

As quinine is often the " trigger that fires the gun " of blackwater fever it is better withheld ; atebrin may be given instead in normal dosage to those showing parasites in the peripheral blood. The thick film method should always be used to demonstrate parasites. If only quinine is available it should be reserved for those cases showing parasites in the peripheral blood. In the case of atebrin more latitude is permissible, and if there is reason to believe that the patient has malaria in addition to the blackwater fever, a course of atebrin is indicated, even if parasites cannot be found.

CEREBRO-SPINAL FEVER

This disease occurred in all the Eastern war areas and, owing to its prevalence amongst native carriers, was a cause of considerable anxiety and worry in East Africa. It is apt to be mistaken for other tropical maladies.

The causative organism of cerebro-spinal fever is the *Diplococcus intracellularis meningitidis*. This organism is carried or harboured in the naso-pharynx and is transmitted from person to person through loud talking, sneezing, coughing, etc. Inasmuch as carriers seldom suffer discomfort, infection by the organism may be widespread in a community without being detected. Its presence may only become known through some person developing the clinical symptoms of cerebro-spinal fever.

The disease is closely associated with overcrowding under conditions which favour spread of infection through nose or mouth or from the naso-pharynx; in this country the season of maximum incidence of the disease is in the first quarter of the year, when catarrhs are prevalent.

Cerebro-spinal fever is seen at all ages, but recruits and young soldiers are peculiarly liable to attack; change of environment and occupation due to transference from civil to military life, and the fatigue incidental to military training under varying conditions of weather are factors contributory to this susceptibility. Circumstances tending to lower the resistance of the individual, such as previous attacks by disease, especially by influenza, may be considered predisposing causes.

The prevention of the disease, therefore, primarily rests in securing for the soldier optimum hygienic conditions. In this connection the value of pure air and suitable housing cannot be over-estimated; an outbreak of cerebro-spinal fever is one of the effects produced by absence of the former and deficiency in the latter.

Symptoms.—Incubation period uncertain, but is probably short, averaging 1–5 days. In very acute cases where the cerebro-spinal symptoms predominate from the beginning, as is common in African natives, the onset is usually very sudden, so much so that the patient may rapidly lose consciousness. If he can walk, his peculiar gait may betray him, for he looks as if he were going to throw himself backwards. He complains of headache, stiffness in the neck, and chilly sensations. There may be a rigor and vomiting, and the temperature is raised. The face is flushed, the mind confused, the patient possibly delirious. Retraction of the head is marked so that it may be difficult to bend it forward. Herpes on the lips or elsewhere is common. Strabismus may be noted, photophobia is frequent. The presence of Kernig's sign is a

help in diagnosis, for it is rarely absent. Brudzinski's neck and leg signs are important evidence of meningitis. In the former, with the patient lying on his back at full length, the head is sharply bent forward with the hand placed under the occiput; flexion takes place at the knees and hips. In the latter, if one leg be flexed, a similar movement occurs spontaneously in the other. The reflexes vary. Petechiæ, a patchy erythema, and purpuric blotches appear on the skin in some of the more severe cases—hence the name "Spotted Fever"—but the exanthem is not very frequently seen. It may be in the form of pink spots, like those of typhoid but not raised, often best seen on the back and about the joints.

Lumbar puncture shows an opalescent, milky spinal fluid, which contains the organism. The pressure is abnormally high and there is a greatly increased cell count, due almost entirely to polymorphonuclear cells. The fluid may be clear for the first twenty-four hours, or, in rare instances, for considerably longer. In bad cases the delirium may be violent, and if the patient is going to die, respiration becomes laboured, the face cyanosed, and a purulent discharge pours from the nostrils. The termination is by hyperpyrexia or sudden collapse.

The above is a type of the disease frequently seen in natives where the symptoms due to intra-cranial pressure are prominent from the outset. It is, however, important to recognize that cerebro-spinal fever may start very like an influenzal attack with fever, flushed face, and such cases in their early stage are usually mistaken for influenza. The headache is severe, and vomiting is a very important sign in the early stages. If there is not much toxæmia the pulse may be slow in relation to the temperature. Pain in and limited to the neck muscles, when the head is bent forward till the chin touches the chest, may occur quite apart from rigidity. An irritable delirium may set in early in the case, and local spasm of one limb may occur and should excite suspicion. Symptoms often vary greatly from day to day and hence the prognosis must be guarded. The temperature especially is very variable. Cases may recover completely, or pass into the chronic wasting stage which will not be here considered.

There are ambulant, abortive, septicæmic, and fulminant types. The two former are apt to escape detection. It is important to note that meningococcal septicæmia may cause a prolonged fever of several months' duration without localizing symptoms. The organism may be grown from the blood of such cases, using appropriate media.

Complications.—Inflammatory conditions of the eye and ear are the most important. Deafness is a common sequel.

Diagnosis.—The bacteriological diagnosis of the spinal fluid is very important. The technique for lumbar puncture is as follows:—Patient on side near edge of bed, knees well drawn up, head and shoulders thrown forward. If he is in an irritable state a general anæsthetic is advisable. After painting the skin with iodine, thrust a long sterilized needle of large bore into the intervertebral space which is on a level with the line touching the summit of the

iliac crests, that is, between the fourth and fifth lumbar vertebræ. The needle should enter the skin at right angles about three-eighths of an inch outside the middle line, and then pass upwards and a little inwards. Puncture can also be made in the middle line, the needle pointing slightly upwards. The canal is reached at a depth of from one to three inches. According to the amount of intra-spinal pressure the fluid will exude in drops or in a continuous stream.

It may be allowed to escape till the rate of flow is about one drop every three or four seconds. It is turbid in the acute stage, but a clear fluid at the first puncture does not exclude cerebro-spinal fever, for the case may be septicæmic, and further, in the very early stage of the disease the fluid may be clear. In such cases, however, on centrifuging mononuclear leucocytes and extra-cellular diploccoci may be found. Later a change to the typical fluid takes place.

It is desirable always to swab the naso-pharnyx at the same time that the lumbar puncture is performed. Sometimes the meningococcus is missed even when the fluid is turbid; hence its discovery in the naso-pharynx is particularly significant and helpful. A blood examination will show polymorphonuclear leucocytosis. A careful consideration of the early clinical symptoms should never be neglected, as it may lead to a recognition of signs indicating the advisability of immediate lumbar puncture.

Differential Diagnosis.—Distinguish especially from typhus fever, relapsing fever, malaria, typhoid fever, rheumatic fever, influenza and heat-stroke. Other diseases to be borne in mind are plague, anthrax, early small-pox, tetanus, a certain form of scarlet fever with nervous manifestations, meningitis due to pneumococcal or streptococcal infection, tuberculous meningitis, chronic nephritis with uræmia, acute mania, acute irritant poisoning and hysteria simulating meningitis. In East Africa the late stage of sleeping sickness has been mistaken for cerebro-spinal fever.

Prophylaxis.—The case is not of as great importance as a source of infection as the healthy carrier. Nevertheless the patient must be isolated and disinfection of his clothing carried out in accordance with the regulations. Isolation should be maintained for three weeks from the commencement of convalescence and until two throat swabs have been examined bacteriologically and found negative.

In the East patients should be protected from flies by mosquito nets.

The protection of nurses and attendants on cases of the disease must be ensured, and the greatest care taken as regards the disinfection of discharges.

Contacts of a patient sleeping in barracks, schools, or halls, should be interpreted as those occupying adjoining beds to the case. In the event of a case arising in a billet or tent, all occupants should be regarded as contacts. Swabbing or segregation of such contacts is unnecessary. They should, however, be kept under medical supervision for ten days. They need not be taken off duty. Certain general preventive measures are of great impo[illegible]

Overcrowding must be avoided and defects in ventilation rectified. In sleeping quarters there should be an interval of at least six feet between the centre of adjoining beds. In war time it may be impracticable to ensure this, and such methods as turning round each alternate bed so that each man sleeps with his head next his neighbour's feet, or the pulling of some beds into the middle of the room may be necessary with a view to increasing the space between men's heads. The accommodation of surplus personnel in tents frequently offers a satisfactory solution.

The resistance of the individual should be maintained at as high a level as possible by good food and plenty of fresh air and sunlight.

Education of the troops should receive attention and they should be warned of the gravity of the disease and of the danger to others of spitting. The necessity for the use of handkerchiefs should be emphasized.

The proper washing up of feeding utensils should be ensured, and attention must be paid to the possibility of spread of the disease *via* cinemas, churches, institutes, etc., and any necessary measures with reference to these introduced.

Mass disinfection of the nasopharynx is not recommended as it is of doubtful value.

Treatment.—Drugs of the sulphonamide series have largely superseded other therapeutic measures in the treatment of meningococcal infections. Since their introduction the mortality from this disease has very greatly diminished and the course become much modified.

Two sulphonamide derivatives are of proved utility. These are :—

(1) Sulphanilamide. (Synonyms- sulphonamide-P. ; colsulanyde ; streptocide ; prontosil album.)
(2) M. & B. 693 (Synonyms- sulphapyridine ; Dagenan).

As a general rule it is advisable to use the same preparation throughout the treatment of any one case and not to switch from one preparation to another.

To obtain the best result it is necessary to give the drug in dosage sufficient to maintain a concentration in the cerebro-spinal fluid of 5 mgm. per cent. during the first three days, and a slightly lower concentration for a further period of 5–6 days. Both sulphanilamide and M. & B. 693 are effective if given by the oral route and should always be thus given unless there are special contraindications such as intractable vomiting or inability to swallow, when a suitable preparation may be given by the intramuscular route, a return to oral administration taking place immediately the special indications for intramuscular injections have ceased to operate.

The total daily dose of the selected drug during the first three days should be 8 gm. or, in extreme cases, 10 gm. The spacing of the dosage is important. It should be given four-hourly, night and day, the patient being awakened when necessary. As it is important to obtain, as early as possible, an adequate concentration of sulphanilamide in the blood and cerebro-spinal fluid the first two doses

should be relatively large. The following is a for nine days :—

First day.

4-hour intervals between doses.	1st dose,	2 gm.	(4 tablets)
	2nd ,,	2 gm.	(,,)
	3rd ,,	1 gm.	(2 ,,)
	4th ,,	1 gm.	(,,)
	5th ,,	1 gm.	(,,)
	6th ,,	1 gm.	(,,)
		8 gm.	16 tablets.

2nd and 3rd days.

6 doses at 4-hour intervals, each 1–1·5 gm. (2–3 tablets). Daily dose 8 gm.

4th–9th days.

6 doses at 4-hour intervals, each ·5 gm. (1 tablet). Daily dose 3 gm.

It is rarely necessary to continue treatment with sulphanilamide beyond the 9th day. If, however, treatment is continued longer, frequent white blood counts should be done as agranulocytosis is a possible complication and its onset cannot be foretold. If intramuscular injections be considered necessary :—3 c.cm. (1 gm.) of M. & B. 693) (Dagenan sodium) may be injected into the buttock or thigh muscles at 4-hour intervals.

In the majority of cases thus treated the acute symptoms subside within six days, the temperature falls to normal, and the rigidity passes off.

In fulminating cases the following procedure may be adopted in order to obtain a rapid optimum concentration of the drug in the blood-stream. The first dose consists of two injections given simultaneously, an intravenous injection of 1 gm. of sulphapyridine soluble, diluted in three or more volumes of saline, and an intramuscular injection of 1 gm. of the same preparation. A second dose of 1 gm. may be given by intramuscular injection four hours later. Dosage to be continued as outlined above.

As long as drugs of the sulphonamide series are being administered the patient should be encouraged to take at least four pints of some bland fluid daily. Saline and all drastic purges should be avoided, the bowels being kept open with liquid paraffin or a daily enema. After the initial lumbar puncture, necessary for diagnostic purposes, the procedure should not be repeated unless for relief of pressure. No drug or serum should be injected into the theca.

If serum treatment is considered necessary as an adjuvant to the above it may be given by intramuscular and intravenous injection.

The symptomatic treatment must not be neglected, such as hot baths for pain and restlessness, ice to the head, or antipyrin, caffeine or aspirin for headache and luminal or the bromides for insomnia and delirium. Morphia is best avoided, but may be given in cases of intense pain. The foul mouth should be treated in the manner described under typhus. A mixture of glycerine and lemon juice as an oral swab is grateful and comforting.

CHOLERA

Cholera is endemic in many parts of the East and has been known in India since the earliest times. The disease may be spread by human agency from any of these foci in epidemic form. Sporadic cases due to carriers may occur anywhere, but a community under good sanitary control need never fear an extensive spread of cholera. Rogers has shown that cholera does not spread in epidemic form in India if the absolute humidity (the weight of the aqueous vapour in the air measured in terms of its mercury tension) is not above 0·400.

Etiology.—Cholera is caused by the comma-shaped, single-ciliated, Gram-negative vibrio of Koch, which lives, multiplies and produces an endotoxin in the small intestine. Acton and Chopra state that the main actions of the toxic bases of cholera toxin are :—

(1) A fall of blood pressure due to dilatation of the vessels supplying the small intestine, combined with an increased permeability of the vessel endothelium ; (2) Direct damage to the secreting tubules of the kidneys which are further hampered by the occurrence of an intertubular œdema as soon as the blood pressure has again risen to normal.

Research work has shown that under war conditions the cholera " carrier " is undoubtedly the most important factor in spreading infection, but the *rôle* of water, food, fomites, flies and faulty conservancy methods must also be kept in mind. Vibrios have been found in the fæces of flies for twenty-four to thirty-six hours after ingestion of infected material by the insects.

Cholera vibrios often disappear from the fæces of patients in three or four days and rarely persist in them for longer than twenty days, but the healthy cholera carrier may go on passing vibrios for a period of two months or longer, a gall-bladder infection having become established. As a rule, however, the carrier only excretes vibrios for a week or ten days. An attack of diarrhœa or the administration of a purgative will often cause vibrios to appear in the stools of a carrier case and a purge may even excite an attack of cholera in a carrier. In India cholera vibrios have been known to live as long as seventeen days in stools kept in the dark and with evaporation prevented. The average time of survival is shorter in hot weather—in June one to two days, in February seven days (Greig).

Symptoms.—Incubation period : a few hours to six, or even more, days. Stages : those of Evacuation, Algidity and Reaction. In a certain number of cases there is a premonitory diarrhœa, which is probably catarrhal in nature and may predispose to the choleraic attack. In other cases the stage of evacuation commences suddenly with profuse and frequent motions which may or may not be associated with colic. Indeed a sense of relief may accompany the passage of the stool. The attack is usually nocturnal. The

motions, at first fæculent and bile-stained, quickly assume the typical rice-water appearance, there being small white flocculi of intestinal epithelium in a slightly opaque fluid. Pints of this material may pour from the patient, who rapidly becomes prostrated. He begins to vomit, and suffers greatly from thirst. The vomited matter, which consists at first of food, soon changes to rice-water fluid, and gushing from the mouth is apt to contaminate attendants. Cramps of the legs and abdomen set in, the tissues shrink, the eyes become sunken, the nose pinched, the skin cold and dusky or earthy in hue, the pulse feebler and the urine less. In the initial stages the brilliant white, pearly colour of the eyelids, especially of the lower lid, makes the eyes appear large and bright. Hiccup may be obstinate and persistent.

Algid Stage.—The serious symptoms become intensified, the skin of the fingers shrivels (washerwoman's fingers) and the nails may become black. The eyes are sunken. The voice is husky. The body surface is cold, livid and bedewed with a clammy sweat. There may be cyanosis, general or localized, and sometimes this is so intense in the lower extremities as to simulate gangrene. The pulse at the wrist may almost vanish, and if a vein be incised only a drop of black and tarry blood may slowly exude. This concentrated blood, which has been likened to currant jelly, has a specific gravity of 1,072 to 1,078. The kidneys cease to act. The patient is restless, very thirsty, and may or may not continue to be racked by cramps. While the surface temperature is low that of the rectum is often elevated.

The mind is clear but the patient is apathetic. In fatal cases and usually some ten to twelve hours after the beginning of the attack coma supervenes, leading to death, but fatal collapse may occur much earlier or much later. The algid stage may terminate in recovery, the pulse returning at the wrist, the skin becoming warm, urine being secreted and convalescence established in a short time. More frequently the patient enters upon the—

Stage of Reaction.—The favourable symptoms just mentioned appear and continue, the motions diminish and now contain bile. At the same time a febrile condition manifests itself, of which the sole indication may be a bloodshot state of the eyes. The febrile manifestation may be slight or severe, and in the latter case a hyperpyrexial condition may ensue. During this stage of reaction the patient may die from pneumonia, enteritis, diarrhœa, hyperpyrexia or uræmic poisoning. Abortive and typhoidal reaction stages are described, and in the latter the pyrexia may last as long as a fortnight.

Such is a picture of cholera gravis, but on the one hand mild ambulant cases occur where the carrier is a special danger, and on the other there is fulminating cholera in which toxæmia causes rapid death before vomiting or diarrhœa have time to set in. Of this nature is the so-called cholera sicca apt to occur amongst debilitated troops. In one of the Balkan wars rice-water stools were sometimes absent even in severe cases of cholera. It is worthy of note that rashes of various types may occur in cholera, usually during the stage of reaction.

Diagnosis.—It is beyond the scope of this section to deal with the bacteriological diagnosis of cholera, but it is well to remind the medical officer that in the case of suspected carriers who are constipated, rectal swabs should be sent to the nearest laboratory, while in the case of an autopsy on a suspected case of cholera two 5-inch sections of the small intestine, one taken just above the ileo-cæcal valve and the other from the middle of the ileum, should be cut out after double ligaturing, placed in sterile, well-stoppered bottles and submitted to the bacteriologist as quickly as possible. If culture media are available an agar or blood serum slant should be made from the material at the same time, as the vibrios are apt to be killed by the fæcal bacteria.

Differential Diagnosis.—Many cases of cholera in the late Balkan war were diagnosed as bacillary dysentery, and it must be remembered that the serous form of the latter may closely simulate cholera. Further, recent work has shown that amœbic dysentery may sometimes do likewise. It is said that if dysentery coexists with cholera, cramps and rice-water stools may be absent. It should be remembered that dysentery, typhoid and paratyphoid may coexist with cholera and there may be no sign of the concomitant disease till the cholera is over. There is a form of pernicious malaria which presents choleraic symptoms, but the high axillary temperature should help to distinguish it from cholera.

Severe diarrhœa of the cholera nostras form, food and mushroom poisoning, irritant metallic poisoning and the early stages of trichinosis need merely be mentioned. Note that in food poisoning the vomiting usually *precedes* the diarrhœa.

Complications.—Of these gangrene and pneumonia may be mentioned, but remember that intense local cyanosis may be mistaken for gangrene.

Prophylaxis—Personal.—Anti-cholera inoculations are now practised. These seem not only to give a considerable degree of protection but to lessen the risk of a fatal issue in the inoculated. The dose should be at least 12,000 million bacilli given in two inoculations at seven or ten days' interval. The local reaction is very slight and there is rarely any general disturbance. The duration of the immunity produced does not seem to be great and the inoculation should be repeated after the lapse of four months.

Although some condemn the practice as being apt to upset the stomach, the use of lactic acid in tea or the addition of vinegar or of 30 drops of dilute hydrochloric acid to every pint of drinking water has much to commend it. The last method has been used in India, to all appearance with great success. Ten-drop doses of eucalyptus oil given twice daily have been strongly recommended. Give in mucilage and syrup of lemons.

When possible all indigestible diet should be avoided. Special care is needed as regards fruit, raw vegetables and meat jellies. Lettuces and celery being moist and eaten uncooked are specially dangerous. Vibrios have been found to survive on lettuce leaves for twenty-nine days. Melons and cucumbers must be avoided, as

they are often perforated and steeped in water to increase their weight.

Those who handle patients or corpses should wear indiarubber gloves, and doctors, nurses and orderlies should be provided with overalls and gum boots. Nothing should be conveyed to the mouths of attendants in a cholera ward. The careful disinfection of the hands coupled with the use of a stout nailbrush is very important. The practice of hand-shaking should be discouraged during cholera epidemics.

Prophylaxis—General.—Cholera patients must be isolated for forty-two days or until three successive daily stools obtained after the administration of a cholagogue have been proved negative as regards pathogenic vibrios. Cholera stools should be disinfected by adding an equal amount of a 5 per cent. cresol solution and allowing it to remain in contact with the stool for at least one hour. Fresh chlorinated lime (1 lb. to 4 gallons) may be used in the same way. Roughly, two tablespoons to the pint of cholera dejecta are required. Nothing is better than quicklime if it can be obtained. Add together equal parts of fresh quicklime and water, and then dilute with three times as much water as previously used. Add a quantity of this mixture equal to the amount of stool to be disinfected and allow it to remain in contact for one hour. When ground has been fouled by dejecta or vomit disinfection may be carried out with cresol, or by raking hot ashes over it or by pouring kerosene over it and setting the kerosene alight. Cholera soiled clothing, bed linen, and blankets should be stoved or soaked in 2½ per cent. cresol solution.

Contacts should be isolated and kept under surveillance for five days while carriers should be sought for, particularly amongst those handling food in any way and those suffering from diarrhœa. Established carriers should be quarantined until the stools are negative, usually for three–four weeks. As regards carriers, it must be remembered that the use of purgatives may induce an attack of cholera.

Cholera is very often water-borne and it is essential that the strictist supervision be maintained over all water supplies. Drinking water should be carefully chlorinated, or, if this is impossible, boiled, whilst precautions must be taken to guard against subsequent contamination. Water bottles should be disinfected with boiling water or strong bleach solution, or potassium permanganate solution. The latter is also used for the disinfection of wells, washing of hands, and for many other purposes as it has a specially destructive action on the vibrio of cholera. Ghurras, water chatties, and massacks are often the source of infected water and should receive attention. Wells should be policed and properly supervised. Bathing in ponds and pools should be prohibited, and established bathing places will require inspection and regulation.

All milk should be boiled and the sale and consumption of uncooked fresh fruit and vegetables forbidden.

All dish cloths and cooking utensils should be boiled and special attention paid to the cleanliness of cookhouses.

Finally, anti-fly measures must be redoubled and cresol solution used in all latrines in which adequate fly-proofing is not in existence.

Treatment.—For the most part drugs are of little use in cholera. The Indian practice is to treat the premonitory diarrhœa by giving half an ounce of castor oil with a tea-spoonful of brandy. This is probably wise, as it clears the bowel of irritating material.

Even in the mildest cases absolute rest in bed is essential, a warmed bedpan being provided. No food is to be given while the disease is active. The surface of the body must be kept warm. Hot sandbags to the body are useful and kneading of the muscles to relieve the intolerable cramps. But intravenous saline is the best treatment for this symptom.

Ice and a small hypodermic of morphia may check the vomiting—if, indeed, opium in any form is justifiable in cholera—but it must be remembered when giving drugs subcutaneously in cholera that they remain unabsorbed during the algid stage, and when the reaction sets in the drug or drugs which have been injected may be taken up in quantities which prove poisonous. Cocaine or tincture of iodine may also be tried for the vomiting.

Fluid should be given in sips, as large drinks are apt to excite emesis. Stimulants may be necessary. Coramine is useful. Hot red wine, hot tea and black coffee have been recommended.

Native aluminium silicate (kaolin) is claimed to be a specific both for cholera and for acute bacillary dysentery. The method advocated is as follows: To 250 c.cm. of cold boiled water add 100 grm. of kaolin pulverized and shaken until the mixture has become creamy and homogeneous. Give a tumblerful every half-hour, or hour, to six or more doses. Smaller doses are continued over several days. If the patient is too ill to swallow, the mixture should be given by means of a stomach tube.

The standard treatment for cholera, however, is that of Rogers. It is based on the fact that not only is the water content of the blood reduced by an amount varying from one-third to two-thirds, but there is also a loss of saline constituents. Hence the latter must be supplied, and his hypertonic solution for intravenous injection consists of sodium chloride, 120 grains; calcium chloride, 4 grains; sterilized water, 1 pint. This is introduced by means of a special apparatus at the rate of not more than 4 ounces a minute.

As a guide to the necessity for the employment of his method, Rogers estimates the specific gravity of the blood. As full particulars are given in the booklet accompanying the cholera equipment nothing further need be said regarding the method here. It seems, however, convenient to tabulate his latest summary of the procedure he now follows :—

1. On admission 1/100th grain atropine sulphate and repeat night and morning.
2. Take specific gravity of blood, blood pressure and oral and rectal temperatures.
3. If blood pressure not over 70 mm. or specific gravity is 1,063 or over, inject 3 to 6 pints of fluid according as specific gravity is 1,063-4-5-6 in adult males. Less for females and children.

   The first pint consists of the alkaline solution mentioned in para. 8, the remainder is hypertonic saline; thus, if 4 pints are indicated, give 1 of the alkaline solution and 3 of the hypertonic, continued through the same flask and cannula.

4. Unless rectal temperature is below 99° F. saline should never be injected at above 98° F. Risk of hyperpyrexia.
5. If rectal temperature is 100° F. or over, give hypertonic solution at temperature between 80° and 90° F.
6. Normal saline, *i.e.* 90 grains NaCl, 1 pint every two hours by rectum till collapse stage past and urination re-established. Then every four hours until 2 pints urine in twenty-four hours.

   If the urine is acid give the alkaline solution mentioned in para. 8 instead of normal saline.
7. Fall of blood pressure to 70 mm. and under, or rise of specific gravity to 1,063 or above, are indications to repeat injections morning and evening and at any time when pulse fails or patient restless.
8. At each intravenous injection, give 1 pint of sodium chloride grains 90 and sodium bicarbonate grains 160 (2 per cent.). (*See* para. 3.)

   N.B.—Sterilize the sodium bicarbonate in paper in autoclave and add to sterile salt solution.
9. Repeat alkaline injection later if urine deficient and blood pressure 100 mm. or more and specific gravity below 1.063. (Normal for Europeans=1,058; for Indians=1,056.)
10. If blood pressure remains persistently much below 100 mm. and urine is deficient, give pituitrin and caffeine sodium salicylate (5 grs. by mouth every four hours). Cup and foment over kidneys.

Where possible a special tin-floored transfusion room should be provided in close proximity to the cholera ward.

In the new Cholera Unit, adapted for the treatment of 100 cases, the principles advocated by Sir Leonard Rogers are closely followed, with some minor modifications. No provision is made for the estimation of the specific gravity of the blood; instead, reliance is placed on blood pressure estimations and five modern mercurial sphygmomanometers are provided for this purpose in each unit, which also includes five special Rogers' infusion flasks, each of which is packed in a special sterilizer ready for instant use.

It should be here noted that whilst there is no question as to the urgent necessity of fluid, introduced by the quickest possible route, in cholera, it is questionable if hypertonic saline and alkali solutions have any marked advantage over normal saline solution which is simpler to make up and can often be prepared and administered more rapidly than the above mentioned more complicated solutions. In most cases the general appearance of the patient with his very evident intense dehydration is sufficient indication for an immediate intravenous saline injection, and 4–6 pints may be given immediately in such cases without wasting time in estimating the blood pressure, etc. The general guiding principle should be that if time permits the rigid technique advocated by Rogers (with certain modifications mentioned in the pamphlet accompanying the cholera unit) should be followed. In very urgent cases or where facilities do not exist for the full technique, the simplified technique outlined above may be used.

If rigor follows transfusion use hot bottles temporarily ...

over. Collapsed cases after the rigor may benefit from ¼ grain each of morphia and belladonna extract, but, as stated, opium must always be used with care in cholera.

The other part of Rogers' treatment consists in the administration of calcium permanganate water from 1 to 6 grains to a pint, and 2-grain coated potassium permanganate pills given very frequently at first. Details will be found in the equipment booklet. Continue the pills until the stools become green and less copious. Along with the permanganate 10 minims of a 1/1,000 solution of adrenalin chloride may be given every three hours to re-establish the urinary secretion. Keep the patient warm and apply turpentine stupes to the abdomen. Serum therapy in cholera is still on its trial but promises well. The dose is 40–100 c.cm. intravenously.

The administration of solutions of glucose has been strongly advocated, either a 10 per cent. solution intravenously or an isotonic solution (4½ per cent.) subcutaneously. In view of the results obtained in pneumonia it may be advisable to employ hypertonic glucose (25 per cent.) intravenously. Distilled water should be employed as the solvent, not normal saline.

Lately an old-time remedy for cholera has been revived, with encouraging results. This is a mixture of essential oils given in the following formula :—

Spt. Aether.	...	...	...	℥ 30
Ol. Cajaput.				
Ol. Cloves				
Ol. Juniper	...	...	...	aa ℥ 5
Ac. Sulph. Arom.		...	...	℥ 15

Dose.—One drachm, in half an ounce of water, every half-hour until vomiting and purging cease. The same dose is administered to contacts once or twice daily for one or two days.

A useful mixture for the reaction stage is as follows :—

℞				
	Bismuth. salicylat.	...	...	gr. 15
	Sod. bicarb.	...	...	gr. 5
	Liq. opii sedativ.	...	...	℥ 5
	Mucilaginis	...	...	q.s.
	Aq. chloroformi ad		...	℥ i

At this stage, also, if the diarrhœa is troublesome rectal injections of tannin, 1 ounce, gum arabic, 1 ounce, and warm water, 1 quart, are indicated.

Inquire as to retention of urine and treat anuria by poulticing or dry cupping over the kidneys.

At a later period alkalies and digitalis will be found useful. A serious symptom to be promptly combated is the occurrence of coma. As there is marked acidosis in cholera, the method of giving 3 per cent. sodium bicarbonate solution by subcutaneous injection seems reasonable. It may be given frequently in quantities up to one litre, if not already employed during transfusion.

The diet for convalescent patients must be very bland and easily digested and the return to ordinary diet carefully regulated.

Much work has been done on both the prophylaxis and treatment of cholera with bacteriophage. The results are, up to the present, inconclusive.

CYSTICERCOSIS*

Cysticercosis is the term given to the somatic infestation of man by cysticercus cellulosæ, the larval or bladder-worm stage of the tape worm, *Tænia solium*.

There is no authentic record of the infestation of man by cysticercus bovis, the corresponding stage of *T. saginata*, the common tape worm of this country.

The adult tape worm, *T. solium*, is a parasite of man alone and normally the larval stage is passed in swine, the parasitized flesh being known as " measly pork."

Formerly cystercosis was common in Europe, more especially in Germany where uncooked ham was popular. Of late years the disease has become a rarity in this country and practitioners have tended to forget its potentialities; and it is only comparatively recently that cysticercosis has been recognized as a common cause of a form of epilepsy developing *de novo* in British soldiers returning from service in the East, especially from India.

Etiology.—Since each gravid segment of *T. solium* contains some 40,000 eggs, man, the sole host of the adult worm, may pass from his intestine many hundreds of thousands of eggs at one time. He may under faulty hygienic conditions become the host of the larval cysticercus by the ingestion of tape worm eggs in uncooked food of many kinds, including water, uncooked vegetables, etc., contamination of which may be direct or through the agency of flies. The human host of the adult worm may contaminate his hands and thence his food with eggs passed by himself and thus suffer autoinfestation and, it has been suggested, another form of autoinfestation may occur by the regurgitation of gravid segments from the gut into the stomach. By whatever path the eggs are introduced into the alimentary tract of man their subsequent development resembles that which takes place in their normal host, the pig. The liberated embryos with the aid of their tiny hooklets penetrate the intestinal mucosa and are borne by the blood stream to their final habitat which, in man, is usually the brain and voluntary muscles. Any tissue or organ may, however, be affected. As regards the brain, the grey matter is invaded more commonly than the white. The parasite may also invade the eye and may occasionally be seen moving in the anterior or posterior chamber of that organ.

The total infestation may vary within the widest limits, from one single cysticercus to many hundreds; infestation may be limited to one organ such as the brain, or be generalized throughout the body.

* Abridged from the chapter by MacArthur on Cysticercosis in the [illegible] Encyclopedia of Medical Practice," Vol. 3.

The morphological development of the cysticercus is completed within three or four months of entry. Except in the brain the cysticerci become walled off by a clear cut fibrous capsule, the host capsule, the effect of which is to protect both the parasite and the host. In the brain encapsulation to a lesser degree results from the proliferation of surrounding neuroglial tissue together with cellular reaction. In most cases, as long as the parasite remains *alive*, a state of relative equilibrium appears to be attained between the encapsuled living cysticercus and the host tissues, both continuing to live in a state of symbiosis. When, however, the cysticercus, dies, it acts as an irritant foreign body, liberates toxic products while undergoing degeneration, and exerts increasing pressure on the surrounding tissues through the progressive distension of the cyst capsule by fluid. A further cellular reaction is now provoked and damage to the cyst wall allows widespread penetration of the toxic products of disintegration.

This brief description of the morphology of the cysticercus especially when it infests the brain, may help to explain some at least of the puzzling neurological symptoms connected with its presence in this organ, and why it is that parasites may be lodged in the brain for a term of years (at least six) before they begin to give rise to symptoms; and why these symptoms, when present, may wax and wane in intensity and alter both in character and localization, sometimes in a most dramatic and kaleidoscopic manner.

The duration of life of individual cysticerci varies within wide limits; as a rule they die off gradually so that dead calcified cysts and living parasites may co-exist in the same individual and even the same organ. Many parasites die off between the third and sixth years, though viability for a much longer period is possible. The deposition of sufficient lime salts to cause a shadow in a radiograph takes at least three years from the time of death of the parasite, and those cysts which parasitize the brain show relatively much less tendency to calcify than those occurring elsewhere.

Symptoms.—In some cases, infestation of the brain with cysticerci is so overwhelming that the host is unable to withstand the onslaught and dies during the early stage of infestation and development of the larval cysticerci. In these fulminating cases death may result within a week of the onset of symptoms, the clinical picture resembling that of an acute encephalitis; or, the patient may develop signs of increasing intra-cranial pressure, leading to coma and death within a few months. In attacks such as these which are exceptional and consequent on overwhelming infestation the most characteristic signs of cysticercosis, palpable subcuticular cysts and major epileptiform attacks may not occur, since they have not had time to develop.

Normally, three clinical stages, with a certain degree of overlap between them, may be recognized. These are:—

(1) The incubation period.

(2) Period of premonitory symptoms.

(3) The established disease.

Incubation Period.—This is the interval between the original infestation and the onset of symptoms. It is usually difficult, for obvious reasons, to establish even approximately when the original infestation took place. Even if the patient was known to have been harbouring an adult tape worm and therefore passing gravid segments containing eggs from any one of which he might have suffered auto-infestation, he might equally well have been infested by eggs passed by some other carrier. It should be noted that an individual rarely shows signs of the established disease within two years of proceeding to an endemic area.

Premonitory Symptoms.—These occur during the active life and development of the parasite. The symptoms occurring at this stage may be so mild and transient as only to be recognizable in retrospect when the established disease has become manifest. Headache, irregular fever, myalgic pains, often accompanied by transient eosinophilia, may all occur during this phase. In many cases there is a complete absence of such premonitory symptoms, the first evidence of the disease being an epileptic fit or the finding of palpable subcuticular cysts.

Established Disease.—The most objective symptom of this, the final stage, is the finding of one or more palpable subcuticular cysts. The number and positions of these cysts vary greatly from patient to patient and from time to time in the same patient. Cysts, which have been in evidence may be for years in one site, may collapse and disappear within a few days, whilst other cysts may become palpable in sites where previously they could not be detected. This late appearance of cysts, in some cases spread over a dozen or more years, occurs through the distension of the cyst capsule with fluid, this being associated with the death of the contained parasite. The appearance and disappearance of these palpable swellings may lead the patient to imagine that his " little lumps " have the power to migrate from place to place.

These little palpable cysts, which are usually about the size of a small pea or bean, but occasionally as large as a pigeon's egg, may be found in the subcutaneous tissue or muscles of any part of the body—head and face, including the eyelids, lips, tongue, trunk and limbs ; but they are rarely palpable in the hands and feet although shown to be there by X-ray ; if of sufficient size and prominence they can often be seen as well as felt, more easily in some sites (*e.g.* forehead) than in others. They are more commonly found in the upper half of the body than the lower owing to the smaller muscular development and less cover for the cysts in the former. The size and shape of the individual cysts vary with their age and site. In the brain, where they meet an equal resistance on all sides, they tend to be globular and average about a centimetre in diameter ; those lying between muscle fibres and separating them are oat-shaped and may attain a length of two centimetres when fully grown. The subcuticular cysts are usually symptomless and one has to look and feel for them as they are seldom complained of. Palpable cysts are not a necessary feature of cysticercosis and the brain may be studded with cysts without any [illegible] found elsewhere.

Epileptic attacks constitute the most important presenting symptom of brain infestation and usually develop only when the cysticerci have been present for several years. The epileptic seizures may vary greatly in character. In some they resemble major epileptic attacks so closely that patients have been kept under treatment for so-called idiopathic epilepsy for many years before the true etiology of the condition has been recognized. Other attacks may resemble petit mal; or the patient may have a series of Jacksonian attacks, a feature of which may be that each attack starts in a different group of muscles. The fully developed epileptic seizures or Jacksonian attacks may be preceded for months or years by "larval" attacks consisting of localized muscular spasms which may possibly have been regarded as a hysterical manifestation. The onset of the first epileptic attack may coincide with the appearance of the first subcuticular cyst, or cysts may have made their appearance for a long time—up to six years—before the first fit is registered; on the other hand, the brain symptoms may precede the advent of palpable cysts by months or years. Epilepsy is by no means the only evidence of cerebral involvment and a wide range of symptoms may occur referable to the area or areas of brain attacked. Syndromes closely resembling hysteria, insular sclerosis, neurasthenia, and various psychoses, may occur with or without epileptiform seizures. Indefinite temperamental changes similar to those following epidemic encephalitis may also occur. Whatever form the brain symptoms may take epileptiform seizures or Jacksonian attacks are usually met with at some stage of the disease.

Prognosis.—Prognosis is difficult and must be extremely guarded. The tendency of the disease is steady retrogression to a fatal termination, the fatal issue being preceded by a variety of clinical syndromes mimicking many disease processes; amongst these may be mentioned status epilepticus, progressive dementia and asthenia, maniacal outbursts which may necessitate residence in a mental hospital, symptoms paralytic or otherwise suggestive of an advancing cerebral tumour or of increasing intracranial pressure, etc., etc. Others progress steadily to a certain stage of chronic invalidism at which they may remain with little further change for better or for worse for many years. The most dangerous period lies between the sixth to the eighth years after the onset of symptoms. Some few cases make an apparently complete recovery after a long series of fits, lasting, may be, many years.

Diagnosis.—One of the most important factors in the diagnosis of cysticercosis is the "awareness" of the possibility of its occurrence, especially in those individuals who suddenly develop epileptic seizures during healthy adolescent or adult life, particularly if they have served in India or in other stations where infestations with *Tænia solium* are common. This diagnosis is all the more likely to be correct if there is no previous personal or family neuropathic history.

It must be remembered that cerebral cysticercosis may simulate very closely both idiopathic epilepsy and cerebral tumour and in the absence of palpable cysts or of radiological evidence it may be impossible to distinguish them apart.

The positive diagnosis of cysticercosis depends on one or both of two objective findings. These are :—

(1) The presence of palpable cysts.
(2) Calcification of cysts containing dead parasites.

It must be emphasized that unless the cysts are very superficial they are not palpable before the death of the parasite, palpable cysts being therefore in most cases a relatively late manifestation. Calcification of the cyst is a still later phenomenon and usually at least three years elapse after the death of the parasite before sufficient calcium has been deposited to be seen in a radiograph ; and, as mentioned previously, calcification of intra-cerebral cysts is relatively rare at any stage.

The patient under suspicion should be carefully examined for palpable cysts from top to toe, the muscles being rolled and kneaded under the hands whilst alternately contracted and relaxed. He should be carefully questioned as to whether he has noticed any small lumps at any time and should be warned to look out for their future appearance.

To demonstrate the parasite a suitable cyst is excised under local anæsthesia and examined under the microscope. The hooklets on the scolex are diagnostic and characteristic.

The radiological examination of the patient for calcified cysts is also very important and an exact technique must be carefully followed. The following regions are radiographed :—skull, lateral view only ; root of neck ; upper arms ; fore-arms ; thighs ; legs. The films and intensifying screens should be free from blemish, and note should be made of any blemish on the patient's skin such as tatoo marks. The exposure aimed at should be suitable for bone detail with a slight under-exposure. Exposures suitable to demonstrate soft structures may mislead. Shadows vary from a small and easily missed " dot " less than a millimetre in diameter, signifying a calcified scolex, to a fully grown elliptical cyst more than two centimetres long. The search throughout the soft tissues must be very thorough. If no calcified cysts can be seen after a thorough search another series should be taken and examined in a year's time, and so on, year after year, as long as the diagnosis remains still in doubt. It must be emphasized that calcified cysts in the brain are rare and must never be expected, although, of course, they must be looked for (Figs. 39, 40 and 41).

The calcified cysticerci can hardly be confused with the calcified encysted larvæ of *Trichinella spiralis*, which also parasitize human muscle. The latter are minute and can hardly be seen without a magnifying glass.

A blood count gives little assistance in diagnosis. An eosinophilia may be present during the invasion stage and later when the cysts are degenerating. The cerebro-spinal fluid is but little affected though there may be considerable increase of pressure with a moderate lymphocytosis.

Complement fixation tests, using an alcoholic extract of *Tænia* species as antigen, have proved useful in some cases, although on the whole disappointing.

Cases suspected of suffering from cysticercosis should be kept under

observation and thoroughly investigated at regular intervals, a series of radiographs being taken at intervals of one to two years.

Treatment.—Treatment is unfortunately, at the best, only palliative. Luminal* and the bromides are often useful in controlling the fits. From a consideration of the essential pathology of the disease it can be assumed that any larvicide is contra-indicated unless it can be made effective at a very early stage of the infestation.

Theoretically, at all events, we should rather look for an elixir which would enable the larvæ to continue to live in symbiosis with their host to a mutual old age. Surgery, except as an emergency measure, has little scope in the treatment of cysticercosis and is only justified in those cases in which life or some important function is directly threatened. Relief from such interference is usually only temporary.

* British equivalent—Phenobarbitone.

DENGUE

Dengue occurs chiefly in the tropics, but also extends into subtropical areas and as far beyond this as the vector is found. It is most common along littorals, probably because the mosquito *Aëdes (Stegomyia) ægypti* is usually numerous in sea coast places. The disease tends to cause sharp, explosive epidemics, and many pandemic outbreaks have been recorded, these often occurring at about 20-year intervals.

Etiology.—The established vector of the disease is *Aëdes ægypti*, as proved by experimental research in Australia, where it has been shown that the blood of patients suffering from an attack of dengue can reproduce the disease when inoculated subcutaneously into healthy persons, and that infected *Aëdes ægypti* transported to a dengue-free locality can cause the disease by their bites. The germ itself is unknown, being apparently an ultramicroscopic organism and a filter-passer which is present on the second and third day in the patient's blood, and, possibly, it may persist for a longer period.

Other probable carriers are *Aëdes albopictus* and *Armigeres obturbans;* the evidence regarding *Culex fatigans* is conflicting, and all recent work has failed to confirm the earlier opinion regarding the responsibility of this mosquito in the spread of dengue.

Symptoms.—Incubation is five to nine and a half days according to the Australian work, but in all probability it may be shorter or longer. Onset very sudden, with rapid rise of temperature, which may reach 105° F. Within an hour or two, the so-called initial rash appears. It may be only a blotchy congestion of the face, which looks hot and puffy, or there may be a scarlatiniform erythema, usually confined to the face and extremities. Remember that this primary rash is very transient and is often overlooked. Itching of the palms and soles may occur at the same time. Very soon the patient is suffering from severe headache, chiefly supra- and post-orbital, and the typical joint pains, which are really located in the tendinous insertions about the joints. There is also myalgia, most severe in the back. The condition indeed closely resembles that met with in influenza, but, as a rule, coryzal signs are absent. The ocular muscles are specially affected, and every movement of the eyes causes pain. The pulse is slightly accelerated but soon slows. Swollen glands may make their appearance. Insomnia is present and there is severe mental and physical depression, while malaise and anorexia are marked. A feeling of giddiness is common. Constipation is the rule at the outset. There is no albuminuria. The temperature remains high for three or four days, then drops, it may be, to normal, continues low for twelve hours to three days, and then rises again sharply (Figs. 43 and 44.) During the interval, which, be it noted, may be absent altogether, the patient feels [illegible]

but, with the relapse, the pains and other general symptoms start again. This stage, however, is short, but is marked by the appearance of the terminal rash, and may be signalized by a regular crisis with sweating, diarrhœa or epistaxis. Sometimes a crisis of this kind accompanies the first fall of temperature. The true dengue rash resembles that of measles, begins about the bases of the thumbs and the back of the wrists and soon appears about the big toe and ankle. Then the elbows and knees may be involved, and sometimes the exanthem spreads all over the body. The palms and soles may take on a carmine flush. Desquamation follows when the rash has been pronounced. This second stage may be very brief, or may last for a couple of days.

The disease is very rarely fatal, and then nearly always owing to complications.

Convalescence is apt to be slow and marked by neurasthenic symptoms such as mental irritability or depression.

Leucopenia and reduction in the polymorphs constitute the most marked blood changes. There is also an increase of lymphocytes and a late eosinophilia. Eosinophilia is recorded most frequently in localities where helminthic infections are common, and possibly may merely indicate a return of the blood to its pre-febrile condition.

While the above symptoms are those of typical dengue, it must be remembered that there are so-called six and seven-day fevers, which, for all practical purposes, may be classed as dengue. In these the typical saddle-back temperature (Fig. 45) may be lacking, the pyrexial record being continuous, the spleen may be slightly enlarged, and one or both rashes may be absent. Researches in the Philippines show that dengue may be so mild in its manifestations as to be unrecognizable with certainty except by transmission experiments, and that an infected person may even remain afebrile throughout and yet be capable of infecting mosquitoes. Immunity after attack is very variable in degree.

Differential Diagnosis.—It must be differentiated especially from influenza, yellow fever and phlebotomus fever, and to a less extent from malaria, early enteric or paratyphoid, scarlatina, measles, early small-pox and rheumatism. Mild infections, due to *Leptospira icterohæmorrhagiæ* and to allied species or strains, may have a close resemblance to dengue, but, unlike dengue, albuminuria seems to be a constant feature. Rift Valley Fever, first described in Kenya Colony in 1931, resembles dengue in many respects. This disease, which occurs from time to time as a fatal epizootic amongst ewes and lambs, also attacks those in close contact with them, such as shepherds, also laboratory workers. The causal organism is a virus and is supposed to be transmitted by a mosquito, *Tæniorhyncus brevipalpis*.

The almost invariable respiratory involvement in influenza is a distinguishing character, while the rash of dengue is absent in influenza.

In yellow fever albumin will be found in the urine at an early date.

Although typical dengue is easily distinguishable from typical sandfly fever on account of the longer course, relative severity, and secondary rash, usually met with in the former, atypical attacks of either may be impossible to differentiate on clinical grounds alone.

Indeed, some declare the two diseases to be identical, and we are led to ask if the same disease in altered form may not be transmitted by totally different insect vectors.

For the present it is clearly advisable to consider dengue and phlebotomus fevers as separate and distinct diseases and to allot a section of these Memoranda to each of them ; admitting, however, that, in many cases, the short form of dengue is clinically indistinguishable from sand-fly fever.

The onset of dengue is different from that of malaria, but may resemble the early stage of typhoid and paratyphoid (*see* Fig. 46). Careful observation should, however, serve to distinguish dengue from these fevers and from the other diseases mentioned above.

Prophylaxis.—Destroy domestic mosquito-breeding places and protect from mosquito bites by repellants, such as one part of oil of bergamot in 16 parts of kerosene, citronella oil in vaseline, 50 per cent. alcoholic solution of thymol or oil of cloves in lanolin and glycerin or some of the preparations mentioned under "Mosquitoes." Where possible, nets (*see* p. 35) should be employed and, under certain conditions, trapping may be used with advantage.

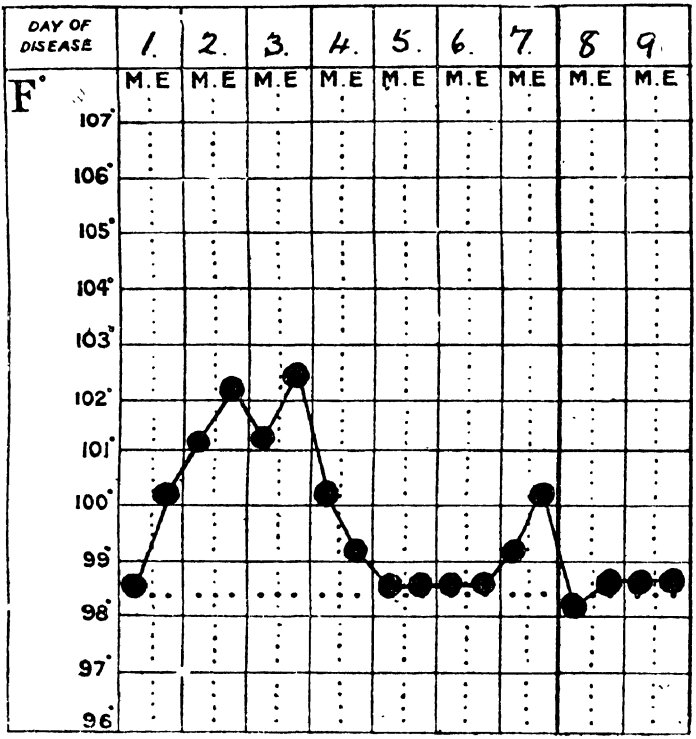
Treatment.—Light diet. In a recent outbreak in Syria, a combination of adrenalin and calcium chloride seemed to influence the whole course and clinical picture of the attack. A ½ c.cm. injection of 1 : 1,000 solution of adrenalin, and 60 gr. of calcium chloride, were given daily for five days.

Phenacetin and aspirin relieve the pain and headache. A mixture of cocaine with chloroform water is beneficial in cases showing nausea and gastralgia.

Morphine is rarely necessary and is better avoided. Cold sponging is useful, especially for the insomnia.

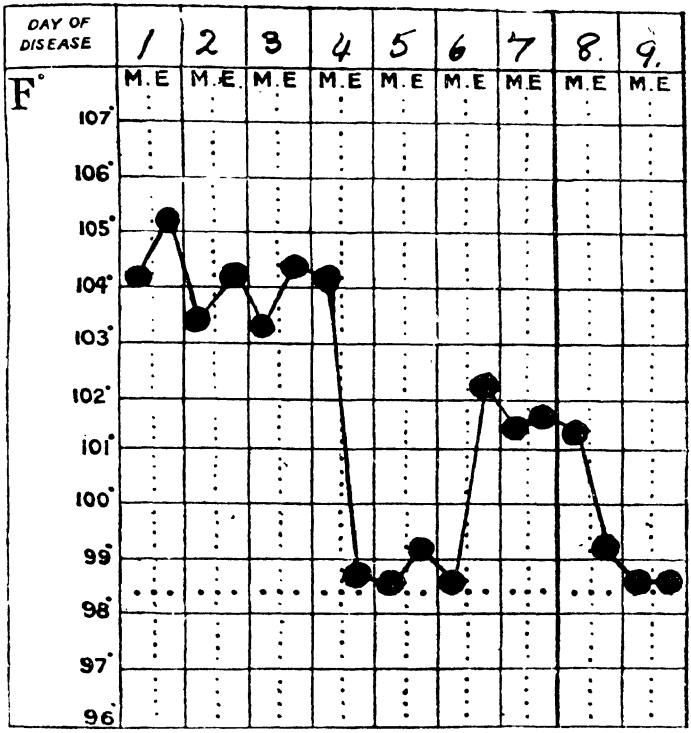
During convalescence, where there is much depression, a sound wine should be ordered. Nothing is better than a good Burgundy. The prolonged asthenia suggests supra-renal insufficiency, and hence adrenalin in smaller doses may be continued.

Fig. 43.



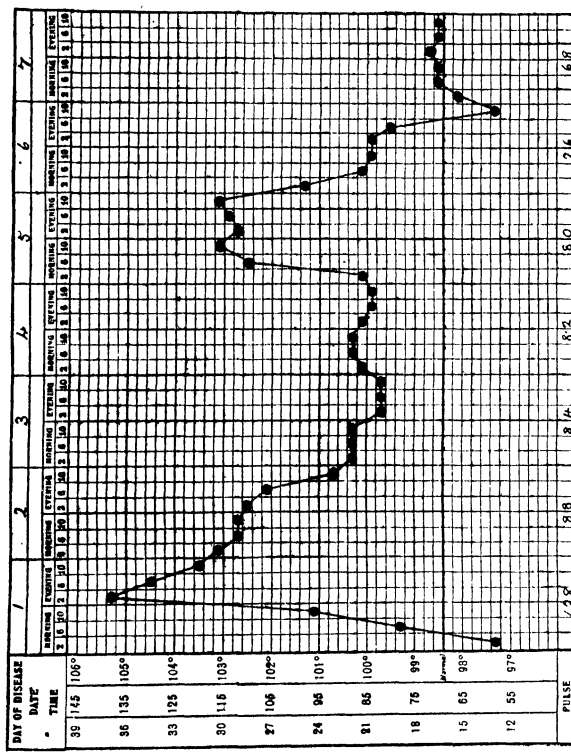
Temperature in mild case of Dengue.

Fig. 44.



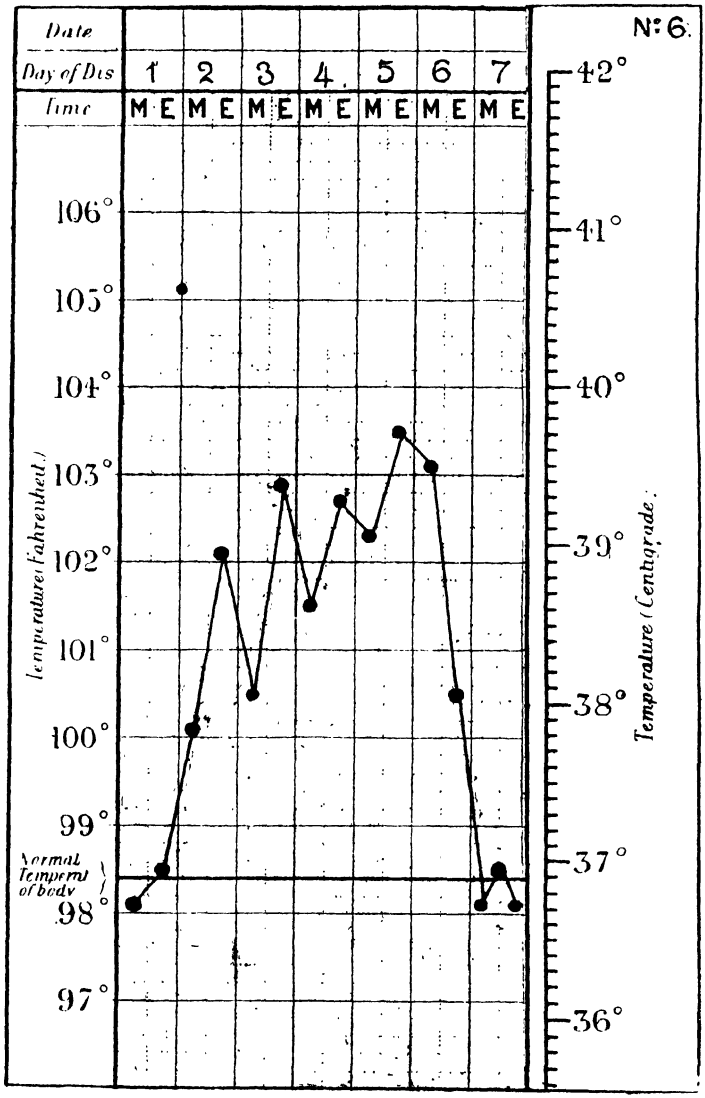
Typical Dengue.

Fig. 45.



Saddle-back Temperature in case of Seven-day Fever—A typical Dengue.

Fig. 46.



A typical Dengue simulating Early Typhoid or Paratyphoid.

DIARRHŒA

(Including Acute Gastro-Enteritis in Children.)

Acute diarrhœa unconnected with any specific infection or disease is often encountered in the East. Common causes are, exposure to chill, and irritation of the bowel by sand and dust or by coarse and unsuitable food. Diarrhœa due to the last-named cause was prevalent amongst African troops and followers during the late war, and in East Africa water containing large quantities of decaying vegetable matter appeared to be the responsible agent.

All cases of acute diarrhœa, however, must be regarded with suspicion, and the possibility of dysentery, bacterial food-poisoning and cholera carefully excluded by the appropriate examinations.

Treatment.—In acute diarrhœa the early administration of astringents is unwise, and especially so if the nature of the attack is in doubt. If the patient is not already faint and weak, give an ounce of castor oil, preferably in brandy, pouring the oil carefully into the centre of an ounce of brandy, and then adding an ounce of water. Failing the brandy, black coffee helps to mask the taste and "feel" of the oil. Some prefer to administer the castor oil throughout the period of starvation (*see* below) in teaspoonful doses, made up as an emulsion, every four hours. Instead of castor oil, calomel (gr. 3 with gr. 15 of sodium bicarbonate), or magnesium sulphate (℥ ss.) may be employed.

Whatever evacuant is used, starve the patient after administration for from twelve to twenty-four hours, during which time he should be encouraged to take fluids, such as water or hot tea, freely. Complete rest in bed is highly desirable. After the purgative has acted sufficiently, if one is satisfied as to the simple nature of the diarrhœa, commence to give bismuth bicarbonate gr. 15 and salol gr. 5 in one powder, the dose being repeated every two hours for about ten doses. If desired, larger quantities may be given over a shorter period. Or, a mixture like the following taken four-hourly may check the diarrhœa satisfactorily :—

Tinct. opii	ℿ 10
Spt. ammon. arom.	ℿ 30
Ess. menth. pip.	ℿ 20
Tinct. catechu	℥ i
Aquæ ad	℥ i

For distension and colic nothing is better than two teaspoonfuls of paregoric in hot water, repeated every two hours for two or three doses.

When catharsis is exhausting, or griping very severe, a hypodermic injection of morphia and atropine may be given, but is better avoided unless necessary. Remember that cholera may commence, especially in Europeans, with a preliminary stage of diarrhœa, and that in this disease opium is hurtful, except, according to some authorities, at the outset.

Apply heat to the abdomen. A hot bath, when it can be managed, sometimes acts like a charm, and in diarrhœa due to chill and exposure even bathing the feet and legs in hot water and mustard does good. If there is faintness, strychnine, brandy or sal volatile is indicated.

After the period of starvation has been completed, give hot milk diluted at first (one part to four parts of rice-water), Benger's food, or gruel of any kind, and gradually work up to a normal diet.

Acute Gastro-Enteritis in Children

This is often a manifestation of infection with one or other of the dysentery bacilli. Whatever the cause may prove to be, do not wait for a laboratory diagnosis but commence treatment without delay. Remember that malaria may be a cause of diarrhœa in children.

The following, in the main, is the treatment advocated by Green-Armytage.

Indications.—(1) Get rid of the poison, and so allow the inflamed intestine to recover. (2) Counteract acidosis. (3) Supply the fluid lost—dehydration is the common cause of death. (4) Provide a proper diet.

These indications, in the sequence given, may be met as under :—

(1) Half-hourly, or hourly, doses of

Sod. sulph.	gr. 20
Sod. bicarb.	gr. 10
Sod. cit.	gr. 10
Glycerine	♏ 20
Aq. anisi	ʒ i

until stools become watery and brown.

If there is vomiting, wash out the stomach with 1 per cent. sod. bicarb. given through a catheter and funnel. If the vomiting is very severe, give $\frac{1}{10}$ gr. of calomel every hour for six or eight doses. One-minim doses of chlorodyne are often useful.

(2) Half-a-teaspoonful of sod. bicarb. and half-a-teaspoonful of common salt to one pint of boiled water, add ½ gr. of saccharine to make palatable. The child is encouraged to take as much of this as possible. The salt makes it thirsty and so it drinks more readily. If œdema is present, give the drink without salt.

Raisin tea.—One tablespoonful of white raisins to one pint of boiling water, crush and strain. Infants and small children readily take one ounce, or more, an hour.

(3) In mild and early cases, the alkaline solution given under (2) suffices. Infants will take two pints in twenty-four hours almost continuously if given through an easy teat.

In late and severe cases, 4–6 ounces of saline given under the skin of the axilla every five hours. If the child is extremely ill, give the saline intraperitoneally—pick up the abdominal wall just below the umbilicus, pass in a large Record-syringe needle at right angles for 1½ inches, release hold on abdomen, and inject a pint of saline.

(4) Nothing but rice-water prepared as follows:—One tablespoonful of rice to 1½ pints of water, boil, strain, add a pinch of salt and a teaspoonful of brandy.

After forty-eight hours, give whey, or skimmed milk diluted 1 in 3.

Instead of subcutaneous injections of saline, 5 per cent. glucose may be given combined with injections of insulin.

If there is reason to believe that an attack is of dysenteric origin, serum should be given in a 20-c.cm. dose subcutaneously.

DYSENTERY

Dysentery is a term denoting a symptom complex, namely, the passage of blood and mucus from the bowel, and may be due to various pathogenic agents.

From earliest times dysentery has been, beyond others, the disease of armies in the field, and again during the last war it was the most common medical cause of inefficiency. Not only so, but it was responsible for many deaths, and left many men more or less permanently disabled.

Despite statements to the contrary, it may be confidently asserted that in each of the Eastern war areas the bacillary type was more prevalent than the amœbic. Indeed, it would seem that *epidemic* dysentery with a few notable exceptions (*viz.* the recent Chicago epidemic) is always of the bacillary type. The amœbic form, however, was present in all these war areas, more especially in Mesopotamia and East Africa. Indeed, where Indian and native African troops are employed it is probable that much more amœbic dysentery occurs than is the case in areas where only European troops operate. In Macedonia only about 5 per cent. of the dysentery cases were amœbic.

Dysentery due to two intestinal protozoa, the flagellate, *Giardia lamblia* (doubtful), and the ciliate, *Balantidium coli*, to the malignant malarial parasite, *P. falciparum*, and dysentery caused by the trematode worm, *Schistosoma mansoni*, are forms which must not be forgotten. There are also other causes of dysentery, such as ulcerative colitis of unknown origin, but these need not be discussed here.

Much is heard of "flagellate dysentery," but there appears to be no proof that any intestinal flagellate of man is pathogenic. The evidence of possible pathogenicity is strongest as regards *G. lamblia*, but in some instances a low degree of infection with *Entamœba histolytica* is overlooked because of the large numbers of *Giardia* present in the stools. As Dobell forcibly says, "Often we read that some intestinal flagellate was the 'cause' of a patient's intestinal disorder because 'no other cause could be found.' The absurdity of such statements is obvious. If such reasoning were permissible, one would have to suppose that many cases of diarrhœa, in which neither flagellates nor other organisms can be found, are due to no cause at all."

Note.—With a view to prompt and proper treatment, it is of the utmost importance to diagnose the nature of the case as early as possible. Any medical officer not submitting the stools of his dysentery patients for laboratory examination, where facilities for such exist, is guilty of criminal negligence.

AMŒBIC DYSENTERY *

The cause is *Entamœba histolytica*. *E. coli* and the other entamœbæ shown in Plate I and so frequently found in the stools are non-pathogenic. The differences existing between both the vegetative and cystic forms of three of these entamœbæ are also shown in the plate. The important point for the clinician and sanitarian to remember is that the vegetative forms of the dysentery amœba, *i.e.*, those which throw out pseudopodia, absorb nourishment and manufacture toxins, are not resistant outside the body. They easily perish, but this is not true of the cysts, which, so long as they are in contact with a little moisture, remain alive, and if swallowed are capable of causing infection. These cysts are chiefly found in the solid or semi-solid fæces of the convalescent, and hence the post-dysenteric, whether convalescent or in good health, is the carrier and the principal danger in camp life. Apart from the carrier, infection may take place through the medium of water, uncooked moist food, flies, wind, soiled toilet-paper blown from open latrines, and possibly also from dust, provided the cysts have not had time to dry and perish. It has been definitely shown that house flies, and some other allied species, take up living cysts from infected stools and transmit them in their excreta to food or drink.

When the cysts are swallowed they pass through the stomach and excyst in the intestine. The liberated amœbæ are pathogenic and establish themselves in the large intestine.

The incubation period in amœbic dysentery is variable, often over 60 days, in contrast to bacillary dysentery in which it is usually less than a week.

This form of dysentery occurs as an endemic or sporadic infection, and there is no doubt that our knowledge regarding it and its cause is still defective. For example, it has been shown that a considerable number of apparently healthy people who have never been out of England, where amœbic dysentery is not generally recognized as endemic, may harbour *E. histolytica*. Hence it would seem that it is only under certain conditions, of which we are as yet ignorant, that this protozoon manifests itself as a pathogenic agent.

A recent theory held by some authorities is that those cysts, morphologically typical Entamœba histolytica cysts, which may be found in the stools of a proportion of individuals in this and other countries where endemic amœbiasis only occurs as a great rarity, belong to a closely allied but non-pathogenic race.

Symptoms.—Two chief types of amœbic dysentery may be distinguished, one with an insidious onset commencing with diarrhœa and without much general disturbance, the other more acute with severe griping. In the former, three or four pultaceous stools may at first be passed in the day, and there is often tenderness over the cœcum and along the line of the large intestine. Very acute attacks are rare.

Dysentery is more common in the subacute form which, after premonitory diarrhœa, starts with griping pain in the right and left

* *Entamœba histolytica* is responsible for lesions other than dysentery. The lesions due to this organism, wherever they may be, are grouped under the general heading **Amœbiasis.**

iliac fossæ, often severe, and the frequent passage of motions containing blood and mucus, such passage being associated with much straining and, though only if the rectum is involved, tenesmus. Usually there are about ten to fifteen in the twenty-four hours. At the start they may consist merely of dark fluid blood and mucus. The latter is not so sticky, nor is the blood so bright as in the case of bacillary dysentery. The stools have a foul odour. Later, when ulceration has proceeded apace and the blood is decomposing, the appearance of the stools has been aptly likened to anchovy sauce.

Solid stools coated with clotted blood and mucus may be passed at periods when the condition is quiescent.

As a rule there is no fever, but nausea and vomiting often occur, the tongue is moist and coated, and there is anorexia. The disease tends to recovery, save in the somewhat rare forms with fever and toxæmia, but may pass into a chronic type while hæmorrhage or gangrenous complications may supervene. The hæmorrhage may cause death, the gangrene may result in fatal perforation, or mere exhaustion may kill the patient. Liver abscess is nowadays a rare complication and far less often fatal than formerly.

In chronic cases fever is absent unless there is hepatitis, and the patient presents little signs of illness beyond vague intestinal discomfort, a progressive weakness, the passage of frequent stools, and a steady loss of weight. The skin becomes dry and sallow, and neurasthenic symptoms appear. The stools vary. They may remain merely pultaceous, or become gradually mucoid and show streaks of blood. Mucus alone may be present. Very often this chronic course is punctuated by exacerbations, when there is abdominal pain and some tenesmus. Gangrene may supervene and sloughs be passed.

A latent form of amœbic dysentery requires special mention, for it is apt to escape notice and is probably a fruitful source of "carriers." Further, this class of case when untreated may develop acute attacks or liver abscess. Sometimes a history of occasional diarrhœa, sometimes symptoms suggesting appendicitis, sometimes complaints of indigestion arouse suspicion. Then, where possible, a saline should be given and the stools examined for amœbæ.

Morbid Anatomy.—The ulcerative process, brought about chiefly by the amœbæ burrowing down to the submucosa and elaborating their toxins, is confined to the large intestine; the cæcum, hepatic flexure, and sigmoid being most frequently affected. The appendix and the rectum may be involved, and, occasionally, the lower foot or so of the small intestine. The condition found *post mortem* varies from nodules of infiltration surrounded by a red ring of dilated vessels to large circular or oval ulcers with undermined edges, the latter having the longer diameter, lying as a rule, transversely. They have been described as button-holed or funnel-shaped on section, and have sloughing bases. Stretches of healthy mucous membrane intervene between the affected areas. Ulcers often coalesce, and as a result large tracts of the mucosa may present a worm-eaten aspect. In advanced cases thrombosis of vessels occurs, the ulcers may be covered with necrotic sloughs, and the bowel wall at these places considerably thinned. The gut, on the whole, is much thickened throughout the affected area as a result of

exudation and œdema. This specially applies to the region of the cæcum which, on palpation, may closely simulate an appendix abscess. These few notes will serve to illustrate points in the pathology and treatment of the disease.

Diagnosis.—Apart from what can be gathered by an inspection of the stools and clinical symptoms, the diagnosis depends on the detection of *E. histolytica* in the motions. Without going into details, it may be said that dysentery amœbæ in warm and undecomposed stools are actively motile and may contain ingested red cells. These qualities serve, in unstained specimens, to distinguish them from the harmless but common *E. coli*, which is not so motile and never contains red blood corpuscles, and from the macrophage cells commonly seen in bacillary dysentery stools; these may contain red blood cells but are non-motile. Other entamœbæ which somewhat resembe *E. histolytica*, but are non-pathogenic, are shown in Plate I. The stools of amœbic dysentery are rich in motile microorganisms and eosinophiles (Fig. 47).

Differential Diagnosis.—From bacillary dysentery by microscopic examination of the stools and bacteriological tests. The mucus of the bacillary dysentery stool practically wholly consists of an exudate made up almost entirely of pus, intestinal epithelial cells, and large macrophages (Fig. 48). This is not a feature of the mucus of the amœbic stool. Clinically the diseases can rarely be differentiated, though a severe onset and rise of temperature suggest the bacillary form. The idea that a diagnosis can easily be made from the mere appearance of the stools is entirely fallacious, but it is true that the large number of pus cells in the mucoid stool of bacillary dysentery tends to give it a whitish appearance, while in amœbic cases the colour is brown or greyish green. As stated, the blood in the latter is darker than in bacillary cases. It must be remembered that the excretion of *E. histolytica* is frequently intermittent, hence several examinations of the fæces at appropriate intervals are often necessary.

In doubtful cases an examination with the sigmoidoscope may clear up the diagnosis.

Complications.—Hepatitis, liver abscess, intestinal gangrene, peritonitis and hæmorrhage may be mentioned. The attack may be followed by chronic constipation accompanying a condition known as " dry recto-colitis," in which emetine has been found beneficial.

Cutaneous Amœbiasis.—A rapidly spreading ulcerative process involving the skin may occur :—

(1) About the anus in cases of amœbic colitis or dysentery.
(2) Subsequent to drainage of an amœbic abscess of the liver.
(3) Round a colostomy or appendicostomy wound.
(4) Without any direct visceral connection.
(5) An allergic " amœbic dermatosis " which includes also anal pruritus, urticaria, and acne rosacea.

All these forms of cutaneous amœbiasis usually respond satisfactorily to treatment with emetine.

Prognosis.—Untreated or wrongly treated cases may go from bad to worse, become chronic or lead to liver abscess. The impor-

tance of early, correct and efficient treatment cannot be overrated. Carefully wash the stools and examine for sloughs from time to time, as their presence or absence shows how the case is progressing.

It must be remembered that amœbic dysentery is very prone to relapse.

Treatment—Dietetic.—Milk can be given almost from the first in most cases of amœbic dysentery, and a low residue but nourishing diet a few days later.

Give food in small quantities frequently, and see that it is neither too hot nor too cold. Alcohol is hurtful.

Medicinal.—Begin with an ounce of castor oil, unless the patient is feeble or exhausted, when half an ounce will be sufficient. In hot countries castor oil sometimes acts as a severe purge, so it is well to be careful in administering it. If colic is present add 10 drops of tinct. opii to the dose. This, with rest, warmth and proper diet may abort an attack of what appears to be commencing dysentery.

The treatment of acute amœbic dysentery falls into two stages. In the first, where active symptoms are present, emetine in some form is necessary. This will check the symptoms and, it is hoped, cure the disease. Unfortunately, as in the case of other protozoal infections, amœbic dysentery is difficult to eradicate and tends to relapse. Therefore on the completion of the selected course of emetine, the assault on the parasites should be continued by administering some of the other medicaments known to be effective. Prolonged or repeated courses of emetine must not be prescribed recklessly, for the drug may cause various unpleasant and serious symptoms, depression and debility, cardiac disturbance, copious salivation, and even peripheral neuritis with paralysis affecting the legs and arms. Sometimes emetine has curious effects on the nails, causing ridging and great enlargement of the basal lunule. Remember that if emetine is going to do good its beneficial action is speedily apparent.

Emetine hydrochloride.—Undoubtedly the most effective remedy for a frank attack. One grain, dissolved in sterile water, is given hypodermically or intramuscularly every day, either in one dose, or divided into two half-grain doses. As emetine is more active in the presence of alkalies, give bismuth carbonate (2 drachms) three times daily. The total amount of emetine administered usually amounts to 12 grains in all. It is an advantage to divide the emetine course into two halves, with a break of three or four days in between. During this interval the patient takes stovarsol (*see* later) daily, and afterwards begins the second six days of the emetine treatment.

If the injections cause local discomfort, as sometimes happens, give the emetine dissolved in a 0·5 per cent. solution of carbolic acid.

Emetine bismuthous iodide.—This compound contains 1 grain of emetine in every 3 grains. The usual course is one dose of 3 grains daily for twelve consecutive days.

E.B.I. may be given as an emulsion in liquid paraffin ; as a loose powder in jam ; but, best, enclosed in a hard gelatine capsule, for

contrary to what has been stated, the gastric juice may liberate emetine from the compound. It is important to remember that emetine in pill form may be passed unchanged.

Nausea and vomiting must be expected early in the course, but do not diminish efficacy of treatment. Give the dose in the evening along with a cup of hot tea, on a full stomach, when the patient is in bed. If the vomiting is found to be severe and occurring shortly after the drug is swallowed, administer 10 to 15 minims of tinct. opii before the emetine is given; keep the patient flat on his back with the head low, and warn him not to swallow his saliva.

Towards the end of the course, E.B.I. may cause a certain amount of diarrhœa, but this rarely requires any treatment.

Emetine periodide.—This is given in 2-grain doses, three times daily, in gelatine capsules, after food. The course lasts for fifteen days, and can be repeated after ten days' interval if required. This compound is less effective than E.B.I., but owing to its more stable composition, the patients escape the nausea, vomiting and depression which frequently attend the use of E.B.I., a very important consideration in dealing with persons who have recently been vigorously treated with emetine.

The following preparations, though less active amœbicidal agents, are beneficial as follow-on treatment after emetine, or they may be given with some form of emetine in a combined course, as mentioned already. They are especially useful for patients who are suffering from the effects of prolonged treatment with one or other of the ipecacuanha derivatives.

Stovarsol (acetyl-oxy-amino-phenyl-arsenic acid) may be given in 4-grain doses once or twice a day, by mouth, either alone or in conjunction with one of the emetine preparations. A week's course is usually recommended, but this period may be extended up to a month if the patient is deriving benefit, for, unlike emetine, stovarsol is an excellent general tonic. Some persons are intolerant of the drug and may develop an erythematous or papular rash, or even a severe dermatitis.

Carbarsone (4-carbamino-phenyl-arsonic acid) is allied to tryparsamide and stovarsol. The dosage and indications are the same as for stovarsol. The clinical action is due to the content of arsenic and it is said to be less toxic than stovarsol.

*Yatren** (iodo-oxyquinolin-sulphonic acid) can be administered by the mouth in keratin-coated pills or capsules, or by rectal injection. Manson-Bahr advises its combination with E.B.I., 3 grs. of the latter given at night, and 200 c.cm. of a 2½ per cent. yatren solution per rectum in the morning, after a preliminary washout with 2 per cent. sodium carbonate.

Kurchi bark.—This extract has a marked anti-dysenteric action, especially in cases of chronic dysentery. It may control the symptoms and keep the patient in good health when other drugs have failed. Up to 2 drachms may be given three times a day and continued for three weeks or longer if necessary. No ill-effects appear to follow its prolonged use.

---

* British equivalents—Chiniofon B.P., Quinoxyl, Quiniosulphan.

The seeds of the plant ispaghul (plantago ovata) may be used as a non-specific demulcent in the treatment of the more chronic stages of all forms of dysentery. The seeds, which are procurable in most native bazaars for a few annas, are first of all well washed in several rinses of boiling water and are then left in water over night. They are served in the form of a porridge with milk or water the following morning.

Save in mild and trivial cases, it is well to give a saline mixture once a day, for example, ½ ounce of sodium or magnesium sulphate. This prevents constipation, washes away cysts, diminishes the risk from toxins and of septic absorption, and possibly aids the emetine to get at certain of the entamœbæ lying at the base of, or amongst, necrosed tissue. It also benefits the colitis, and the same end may be served by the administration of enemata of warm water or saline. A hot bath affords relief, while a soothing injection is made by soaking an ounce of linseed for several hours in 2 pints of warm water. Later on, when the stool is free from blood but still contains mucus, astringent enemata of tannin may be substituted or eusol injections may be tried. A suppository of cocaine and morphia aids administration.

During convalescence, if diarrhœa persists, salicylate of bismuth is very useful. In some cases carbonate of bismuth in large (℥ i) doses throughout the attack has been found to do good.

In all cases the tendency to heart failure must be guarded against. Hypodermics of camphor are indicated (2 grains in 10 minims of olive oil or in vaporole form).

Avoid opium unless the colic is severe or the tenesmus distressing. In the latter case employ it with bismuth and thin starch as an enema, bismuth 2 drachms, tincture of opium 30 minims and starch mucilage 2 ounces.

As regards complications, liver abscess should not occur in properly treated cases, but if it shows signs of developing, emetine will sometimes cut it short and cause a cure. (*See* Hepatic Abscess.)

Turpentine stupes to the abdomen are useful in severe colic. Hæmorrhage is to be met by morphia, adrenalin, turpentine or chloride of calcium.

The tendency to collapse induced by the draining of the patient's fluids and the action of toxins is best met by giving intravenous saline infusions as in cholera, but these must be administered in time. It is no use waiting till the patient develops a Hippocratic countenance. A timely infusion may ward off this sign of impending death.

Chronic cases of dysentery are often much benefited by lavage of the large intestine. After a preliminary clearance by simple enema, run in slowly one or two pints of a eusol solution commencing with a strength of 1 ounce to the pint. The quantity and the strength of the solution being gradually increased as much as possible without causing the patient serious discomfort. Continue the daily lavage for as long as it is indicated, and in doubtful cases the necessity for further treatment may be decided by examination with the sigmoidoscope. Instead of eusol such solutions as copper sulphate 1 in 1,000, protargol 1 in 100, formaldehyde 1 in 1,000, may be used, and some claim benefit from quinine enemata commencing with a strength of 1 in 1,500. Yatren enemata may be given, as mentioned already

Remember that it is useless attempting to give " high " enemata by passing a long tube, for this merely remains coiled up in the rectum. Once the nozzle of the tube has passed the internal sphincter there is nothing gained by further insertion. Assist the passage of the fluid along the large intestine by appropriate changes in the patient's position.

General and Prophylactic.—The necessity for rest and warmth to the abdomen, as by a light linseed or oatmeal poultice sprinkled with laudanum, need scarcely be insisted upon. A tight flannel binder sometimes eases the pain of straining.

Careful disinfection of the stools is essential and the danger of the cyst-carrying convalescent should be kept in mind. It is of special importance to see that company cooks are not suffering from diarrhœa or dysenteric symptoms, and no one who has suffered from dysentery should be employed in the handling of food until freedom from infection has been established by laboratory examinations.

The sanitary arrangements for post-dysenterics require special care. They must thoroughly wash and scrub their hands after going to stool, and every effort must be made, as by the provision of fly-proof and wind-proof box latrines, etc., to prevent them infecting others.

Yorke found the following solutions lethal for cysts both at 37° C. and at ordinary temperatures: $HgCl_2$, 1 : 2,500; formaldehyde, 0·5 per cent.; carbolic acid, and lysol, 1 per cent. Chlorine as used for the purification of water had no effect. Cysts kept in fæces at ordinary temperatures died within ten days, and in water within three weeks.

BACILLARY DYSENTERY

The cause is usually either Shiga's bacillus or bacilli of the Flexner type. Other bacilli may be operative, but do not require mention here. Shiga infections are the most serious because of the potent exotoxin formed. Rarely *B. dysenteriæ* may be found in the peripheral blood.

Like typhoid, the spread of bacillary dysentery may be said to be due to careless carriers, contact cases, chiefly cooks, dirty drinking water, the dust of dried dejecta and the repulsive regurgitation, dangerous droppings and filthy feet of fæcal-feeding flies fouling food. In this connexion it may be noted that dysentery bacilli have been recovered from flies two or three days after their absorption by these insects.

Symptoms.—The incubation period would appear to vary from twenty-four hours to seven days. The onset, which may follow a premonitary diarrhœa or constipation, is sudden and attended by pain and an urgent call to stool. At first the motions are normal, but as the attack advances the colic grows more severe, straining and tenesmus set in, there is diarrhœa, and soon the fæculent matter is mixed with bright red blood and mucus, while later the blood and mucus predominate and finally constitute the whole motion. There is great discomfort about the anus, which becomes inflamed, excoriated and very painful, and the bowel may prolapse. Vesical tenesmus may occur and the urine is diminished in quantity. The

tongue is moist and coated with a white fur, nausea is frequent, vomiting comparatively rare. The temperature usually rises somewhat and may be considerably elevated, a contrast to what occurs in the amœbic form (Figs. 50 and 51). The number of stools is generally from fifteen to thirty in the twenty-four hours, but it may become excessive and exceedingly exhausting to the patient. The thickened bowel may be capable of palpation if the abdomen is not too tender. As already stated, the stools, being markedly muco-purulent, are often white like milk, but they are rarely free from blood, which usually occurs as flecks or streaks.

When the small intestine becomes involved, for this sometimes occurs and is very dangerous, the temperature remains elevated and general symptoms are much more severe, though the tenesmus is less and the stools fewer. In ordinary ulcerative cases the prognosis depends on the quality rather than on the quantity of the stool. The patient is often heavy and drowsy and exhibits rather a characteristic bluish-red flush on the cheeks. Such cases are usually Shiga infections. It is well to remember that the small intestine, if not involved, may be full of fæcal matter, *i.e.* there may be a local spasm accompanying the diarrhœa and causing distension.

There is a serious type of case in which the muco-purulent stool becomes serous and the patient rapidly wastes. It is this type which is specially prone to cholera-like collapse. In any of the forms gangrene may ensue and offensive sloughs be passed. Toxæmia is then usually very marked, the tongue becoming dry and glazed, the pulse thready and a low muttering delirium supervening. Hiccup may set in and prove exhausting.

It will be seen that bacillary dysentery tends to be more acute and more toxæmic than the amœbic type. Cases may be classified on a clinical basis, as: 1. Mild (patient apparently well but passing a little blood and mucus). 2. Catarrhal. 3. Ordinary ulcerative. 4. Fulminating. 5. Choleraic (Fisher). In toxæmic cases the diarrhœa is of secondary importance to the toxæmia.

A chronic form, however, is also known, that is to say, a form more or less chronic from the outset, characterized by frequent stools containing blood and mucus, digestive troubles and progressive weakness, anæmia and neurasthenia.

Morbid Anatomy.—In the earlier stages the appearance of the mucous membrane of the large intestine has been aptly compared to lustreless red velvet. This is due to an acute inflammation which may also involve the lower third of the ileum, although Peyer's patches remain unaffected. Later there are areas of blood extravasation beneath the surface and irregular islands of greyish membrane surrounded by hyperæmic and swollen gut. The condition is one of diffuse superficial coagulation necrosis, and the small ulcers are not deep as in the amœbic form. When necrosis is advanced nothing is left of the mucous membrane but a dark green or blackish substance which contains no vestige of gland tissue. This stage of absence of secreting glands is shown clinically by the absence of mucus in the rectal discharges which now have the appearance of "meat washings".

The other viscera exhibit signs of the acute toxæmia which is such a feature of the condition.

Diagnosis.—Macroscopically the stools consist solely of blood and tenacious mucus, red streaks or specks in a whitish medium, and adhere to the bottom of the receptacle. The blood is bright red, the stool odourless, an important point. Later the mucus assumes a yellow tinge and bile or liquid grey fæces may be present. In bad cases offensive green necrotic sloughs may appear and at this stage the stool may resemble that of amœbic dysentery.

Microscopically many undamaged pus cells and red cells are seen, together with large refractile macrophage cells derived from the submucosa and often containing red blood corpuscles and polymorphs. These cells have again and again been mistaken for dysentery amœbæ. There is an absence of motile micro-organisms (Fig. 48).

The bacteriological diagnosis cannot be here considered.

Sigmoidoscopy should never be forgotten if the diagnosis remains in doubt.

Differential Diagnosis.—That from amœbic dysentery has been mentioned. Schistosome dysentery must be borne in mind, and in the more chronic cases the possibility of tubercle, cancer and syphilis must be excluded.

Malarial dysentery, usually due to subtertian infection, has rather characteristic symptoms, well described by Manson-Bahr as follows:—

"The onset is sudden, and is accompanied by pyrexia and a rigor, and it may be by vomiting. During the course of this the patient is seized with violent central abdominal pains, and passes stools composed of blood clots and bright blood-stained mucus The stools may not exceed six in the twenty-four hours. They are composed of red blood corpuscles in rouleaux and columnar epithelial cells; pus cells are absent. This fact alone should make one suspicious that the case is not one of bacillary dysentery.

"Of course a blood slide will reveal the presence of the subtertian parasite, both in the ring and crescent stage. The spleen may, or may not, be enlarged according to the length of time the malarial infection has existed. There is something in the look of the patient that should make one suspicious, the sweating and icteric tint of the sclerotics and skin.

"It is essential that one should be on the look-out for these cases, for unless promptly diagnosed and treated with quinine they may prove rapidly fatal."

It is important to remember the possibility of malarial dysentery as these cases may find their way into a dysentery ward where malaria is not suspected and routine blood smears are not taken.

Complications.—Intestinal gangrene, peritonitis, eye affections, arthritis, rheumatic symptoms and polyneuritis may be mentioned. The last named, which may be associated with œdema, tends to pass off as the ulcerations heal up. An acute suprarenal syndrome has been described.

In true dysenteric arthritis it is usually the larger joints such as the knees, elbows, etc., which are attacked. This complication, which is often monarticular, must be distinguished from the poly-articular arthritis which so frequently follows the administration of

anti-dysenteric serum. In this latter form, which is due to the foreign protein contained in the large bulk of serum given, and *not* to the dysentery, the smaller joints of the hands and feet are specially attacked, although almost every joint in the body may be affected. Serum arthritis is transient and rarely lasts more than two or three days.

Prognosis.—In untreated cases it may be said that the immediate prognosis is worse than in untreated cases of amœbic dysentery, and the late prognosis better as there is no risk of tropical liver abscess.

If promptly and properly treated bacillary dysentery quickly clears up. If neglected or wrongly treated there is often no more distressing and rapidly fatal complaint.

Prophylaxis.—In the main this is the same as that for amœbic dysentery. Carriers exist as in typhoid and are troublesome. Patients with bacillary dysentery should, wherever possible, be isolated, and not treated in the same ward with other patients.

The chief drawback in the past to the use of anti-dysentery vaccines has been their toxicity due to the virulent exotoxin produced by Shiga's bacillus. Chemically detoxicated prophylactic vaccine has given encouraging results experimentally, but no opportunity has arisen of testing its efficacy on any large scale.

Treatment.—*Medicinal and General.*—Absolute rest in bed is important, for if the infection is due to Shiga's bacillus the heart muscle may be damaged by the potent toxin. The most generally effective medicinal treatment consists in the administration of salines by the mouth which assist the body in its efforts to get rid of the invading organisms and their toxic products. The following mixture will be found serviceable :—

Sod. (or magnes.) sulphat.	...	...	...	gr. 60
Acid sulph. dil.	...	...	...	♏ 15
Tinct. zingiber.	...	...	...	♏ 5
Aq. menth. pip.	...	...	...	ad ½ oz.

Commence with a double dose of the above, and continue with single doses given every hour, or every two hours, for the first day. On the second day, if the patient is going on well, a dose every three or four hours may be sufficient. Continue the salines in diminishing dosage for a week. If at the end of this time the diarrhœa has not been checked recourse may be had to bismuth carbonate (1–2 drachms in milk, ter die) or to a charcoal and kaolin mixture (*i.e.* charkaolin). It is a mistake to continue with salines for too long. A preliminary dose of castor oil is a favourite practice, followed by salines in 60-gr. doses. The desired elimination may also be obtained by means of small and repeated doses of calomel ($\frac{1}{10}$–$\frac{1}{4}$ gr.), especially in cases of bacillary dysentery which do not respond to salines.

An alternative line of treatment is kaolin in 2-drachm doses several times daily, prepared as described in the section on Cholera. Bismuth may be employed as in amœbic cases.

Bacteriophage by the oral route has been tried in a number of different localities, but the opinions on the results of the treatment are most contradictory.

If pain and want of sleep threaten to exhaust the patient's strength, do not hesitate to give morphia.

Simple lavage of the lower bowel is very comforting, unless, as is often the case, the bowel is too sensitive to allow of this. A suppository of cocaine gr. ½ and iodoform gr. iii may afford relief, and also make irrigation easier.

It is in bacillary dysentery, more especially in those cases where the stools become serous, that intravenous saline infusion as for cholera, *and begun sufficiently early*, is likely to be very efficacious. The usual amount is 3 or 4 pints, to which the appropriate dose of anti-dysenteric serum may be added (*see* below).

Some advocate 25 per cent. solutions of glucose in distilled water given intravenously. They are said to act better than salines.

Adrenaline, both by the mouth and as an enema, may have a remarkable sedative effect on the abdominal pains and tenesmus.

Serum.—In Shiga infections serum may act like a charm provided it is given early, if possible within the first twenty-four hours. Every hour's delay lessens its effect, and if it is withheld until the intestinal mucous membrane is extensively necrosed, no benefit will follow its use. It is doubtful if serum does any good after the third or fourth day. The usual dose is 40 c.cm. subcutaneously or intramuscularly. If necessary, as much as 100 c.cm. may be injected, or a further 40 c.cm. may be given on the following day and repeated on several successive days. In bad cases of so-called "entero-dysentery," in which the small intestine is involved, it may be advisable to give the serum intravenously in doses similar to the above. Its action is often remarkable. Intravenous administration is also indicated where there is much tenacious mucus and dark decomposed blood present in flocculi, together with much dark bile, more especially if the mucus is bile-stained and has a heavy, foul odour.

The diet requires special care. In acute bacillary dysentery plain milk should be avoided; indeed, withholding all food for forty-eight hours is often beneficial if the patient is encouraged to drink as much water or rice-water as possible. In severe cases injections of saline or glucose will have been commenced by this time. Then follow on with such articles of diet as chicken tea, Brand's essence, Bovril, albumin water, barley water, tea, etc., in 6–10 ounce feeds, given at intervals of one-and-a-half to two hours. In accordance with the patient's progress, and as indicated by the tongue and stools, this diet is increased cautiously with the usual gradations of eggs, arrowroot, milk puddings, fish and so on. Solids must be added slowly and with great care, as too rapid increase of diet may cause a sudden and severe relapse.

Treat chronic cases by lavage, as described under amœbic dysentery, and by carefully graduated diet, making systematic naked-eye and microscopical examinations of the stools so as to gauge the patient's power of digestion and absorption. Few people chew their food sufficiently, and in chronic dysentery the symptoms may be kept going and aggravated by careless mastication. Patient and unwavering insistence on this point may result in an almost incredible improvement in the patient's condition. Yatren (*see* Amœbic Dysentery) may do good, and it is a wise precaution to give small doses of thyroid and other active glandular extracts, especially to women patients. Contrary to what would be expected,

injections of anti-dysenteric serum sometimes have a remarkably curative action, possibly by inducing a mild degree of protein shock.

In chronic cases which have become marasmic, the administration of glucose solutions (5 to 10 per cent.) will often be found beneficial. They may be given subcutaneously or intravenously up to 1,000 c.cm.

The arthritis of bacillary dysentery is best dealt with by aseptic aspiration, the application of Scott's dressing, massage and hot air treatment.

Flagellate Diarrhœa

The more important flagellates of the human intestine are shown in Plate I. The only one of these which is generally regarded as pathogenic is *Giardia intestinalis*. Its habitat is the upper part of the small intestine, and at times it appears to be the cause of a persistent and troublesome diarrhœa. On the other hand, *Giardia* may be present in enormous numbers without causing any symptoms whatever. Do not forget, as has been mentioned already, that *Giardia* may hide the presence of the less obvious *Entambœa histolytica*.

Manson Bahr considers that the presence of *Trichomonas*, *Embadomonas*, *Chilomastix* and other flagellates in the stools, and therefore in the bowel, in large numbers, denotes an unhealthy condition of the mucous membrane, probably primarily due to some other cause.

Atebrin in the doses employed for the treatment of malaria will eradicate a *Giardia* infection in many cases, while the symptoms may be relieved by bismuth salicylate, 20 grains, thrice daily, or by stovarsol, 8 grains daily.

Ciliate Dysentery

This is due to *Balantidium coli* (Plate I, Figs. 30, 31), but is so rare that it requires no further consideration here.

No specific treatment has yet been discovered for balantidiasis.

Coccidial Infection

Although there is no definite evidence that the coccidia found in the human intestine are pathogenic, it is conceivable that as they are parasites of intestinal epithelium they might become so under certain conditions. Hence, an illustration of the extracorporeal development of *Isospora* is given in Fig. 49.

It is probable that Isospora may be under some conditions, pathogenic to man as it completes its schizogenic development within the cells of mucous membrane of the intestinal villi which it destroys. It may produce a sub-acute dysentery.

DESCRIPTION OF PLATE I. (PROTOZOA OF HUMAN GUT.)

(Diagram compiled from various sources.)

All the figures have been drawn to one scale (shown at bottom of Plate), with the exception of Figs. 30 and 31, which are only half the size of the others. An ordinary human red blood corpuscle on same scale is shown in Fig. 35 for comparison.

FIGS. 1—5. *Entamœba histolytica*

Fig. 1. Large tissue-invading form, containing five red corpuscles.

Fig. 2. Small precystic form.

Fig. 3. Cyst with one nucleus and deeply staining chromatoid body.

Fig. 4. Binucleate cyst. (Later stage in development.)

Fig. 5. Mature cyst, with four nuclei.

Figs. 2A—5A represent stages corresponding respectively to Figs. 2—5, but belonging to a strain of *E. histolytica* producing cysts of small size. Such strains are far from uncommon, but the small cysts are frequently overlooked or mistaken for those of *E. nana*.

FIGS. 6—9. *Entamœba coli*

Fig. 6. Large active form, from contents of large intestine. The protoplasm usually contains numerous ingested food-bodies (bacteria, yeasts, etc., from the fæces), but never red blood corpuscles.

Fig. 7. Smaller precystic form, free from food inclusions.

Fig. 8. Cyst containing two nuclei. The large clear space is filled, in the living cyst, with a mass of glycogen which stains dark brown with iodine solution.

Fig. 9. Mature cyst, containing eight nuclei.

FIGS. 10—13. *Endolimax nana*

Fig. 10. Free amœba, with numerous ingested bacteria in its cytoplasmic vacuoles. (Compare the nucleus with those of *E. histolytica* and *E. coli*, Figs. 1 and 6.)

Fig. 11. Uninucleate cyst.

Fig. 12. Binucleate cyst.

Fig. 13. Mature cyst, with four nuclei. (Compare with Fig. 5A.)

Fig. 14. Cyst of *Iodamoeba bütschlii*. These cysts are sometimes found in human fæces, and are apt to be mistaken for those of *E. histolytica*. The clear space within the cyst in the figure is occupied during life with a glycogen mass which stains dark brown in iodine solution. The single nucleus is small, and typically in the form of a signet ring. The cytoplasm contains brightly refractile granules, but no chromatoid bodies. (*Cf.* Fig. 3.) These cysts were originally called " I. cysts " by Wenyon.

Fig. 15. Small free-living amœba from old human fæces. Amœbæ of this type occur commonly in decomposing organic matter of all kinds, but are never present in *freshly-passed* human fæces. There are many different species, all of which are commonly, though incorrectly, called "*Amœba limax.*" Note the structure of the nucleus, with its large central karyosome. The clear space in the cytoplasm is a contractile vacuole—never present in any of the amœbæ parasitic in man.

Fig. 16. Cyst of the preceding, with single nucleus, numerous rounded chromatoid masses in cytoplasm, and thick corrugated wall.

FIGS. 17–21. **Giardia intestinalis* (=*G. lamblia.*)

Fig. 17. The free flagellate from the contents of the small intestine. Ventral view, showing the "sucking disc" (for temporary attachment), the two nuclei, eight flagella, etc.

Fig. 18. Outline of similar form, seen from left side.

Fig. 19. Cyst from fæces, containing a single individual.

Fig. 20. An older cyst, containing two individuals formed by division.

Fig. 21. A cyst with four nuclei (intermediate between Figs. 19 and 20) as it appears in end view. Such cysts may be mistaken for those of *E. histolytica.* (*Cf.* Fig. 5A.)

FIGS. 22, 23. *Chilomastix mesnili*

Fig. 22. Free flagellate, from large intestine. Note the three anterior flagella, complicated buccal apparatus, etc.

Fig. 23. Cyst, of typical lemon shape, with single nucleus and remains of buccal structures still present.

FIGS. 24, 25. *Trichomonas hominis*

Fig. 24. Free flagellate, from large bowel, showing undulating membrane, axostyle, etc. Forms with three and five flagella also occur.

Fig. 25. Degenerate form. The flagellate has lost most of its characteristic structures, and is throwing out a finger-like process, which passes down the body into the dotted positions, and then disappears. This peculiar "undulating" movement may go on repeatedly for hours, or even days, without any change of position occurring.

Fig. 26. *Dientamœba fragilis.*—A small binucleate amœba which occurs occasionally in man. (*Cf.* Figs. 2A, 10, 15.)

Fig. 27. *Embadomonas intestinalis.*—A very small flagellate rarely found in human fæces. It produces a cyst somewhat like that of *Chilomastix mesnili*, but considerably smaller.

Giardia Kunstler, 1882=*Lamblia* Blanchard, 1888.

Figs. 28 and 29. *Enteromonas** *hominis*. The flagellate has three free flagella and one attached trailing flagellum which, however, is sometimes not apparent. It produces a small oval quadrinucleate cyst.

FIGS. 30, 31. *Balantidium coli*

Fig. 30. Free ciliate, as it lives in lumen of gut and in tissues.

Fig. 31. Encysted form passed in fæces. The cyst figured contained two ciliates, but most cysts contain only one.

FIGS. 32–34. *Blastocystis hominis*

Fig. 32. Large spherical form.

Fig. 33. Small oval form.

Fig. 34. Elongated dividing form.

This organism is extremely common in human fæces. It is of vegetable nature and not a protozoon, and is shown here because it is not uncommonly mistaken for a cyst, or other stage, of one of the intestinal protozoa.

---

* Wenyon points out, from an examination of the original preparations, that, as Dobell conjectured, *Tricercomonas* is a synonym of *Enteromonas*.

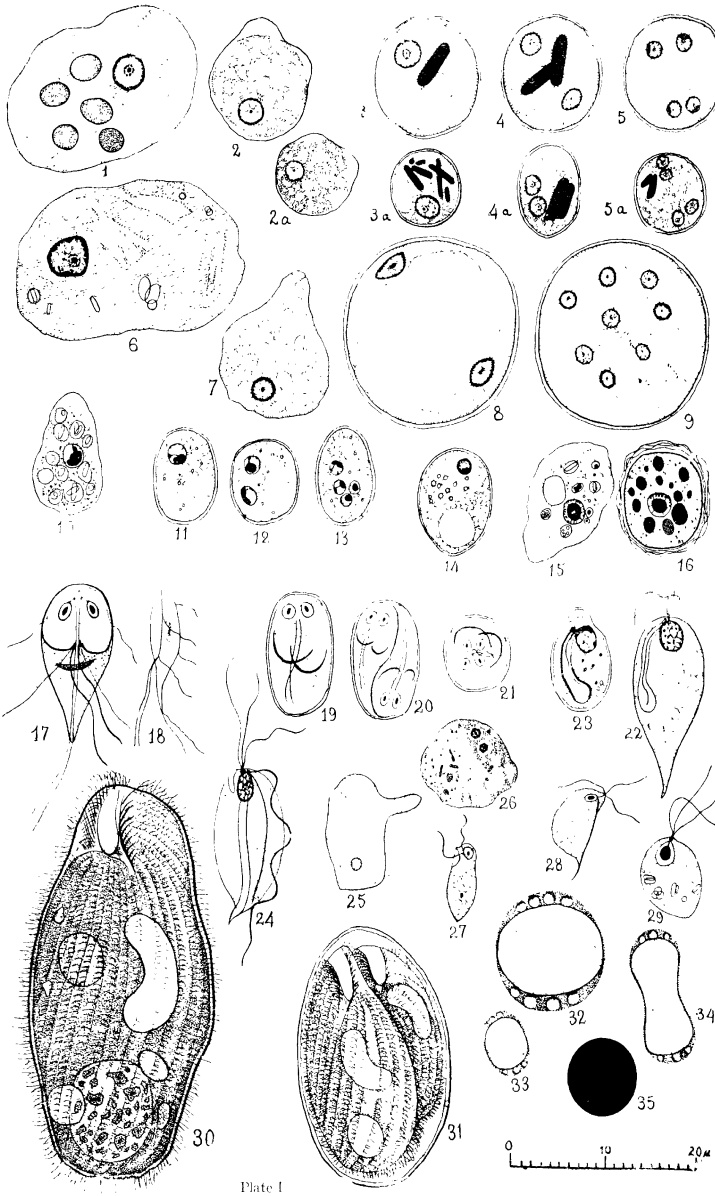
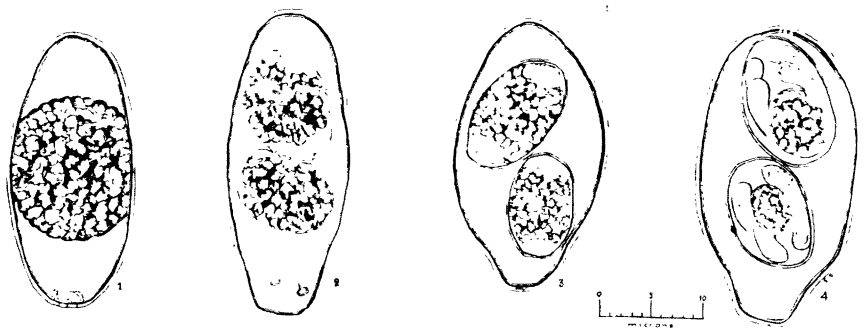

1
2
2a
3
3a
4
4a
5
5a
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
0
10
20 μ

Plate I

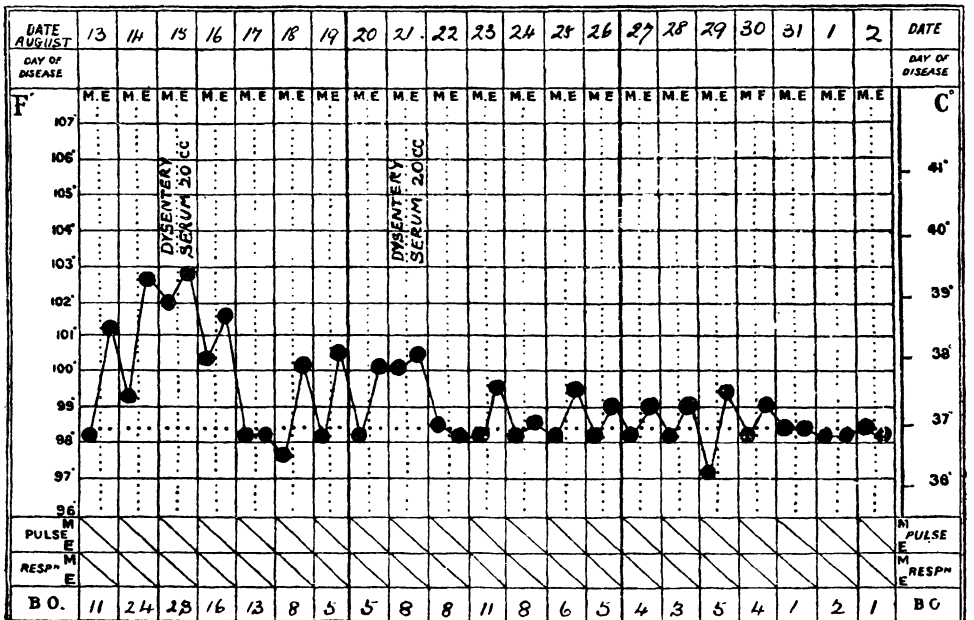
Fig. 49.



The extra corporeal development of the human coccidium, *Isospora hominis* (=*belli*) as it occurs after being passed in the fæces. On the ground or in the water the oocyst becomes infective by development as shown in Figs. 1-4, producing finally within it two sporocysts each containing four sporozoites and a residual mass of protoplasm. The cysts of several species of *Eimeria*, another genus of coccidium may be swallowed in infected fish and appear in the fæces. No *Eimeria* is known to parasitize man.

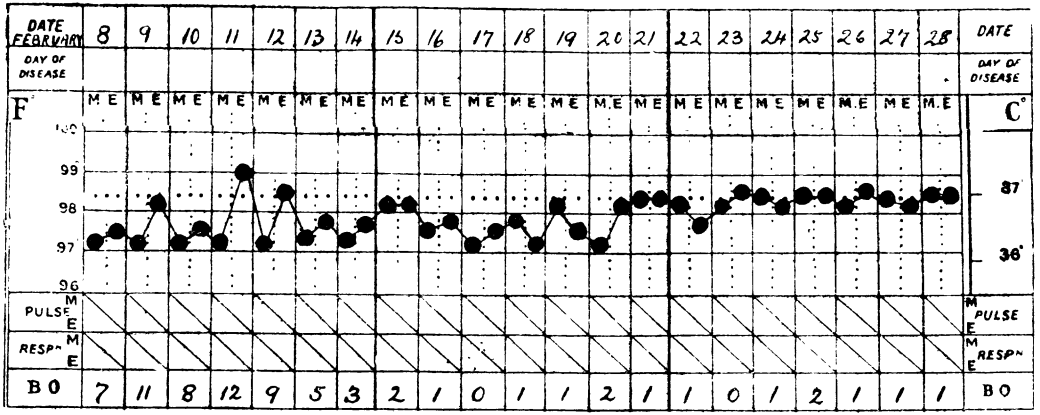
To face p 106.

Fig. 50.



Bacillary Dysentery.

Fig. 51.



Amœbic Dysentery.

FILARIASIS

The term filariasis is used here as a convenient label for infection with nematodes of the Order Filarioidea. The genus *Filaria*, regarded in the strict zoological sense, comprises only one species, *Filaria martis*, and is not known to affect man. The species *Wuchereria bancrofti*, originally placed in *Filaria*, has been removed from that genus as its characters do not conform with those of the genotype, *Filaria martis*.

Except for *Dracunculus medinensis* (the guinea-worm), the Filarioidea are of little importance as a cause of military inefficiency. Dracontiasis, as guinea-worm disease is called, was troublesome in certain areas during the last war, notably in East Africa, and is dealt with later.

Wuchereria bancrofti is pathogenic in a certain proportion of infections and may give rise to a variety of clinical conditions such as " filaria " fever, lymphangitis, lymphatic varix, enlarged lymph glands, elephantiasis, chyluria, lymphuria, orchitis, chylocele, funiculitis, abscesses, arthritis, synovitis, chylous ascites, and chylous diarrhœa. The possibility of confusing varicose gland groins with herniæ, plague buboes, or syphilitic infection should be borne in mind. The vectors of the parasite are given on page 32.

Loa loa is carried by several of the Tabanidæ, *Chrysops dimidiata*, *C. longicornis*, and *C. silacea*, in which the larva develops in the thoracic muscles. The parasite is known only in West Africa, and gives rise to fugitive subcutaneous swellings, about the size of a hen's egg, known as calabar swellings, which last for a few days and then disappear, to recur later elsewhere. Occasionally a worm migrates to the eye, causing local irritation and swelling.

Onchocerca volvulus (Africa) and *O. cæcutiens* (Tropical America) give rise to subcutaneous fibrous tumours in various parts of the body. The swellings are localized and are easily dealt with by surgical measures. The known carriers are given on page 37.

Dipetalonema perstans (*Acanthocheilonema perstans*) usually produces no symptoms. It is a very common parasite in tropical Africa and is known also in South America. The adults inhabit the mesentery. For the known carriers, *see* page 37.

The embryos (microfilariae) of *W. bancrofti*, *L. loa*, and *D. perstans* are found in the peripheral blood. Except in the Southern Pacific where the vector is a day feeder, the microfilaria of *W. bancrofti* observes a nocturnal periodicity, that of *L. loa* is diurnal in habit, while *D. perstans* embryos are present in the blood both by day and night, although the numbers found vary irregularly from time to time. In examining blood for microfilaria always employ some thickdrop method. If this fails to demonstrate the parasites when

their presence is suspected, add 0·5 c.cm. of blood to 2 c.cm. of the following solution :—

Gentian violet	...	...	...	0·1 grm.
Sod. chlor.	...	...	...	0·35 grm.
Acetic acid	...	...	...	0·3 grm.
Aq. dist.	...	...	...	100 grm.

Shake and centrifuge. This fluid will preserve the microfilaria for, at any rate, several months.

Dracunculus medinensis.—African and Indian troops are especially liable to infection with dracontiasis, but occasional cases crop up amongst British troops. As already stated, the disease was commonly seen in East Africa during the last war.

The male *Dracunculus* is only about 1 inch in length, whereas the female is from about 1 foot to more than 3 feet long and very slender ($\frac{1}{2}$ inch).

Both male and female live in the connective tissue about the mesentery, and it is believed that, after copulation, the male dies. The gravid female moves downwards apparently in search of water, boring her way head first through the connective tissue of the trunk and leg. Sometimes the movement is towards the arm and hand, very rarely towards the head. Occasionally she presents in the scrotum or penis. Arrived at her destination under the epidermis, she bores to the surface and, as the result of some secretion which she discharges, a small blister forms which betrays her presence. This bulla bursts and a little erosion is visible with a hole at its centre, from which the head of the worm may be seen protruding. Douche with cold water in the neighbourhood of the ulcer, and a clear fluid, soon becoming milky, will be seen to exude. It is discharged from the uterus, the opening of which is near the head of the worm. Examine it microscopically and it will be found full of coiled-up embryos (Fig. 52). Sometimes a portion of the uterus itself, in the form of a delicate, pellucid tube, presents through the hole, ruptures, and discharges its contents. This process may be repeated until the uterus is empty and parturition at an end. Repeated douching leads to the same result. If water be added to the fluid, the flattened, sharp-tailed larvæ uncoil and begin to swim about very actively. In muddy water and moist earth the larvæ can survive from two to three weeks, and in clean water for about six days.

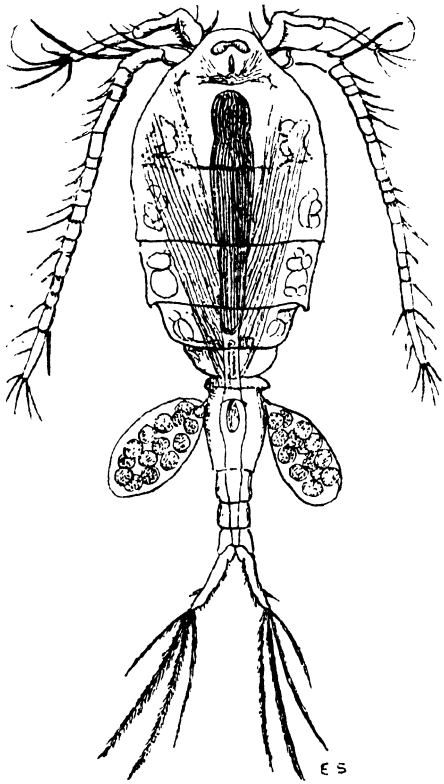
It is of interest to note that in the case of " bheesties " who carry water in dripping skins slung over their shoulders, the guinea-worm often comes to the surface on the back, while in Europeans who bathe frequently the parasite shows itself often on the trunk, scrotum, or thighs.

Having gained the water of a pool or well the larva finds an intermediate host in a small crustacean, *Cyclops quadricornis*, or other species (Fig. 54) which harbours the embryo, and in which it undergoes development for about one month, moulting on two occasions.

After the fourth week the larva does not change, but it can remain alive for over forty days in the cyclops. If this dies the embryo also perishes. The infected cyclops is swallowed with drinking water and is killed by the gastric juice. The larva breaks out of

its dead intermediary host and, probably boring through the stomach wall, finds its way to the retroperitoneal region. As a matter of fact, this part of the cycle is obscure. All we know is that from the time of infection to the time the gravid female worm presents herself a period of about a year elapses.

Fig. 54.



Cyclops coronatus. (After R. Blanchard.)

Symptoms.—Discomfort from the blister and a feeling of weight in the affected limb are usually the only symptoms. Sometimes there are premonitory signs, of which a general or localized urticaria is the most characteristic. A kind of gastric crisis—with gastro-intestinal disturbance, giddiness, and even fainting attacks—has been noted at this stage. Sometimes there is pain and fever

chiefly as a result of an accident during treatment (*see* Treatment). There is usually a moderate eosinophilia.

Prophylaxis.—Infected persons should not be allowed in the close proximity of water supplies, wells should be covered and water holes protected. In endemic areas all drinking water should be boiled. Failing this, filtration through cotton cloth will remove infected cyclops, but it must be properly carried out under supervision. Where it can be done the temperature of the water in wells and water holes can be raised by passing steam into them. A temperature of 65° C. is fatal to the cyclops. The addition of a trace of potash to the water is said to be effective.

Diagnosis.—An intradermal test is said to have given positive results in 85 per cent. of cases.

Treatment.—In all cases it is essential first of all to douche the affected part with water until the worm has emptied her uterus of embryos. This will take from fifteen to twenty days. Then if she lies superficially under the skin she may be cut down upon, a broad tape passed round the centre of her body and gentle traction employed for her removal. Even if rupture occurs, no great harm is done in such a case. It is a different matter when the worm is buried in the deeper tissues. Then traction of the living worm (Fig. 53), if employed, must be very gradually, carefully and intermittently performed, the worm being wound round a piece of wood or a toothpick. If the worm is broken during the process, abscess formation or sloughing may result. The greatest danger is from septic infection and cellulitis where the parasites lie. This complication is specially likely to occur if the uterus has ruptured and discharged its irritating contents into the subcutaneous tissues. This may take place before or after perforation of the skin has occurred.

Prior to extraction cocaine injections (1 to 3 c.cm. of a 1 per cent. solution of the hydrochlorate both into the body of the worm and the tract in which it lies) have been recommended, combined with bicarbonate of soda compresses (15 grammes to the litre). The cocaine paralyses the movements of the parasite and thus facilitates its removal.

The results of treatment by local injections of antiseptics are not satisfactory.

An injection of 1 in 1,000 adrenalin will relieve the prodromal urticaria immediately. The blister should be aspirated as early as possible so as to limit the size of the subsequent ulcer.

HEAT-STROKE

The term "heat-stroke" is used here to include several pathological conditions of which heat is the principal causative factor. These may be brought about either by a very high atmospheric temperature, or by a lower temperature when associated with a high relative humidity. Mild forms of illness due to heat may be encountered in temperate countries, such as England, during the summer.

Etiology.—The exact mechanism of heat-stroke is unknown. It has been described as "a fever caused by climatic conditions in which the heat regulating mechanism fails to keep the body temperature below the normal upper limit" (Rogers and Megaw). Many experiments and much clinical observation go to prove that there is no mysterious quality in the sun's rays responsible for heat-stroke. The stoker in the boiler room of a liner into which the sun's rays cannot penetrate may fall a victim. Those living high up in the hills in a tropical country, although nearer the sun, do not, owing to the comparative coolness at these higher latitudes, suffer from the effects of heat or fall victims to heat-stroke, whilst those in the sweltering plains below may suffer severely.

Important contributory factors are high relative humidity and diminished air movement, both of which interfere with the normal evaporation of sweat from the surface of the body, and thus jeopardize nature's attempt at heat reduction.

Predisposing factors may conveniently be divided into (1) external, and (2) internal.

Amongst *external* causes may be mentioned high relative humidity, especially if associated with air stagnation; deficient fluid intake, which tends to lessen sweating; and unsuitable clothing and housing.

Amongst *internal* factors would be included: metabolic upsets, especially when associated with excessive alcoholic intake; debilitating diseases; marked fatigue, often brought on or aggravated by exercise during the heat of the day; pyrexia from any cause, especially when associated with malaria; deficiency of blood chloride, due to excessive sweating; endocrine imbalance, especially increased thyroid or suprarenal activity; lack of acclimatization may be an additional factor in the newcomer.

The clinical varieties of heat-stroke, in the comprehensive sense, dealt with here are Heat-Exhaustion, Heat-Prostration, and Heat-Stroke proper. Sun-stroke is not considered separately, for the condition called by this name appears to be only a heat-stroke caused by the rays of the sun, a view supported by experimental work. In Manila Aron found that monkeys exposed to a hot sun died within one or two hours. But if the animals were enclosed in large well-ventilated boxes with only the head exposed to the sun, they suffered no harm although the scalp temperature rose as high as 47° C.

Heat-Exhaustion will often overtake heavily-laden soldiers on the march in hot weather, and as soon as the man is relieved of his accoutrements and has a rest he rapidly recovers. The condition is really a syncope and a milder form of—

Heat-Prostration, in which there is giddiness and frequently nausea, the patient becoming bathed in a clammy sweat. The pulse is thready, the breathing shallow, and, it may be, sighing, the pupils dilated, and unconsciousness may follow. The condition is non-febrile and indeed a subnormal temperature may be registered. After recovery headache may be troublesome, and mental confusion and other cerebral symptoms may be noticed. Rarely the fainting fit ends in death.

Heat-Stroke proper is a much more serious matter, and two clinical types may be differentiated: 1, Thermic Fever; 2, Heat-Cramp. An early warning sign in heat-stroke is a desire for frequent micturition and other prodromata are dryness of the skin, drowsiness, vertigo, headache and intolerance of light, also tingling and cramps in the limbs due to chloride deficiency and dehydration. The pulse is quick, rapidly becoming irregular, the skin is hot and dry and the temperature elevated. Delirium, coma or convulsions may ensue. The attack may come on very suddenly. Three main types have been observed amongst German troops:—

(*a*) *Asphyxial*, where the soldier, fighting against an overpowering feeling of prostration, continues to march with tottering gait, fixed stare, contracted pupils and cyanosed face until he collapses senseless and apparently dead. His breathing is in abeyance, his pulse imperceptible at the wrist and his face deeply cyanosed.

(*b*) *Paralytic*, in which there is deep coma, recurring convulsions, vomiting, diarrhœa and hyperpyrexia. The skin and dejecta may emit a mousy odour.

(*c*) *Psychopathic*, which is not so deadly and in which the patient's mental balance is upset. His mind may be merely confused or he may pass into a muttering delirium or become violent and excited, or harbour delusions which may drive him to suicide.

Heat-Cramp is chiefly seen amongst ships' firemen in the tropics. It results from excessive sweating and the accompanying loss of salts by the body.

Differential Diagnosis.—True heat-stroke must not be mistaken for an attack of cerebral malaria; though it is often very difficult to distinguish them. The blood should be examined for parasites, the splenic region palpated and percussed and the history, if possible, obtained.

Cerebral hæmorrhage, in which the rise of temperature *follows* the insensibility, and cerebro-spinal fever have been mistaken for heat-stroke.

A most important *objective* prodromal sign of heat-stroke is diminution of urinary chlorides. It is said that the danger mark is reached when 3 grams or less of chlorides are present in a 24-hours' specimen of urine. Practical use of this fact is made use of in certain up-to-date oil fields in very hot countries (Persia and Irak) where, on urinating, part of the urine is by-passed into a special container and the percentage of urinary chlorides estimated by an

electrolytic device. A simple rough test for the qualitative estimation of urinary chlorides consists in adding 5 drops of strong nitric acid, followed by a few drops of 1 per cent. silver nitrate solution, to 5 c.c. of the patient's urine; normally, a thick precipitate results; a slight haze or no change points to greatly diminished or absent urinary chlorides.

Prophylaxis.—Under war conditions this is often by no means easy. In the first place it is essential that due warning of the likelihood of the occurrence of heat-stroke be obtained by the keeping of a careful watch on meteorological conditions. A wet bulb temperature of 83° F. (28·4° C.) with little or no air movement represents the danger point.

Overloading of troops must be avoided, and the shifting of loads towards the loins and the practising of deep breathing at intervals are of assistance.

Times of marching require careful consideration, and should be selected so that starts are made sufficiently early to avoid the main heat of the day and yet not too early to interfere unduly with sleep. A sufficiency of the latter is of great importance in the prevention of heat-stroke.

Alcohol must be avoided at least during the day (until the sun sinks over the yard-arm), and the skin should be kept clean. Clothing should be loose and easy and afford a maximum of ventilation. Spine pads are useful as they produce a feeling of comfort and safety, while dark or tinted glasses help by protecting the eyes from the glare and actinic action of the sun's rays. Those of green glass are said to be the best in this respect.

Excessive exercise should not be indulged in, as the profuse sweating caused thereby with consequent dehydration and chloride loss may be the deciding factor in the production of heat stroke.

Constipation is a predisposing cause (as well as an important prodromal symptom), but the use of strong purgatives should be forbidden owing to the salt loss produced by purgation. On this account the treatment of the dysenteries with magnesium and sodium sulphate during the hot weather wants careful watching. A useful measure is the routine weekly administration of a small dose of magnesium sulphate to all ranks.

An ample water supply is essential, and as loss of salt from the body as a result of excessive sweating is one of the main factors in the production of heat-stroke, its replacement is necessary. This may be effected by the addition of salt to the drinking water in the ratio of 10 grains of common salt to the pint of water. Care should also be taken that there is a sufficiency of salt in the ration, and it is best taken with the meat ration when the men are most likely to take it. The main meal of the day should be in the evening during the hot weather.

Education of the men is important and they should be lectured prior to the onset of the hot weather on the causes of heat-stroke and its prevention, care being taken at the same time to impress on them the necessity for early reporting of untoward symptoms.

Air conditioning of permanent buildings, especially hospitals and living-rooms, is, when practicable, the best of all prophylactic

measures. Railway carriages, especially those which have to cross deserts and hot plains, should be similarly protected.

Heavy high-protein meals are best avoided during the heat of the day.

Special precautions are advisable in hospitals during the hot weather. Operations and anæsthetics should be reduced to a minimum. Certain drugs such as atropine (hinders sweating), strychnine (convulsant), thyroid preparations (increase metabolism) and opium are best avoided or reduced to a minimum.

There are individuals with a constitutional inability to sweat. These may have to be retained in hospital throughout the hot season, or, better, sent to the hills until the onset of the cool weather.

Treatment.—The milder degrees of sun headache are benefited by doses of caffeine and antipyrin or caffeine and phenacetin.

For heat prostration get the patient into the shade, in a cool place if possible, lay him on his back, loosen his clothing, especially about the neck, and massage his limbs. If there is collapse give ammonia or camphor and restore his bodily heat by hot applications. A warm bath may do good.

The main indications in the treatment of thermic fever are: (1) Reduce the temperature; (2) Relieve the embarrassed respiration; (3) Prevent cardiac failure.

Reduce the temperature.—The most efficacious means of reducing pyrexia is by securing evaporation of water from the skin. As Leonard Hill points out, evaporation of water at body temperature carries away 0·59 calorie per gram, whereas the melting of ice takes away only 0·08 calorie per gram. Moreover, 70 grams of water evaporated from the skin takes away as much heat as 1,000 grams of iced water used as an enema. Consequently, cases should be sprayed with cold water and kept under a fan. As free circulation of air as possible should be allowed all round the patient both above and below. This condition may be conveniently fulfilled by treating the patient on an iron bedstead covered with matting permeable to air. Collapse must be guarded against, the rectal temperature must be taken and the cold applications stopped when the thermometer registers 102° F. Thereafter wrap the patient in blankets and apply hot bottles to the trunk and limbs. An ice-bag may be applied to the head. If perspiration sets in the prognosis is good.

If the temperature shoots up again the cold applications must be resumed.

It may be impossible to secure sufficient evaporation from the skin in an atmosphere almost saturated, or fans may not be available. In such circumstances all patients with a temperature of 103° F. or over should be placed at once in a tub of water, the level of which is high enough to cover the body except the head, which may be supported in a hammock or sling containing ice.

Vigorous friction should be applied to the entire body by several persons, ice added freely to the water and the rectal temperature taken every minute. When the temperature falls to 102° F., remove the patient from the bath and wrap in sheets, or blankets, proceeding as above.

Relieve the respiration.—Withdraw 10 20 ounces of blood. Employ artificial respiration if necessary, as it always is in the asphyxial type.

Prevent cardiac failure.—Venesection, mentioned above, will aid a labouring heart. Stimulants such as caffeine, strophanthus or coramine should be freely given, but strychnine is contra-indicated as it may aggravate the liability to convulsions. If these should occur, give inhalations of chloroform cautiously, watching the heart, following up with morphia or the bromides. A rectal enema containing 1 drachm of chloral hydrate has been found useful in quieting wildly delirious cases.

As there may be a diminution of the alkali reserve, slow intravenous transfusion of about 2 pints of a 2 per cent. solution of sodium bicarbonate is indicated when the patient does not quickly respond to the treatment by cold. Such cases tend to develop œdema of the lungs and brain, hence, before the transfusion, venesection should be practised as this will also help to eliminate toxic products. Normal saline may also be given intravenously after the bleeding. If muscular cramps are a marked feature of a seizure, intravenous injections of hypertonic saline are indicated.

Certain cases of severe heat-stroke are markedly benefited by lumbar puncture and the withdrawal of 20 c.cm. or more of cerebrospinal fluid.

Treat psychopathic forms as for heat prostration and on general principles.

After Treatment.—Treat as for concussion, in a quiet room. Administer bromides or luminal as required. Later, send to the hills. Severe cases, which includes those suffering from residual symptoms such as intractable headache, inability to sweat, etc., should be invalided home when convalescent.

Sun Erythema.—This condition is due to the direct action of the sun's rays on the sensitive skin and is specially prone to occur in certain parts of the tropics and sub-tropics where sea bathing and boating during the summer months are indulged in (*i.e.* Hong Kong). Considerable temporary disability may be caused thereby. The morning sun is, apparently, far more irritating to the skin than is the afternoon sun, and a severe burn may be produced on unprotected skin in the case of bathers or those who boat in bathing costumes, etc. The blisters or burns are best treated by a tannic acid spray.

HEPATIC ABSCESS

Under this heading only the so-called tropical abscess resulting from intestinal amœbiasis will be considered. With the addition of emetine to our therapeutic armature this condition, at one time the commonest cause of death among British troops in India, should rarely occur.

Far more common to-day than the declared liver abscess is the larval and easily curable stage of amœbic hepatitis. This transition stage, which may be difficult to recognize, usually responds satisfactorily to emetine.

Etiology.—In all probability *Entamœba histolytica* is conveyed to the liver from the base of a dysenteric ulcer as a small embolus. Finding a nidus there it commences to reproduce, and by elaboration of its toxins brings about a tissue destruction which, unless there is secondary bacterial infection, is not a true suppurative condition. Bear in mind that the condition may develop in cases which have *apparently* never suffered from dysentery and may occur many years after an attack of amœbiasis.

Symptoms.—It may be said at once that in any man who has had a history of dysentery, especially if it has been proved to be amœbic, the occurrence of rigors, fever, night-sweating, pain or discomfort in the region of the liver, hepatic enlargement, uneasiness or pain in the right shoulder should suggest hepatic abscess. Remember that only a few of these symptoms may be present, and that they may be very slight, or even altogether absent, but remember also that it is usually safe to confirm a doubtful diagnosis by exploratory puncture with an aspirating needle.

The premonitory symptoms, which it is even more important to recognize, are general malaise, anorexia, foul tongue, irregularity of the bowels, high-coloured urine, irritable temper and insomnia. A little later a feeling of weight and fullness in the right hypochondrium may be present and there is often a dry cough. The temperature is hectic in type; or there may be in rare instances no fever. The haggard look and muddy complexion are very suggestive to the trained eye and a history of uneasiness when trying to lie on the left side is frequently forthcoming. Still later there is often pain, and just as this pain may be referred to the right shoulder, so it may be referred to the appendix. When the abscess is in the left lobe the symptoms suggest gastric trouble. Jaundice is rare. The patient may walk as though he were supporting his abscess with his right arm. Measurements may show a difference of girth on the two sides and enlarged superficial veins are often visible.

Physical examination may also detect rigidity of the right rectus, tenderness and upward enlargement of the liver and crepitations or

pleuritic friction at the base of the right lung. Pulmonary auscultation should never be neglected. Neither should a blood examination, the total leucocyte count, and more especially the differential count, being important. There is usually a leucocytosis of low degree with only a slight relative increase in the polymorphonuclear cells, distinctly less than that which occurs in septic bacterial inflammation. Although the blood picture is not diagnostic in itself, a leucocytosis of say 15,000, with a comparatively slight increase in polymorphs, *i.e.* 70 to 80 per cent., is distinctly suggestive.

In the more chronic cases, although the total number of leucocytes may not be increased, a relative leucocytosis may be detected on comparing the red and white cell counts.

Complications.—Rupture into various cavities and organs and intestinal hæmorrhage may be mentioned. Adhesions between the liver and the base of the lung and diaphragm are common and may prove troublesome later. Lymphatic spread through the diaphragm with a resulting abscess at the base of the right lung is one of the most common complications.

Morbid Anatomy.—All that need be said here is that the favourite site is the superior and posterior part of the right lobe and near its surface, and that though a single abscess is the rule, multiple abscesses are by no means uncommon.

Diagnosis.—When available the X-rays are useful, for they enable the detection of diminution in movements of the right side of the diaphragm, an important early sign of acute hepatitis. They also show the *upward* enlargement of the liver when an abscess is present in the right lobe and may indicate a definite localized increase in the density of the liver shadow and a change of shape if the abscess is pointing, the normal convexity being distorted. Sometimes the abscess bursts into the lung, the pus being coughed up. Its reddish-brown, "anchovy sauce" appearance is very characteristic. Occasionally the abscess is completely evacuated *via* the lung and bronchi, a spontaneous cure resulting. Cure is, of course, more likely to occur if, the condition being recognized, a course of emetine injections is given to aid the somewhat clumsy efforts of nature. Blood examination must not be neglected, for, amongst other things, it may save one from plunging a needle into a leucocythæmic liver thereby inducing a fatal hæmorrhage. An examination of the stools should never be omitted, for the discovery of dysenteric amœbæ or their cysts at least indicates a course of emetine, and in obscure cases a short course of this drug is justifiable as a diagnostic measure. Finally there remains exploration by the aspiration needle, the outer extremity of which usually swings up and down like a pendulum if the needle has entered the liver.

Differential Diagnosis.—It is impossible here to mention all the conditions from which liver abscess has to be distinguished. Remember, particularly, malaria and malarial hepatitis, basal pleurisy, inflammatory and suppurative states of the gall bladder, hydatid cysts, appendicitis, liver syphilis, tuberculosis, especially perhaps Addison's disease, scurvy, kala-azar and undulant fever. Liver abscess may complicate an infection with *B. paratyphosus*.

Treatment.—Only the vegetative stages of *Entamœba histolytica* are ever found in the liver, cysts never having been recorded in a liver abscess. The vegetative stage of E.H. is far more amenable to emetine by injection than are the cysts, and it is largely for this reason that most cases of amœbiasis of the liver, even if early pus formation has occurred, are amenable to a relatively short course of emetine injections. Of course, the underlying intestinal condition may necessitate longer and repeated courses. In the pre-suppurative stage, and even apparently when the abscess has actually begun to form, emetine given by the needle may effect a cure. A grain once, or perhaps better twice, a day should be given, together with cautious purging by the sodium sulphate mixture mentioned under " Dysentery." Emetine bismuth iodide in 3-grain doses continued for at least twelve consecutive nights is effective if given in the dry powder form in a hard gelatine capsule. When, however, pus is suspected or discovered, reliance should not be placed on drugs alone, for the expectant emetine treatment has been known to fail.

For local pain cupping, ammonium chloride in 20-grain doses thrice daily, and the application of leeches round the anus, are recommended.

The operative treatment for liver abscesses is beyond the scope of this section, but mention may be made of the practice of aspiration, followed by closed suction drainage if the pus shows a tendency to rapid re-accumulation. Remember always that there may be more than one amœbic abscess.

JAUNDICE

Normally bilirubin is present in the blood in a concentration of 1 in 250,000. If for any reason the bilirubin increases to a concentration of about 1 in 50,000, there is a leakage into the urine, and at about the same point jaundice develops. This condition of hyperbilirubinæmia, and consequent jaundice, may arise in three ways:

(*a*) *Obstructive Jaundice.*—Obstruction within the bile ducts causes a rise of pressure, and the bile elaborated and excreted by the hepatic cells is reabsorbed by the hepatic capillaries. This obstruction may occur in the finest bile capillaries, in the medium size bile ducts, or in the extrahepatic bile duct system (Hepatic duct, common bile duct). The obstruction may be due to causes within the ducts (*i.e.* gall stones); in the wall of the duct (cholangitis; congenital obliteration), or be due to pressure on the duct from outside (tumours, gumma, hydatid, cirrhosis, etc.).

In obstructive jaundice all the constituents of bile are retained in the body, viz: Bile pigment (causing jaundice); bile salts (causing itching and bradycardia); cholesterol (causing xanthoma). Also, the liver fails to manufacture fibrin, with a consequent tendency to hæmorrhage.

The stools are pale and bulky with excess of fats, due to malabsorption due to the absence of bile salts.

The bile pigment manufactured in the reticulo-endothelial tissue (largely outside the liver) cannot be excreted *via* the normal channels owing to obstruction within them. The Van den Bergh's test is direct positive.

(*b*) *Hæmolytic Jaundice* is due to excessive destruction of red blood cells, leading to the formation of more bile pigment than the liver cells (although themselves healthy) can deal with. This form is a pure "pigment" jaundice, bile pigment, *only*, appearing in abnormal quantities in the blood.

Bile pigment, bile salts, cholesterol, appear in normal or increased amount in the stools.

Examples of hæmolytic jaundice are: acholuric jaundice, certain poisons and hæmolytic agents (snake venom, etc.), pernicious anæmia, black water fever, transfusion with blood of the wrong group, etc.

There is an indirect Van den Bergh reaction.

(*c*) *Toxic and Infective Jaundice.*—The essential lesion is damage to the glandular cells of the liver (hepatitis), usually accompanied by damage to the hepatic ducts (cholangitis). The bile pigment carried to the liver cannot be there further elaborated owing to damage to the glandular cells and obstruction in the finer ducts. The defect is therefore partly secretory, partly obstructive, and the Van den Bergh reaction is biphasic.

The range of diseases included under this heading is a large one and includes such acute infections as Weil's disease, epidemic and simple catarrhal jaundice, typhoid and paratyphoid fevers, relapsing fever, salvarsan poisoning, acute yellow atrophy, etc., etc.

Catarrhal Jaundice.—This is the commonest type of infective or toxic jaundice seen amongst troops. In most cases it is amongst the mildest of diseases. The patient is often free from symptoms by the time he comes into hospital and is admitted on account of the icterus, usually first seen in the conjunctivæ. This slight degree of jaundice may persist for weeks, during the greater part of which the patient feels perfectly well. In rare instances it may remain for six months or more without other symptoms. Rarely, especially in children, a condition starting apparently as simple catarrhal jaundice may slowly progress to severe hepatitis, the patient eventually dying from acute yellow atrophy.

Epidemic Catarrhal Jaundice.—Outbreaks or even small epidemics of catarrhal jaundice, often of a relatively severe type, with fever lasting for a week or more, may occur amongst those living a communal life, children and young adults being specially prone to attack.

Although proof is lacking there is strong evidence to suggest that the infecting agent is an ultramicroscopic virus and case to case spread is said to be by droplet infection.

The incubation period of this mild epidemic disease is relatively long, twenty-six to thirty-five days, and there is a tendency for outbreaks to occur, in temperate climates, during Spring and Autumn.

There is usually a moderate monocytosis without the polymorphonuclear increase common in Weil's disease.

The case mortality is low and although severe cases showing a close clinical resemblance to spirochætal jaundice may occur, the course is usually much less severe, there is little tendency to hæmorrhage (apart from mild initial epistaxis and occasional hæmaturia) or the severe nervous concomitants often met with in the spirochætal disease, and recovery without complications is the rule.

Hurst is of opinion that the more severe cases of epidemic (non-spirochætal) jaundice have a different etiology to the milder catarrhal infections, the leavulose test showing marked hepatic insufficiency which does not occur in the catarrhal disease. In these severe cases the jaundice may persist for several months; convalescence is often much prolonged; and death from sub-acute necrosis of the liver may, in rare instances, occur.

LEISHMANIASIS (KALA-AZAR)

Wherever Indian troops are employed there is a possibility of kala-azar (black sickness) occurring amongst them as isolated cases and it is very apt to be missed unless one is on the look-out for it. During the last war examples of this disease were seen in Europeans in Malta, where infants and young children are specially liable to attack (*Leishmania infantum*). Dogs are often found infected with *Leishmania* in this region and may constitute an important reservoir of infection. The transmitting agent is unknown, but it is thought to be a variety of sandfly (*Phlebotomus*) which bites both dogs and man. It may crop up anywhere in the Mediterranean area and has been described on the East Coast of Africa. Another form of Leishmaniasis, namely, Oriental Sore, receives separate consideration in these Memoranda.

Etiology.—The disease is due to a protozoal parasite, *Leishmania donovani*. It is one of the flagellates, but in man occurs solely as a small ovoid or sometimes nearly spherical organism which, when stained, shows two masses of chromatin, the larger, a nucleus, placed either centrally or peripherally, the smaller, a very definite short rod or dot, the kinetoplast * (Fig. 55). It usually stains more deeply than the nucleus. The cytoplasm of the Leishman bodies is often vacuolated. They multiply by fission and may be found crowded together in endothelial cells. Their chief habitat appears to be the endothelial cells of blood-vessels and lymphatics, especially those of the spleen, the liver, the bone marrow, and the skin. They also occur in the blood, inhabiting both the mononuclear and polymorphonuclear leucocytes.

If cultures be made in appropriate media flagellate forms of the parasite develop. The forms in the human body are resting stages of the parasite, while the cultural forms are analogous to those which occur in the insect vector of the disease.

It is almost certain that the disease is transmitted by sandflies of the genus *Phlebotomus*, for parasites ingested by these sandflies rapidly become transformed into flagellates which, by rapid multiplication, fill the anterior part of the stomach and extend into the pharynx, buccal cavity and proboscis. In some cases animals (hamsters) have been infected by the bites of experimentally infected flies, although the experimental infection of human volunteers has so far failed. In India the vector is *P. argentipes*, in the mediterranean region *P. perniciosus*, and in North China *P. chinensis*. Though viable parasites may escape from ulcers in the intestine, bladder, and naso-pharynx of infected individuals, it is very doubtful if these bring about transmission of them except possibly on a very small scale, although hamsters have been experimentally infected by the oral route.†

* This is the term originally applied by Alexeieff to the corresponding body in *Bodo*. As Wenyon points out, there is no evidence that the structure is a nucleus.

† Leishmania will develop to the flagellate stage in the body of the bed-bug under experimental conditions, but there is no evidence to show that this insect transmits leishmaniasis under natural conditions.

Symptoms.—The disease may have a sharp onset, or may begin indefinitely. In the former type of case, the initial fever may suggest enteric, though usually there is not the same degree of prostration as in that infection, and the tongue remains clean and the appetite good. Or, the fever may be intermittent, and if accompanied by rigors, malaria is simulated.

Again, the onset may be insidious, and in such instances a patient with a history of a few days' illness may show enlargement of the spleen indicative of an infection of several months' duration.

Whatever form the fever assumes, its most characteristic feature is a double remission in the twenty-four hours. This is often evident on a four-hourly chart, but in doubtful cases three-hourly records should be kept. After the usual morning drop, the temperature remains low until the middle of the day, and then rises during the afternoon. Towards evening it drops, but rises again during the night, and falls towards morning. Such is the usual course.

After some two to six weeks of fever, a period of complete or partial apyrexia supervenes with amelioration of the symptoms, but thereafter the fever returns, probably more remittent in type than before. Then apparent improvement again sets in, only to be followed by another relapse.

The vast majority of kala-azar patients show enlargement of the spleen, and usually of the liver also. The spleen enlarges more rapidly (and is not so hard and therefore less easy to palpate) than the spleen of chronic malaria. At first these organs may return to their normal size during an apyrexial interval, but eventually the enlargement becomes permanent. It has been pointed out that the spleen takes about one month to reach the costal margin, and enlarges approximately at the rate of one inch a month, so that a spleen two inches below the costal margin indicates an infection probably of three months' duration. Occasionally the liver is more markedly involved than the spleen. The blood shows a marked leucopenia, the decrease chiefly affecting the polymorphonuclears, with a relative increase of the lymphocytes. In making a differential blood count, probably no eosinophiles will be seen, unless there is a superadded worm infestation, in which case the eosinophile count usually rises to that of a normal person. Within a month of onset some appreciable drop in the white count is to be expected. Later, counts of about 2,000 per c.mm. are common, and in advanced cases the white cells may be reduced to 1,000. There is an accompanying anæmia, relatively less marked than the leucopenia, and the proportion of white and red cells may be 1 : 1,200, or 1,500 instead of the normal 1 : 600. The colour index is not affected.

As the disease progresses, various symptoms may manifest themselves, such as epistaxis and other hæmorrhages, dyspepsia, etc., but the most characteristic feature, in the later stages of the disease, is the huge spleen, which renders the abdomen protuberant so that it contrasts markedly with the emaciated face, the thin chest and stick-like legs and arms. In Europeans, the peculiar earthy-grey colour of the skin, with pigmented areas surrounding the mouth, on the forehead, temples, etc., is very striking.

In untreated cases the condition drags on its weary course for months and even years, becoming eventually a low continuous

fever, or the patient dies from exhaustion or some intercurrent malady such as pneumonia or cancrum oris.

Complications.—Phthisis, pneumonia, cancrum oris and other septic infections, diarrhœa and dysenteric symptoms may be mentioned. Persistent cough is not uncommon.

Occasionally *L. donovani* gives rise to non-ulcerative papillomatous nodules of the skin. These have been noted in persons who have undergone treatment for kala-azar, and at a time when they appear to be free from any visceral involvement. Cases of kala-azar with skin involvement have been noted with special frequency in Northern Sudan, where, of one series investigated, the organism was isolated from various skin lesions in more than 50 per cent. of cases. As a result of the relative frequency of the skin involvement and infrequency of the organisms in the peripheral blood it has been suggested that, in this area, infection has probably occurred *via* the skin, and not the blood. Gland punctures, which were positive in every case in the above series, support the above hypothesis.

In marked cases of the nodular type of post-kala-azar dermal leishmaniasis affecting the face the differential diagnosis from leprosy may present difficulties.

Diagnosis.—This can only be made with certainty by the discovery of the parasite, either in the peripheral blood in spleen juice obtained by puncture, or by the recently introduced sternal puncture. This is a safer proceeding than spleen puncture, but of less diagnostic value (of one series examined by Napier 75 per cent. were positive by sternal puncture, 90·8 per cent. by splenic puncture). Sternal puncture, performed with a special needle, should, in view of its relative safety, always be done first; if negative, splenic puncture may then be performed with the usual precautions.

Splenic puncture gives good results, but is not wholly free from danger. With proper technique and due precautions it is a perfectly justifiable procedure, but it should never be undertaken until a blood examination has been made and all chance of leukæmia excluded. An ordinary all-glass 2–5 c.cm. syringe with a clean sharp needle 1½ inches long will be found satisfactory. If a smear only is required the syringe should be absolutely dry, but if it is proposed to culture the material the barrel of the syringe should contain a few drops of citrate solution. The patient should be directed to inspire deeply and then hold his breath until the needle is withdrawn. A preliminary breathing drill is useful. The operation is simplified if an assistant is available to fix the lower margin of the spleen. Pierce the skin quickly at an oblique angle to the surface, then alter the angle of the needle to about 45°, and enter the spleen in an upward and outward direction, that is to say in the long axis of the organ, to a depth of an inch or a little more. Withdraw and release the plunger several times until some material from the spleen is seen mixed with the citrate solution, and as quickly as possible remove the needle from the spleen. The spleen substance in the needle should be used for making smears, and that in the barrel of the syringe for culture. In the hope of minimi-

the danger of hæmorrhage, patients should be given two doses of calcium lactate gr. 30 during the twelve hours preceding the operation, and a similar amount immediately after. Serious damage to the spleen is most likely if the suspected case is not one of kala-azar. Liver puncture is not advised ; it is of considerably less diagnostic value than spleen puncture and no safer.

Very often the first object to catch the eye during the search for parasites is the deeply stained, rod-shaped kinetoplast. As one looks at it the outline of the ovoid *Leishmania* and its nucleus become apparent.

The importance in diagnosis of a blood culture in appropriate media must be mentioned. The tubes are incubated at 22° C., and the water of condensation examined for flagellates on the tenth day. If negative, the tubes should be observed for at least another ten days before being discarded. It is claimed that the parasites can be grown from the blood in 100 per cent. of untreated cases of kala-azar, but a well-equipped laboratory and first-class technique are necessary. Similarly, tubes may be inoculated with some of the spleen juice withdrawn for microscopic examination, and such cultures may show flagellates when no organisms were found in the spleen smears. Successful cultures have also been obtained from the urine.

The aldehyde test, carried out as follows, is often useful. About 5 c.cm. of blood are withdrawn from a vein and allowed to stand until the serum separates. To 1 c.cm. of the serum in a test tube one drop of commercial formalin is added, the tube well shaken and placed in a rack at room temperature. " If the blood is from a well-established case of kala-azar, three to four months or more, the serum will immediately become viscid, within a minute or two will have ' set ' so that the tube can be inverted without the serum being spilled. . . . Within three to twenty minutes, the time varying in different cases, the whole of the serum will have become absolutely solid and opaque, like serum coagulated by heat or the white of a hard-boiled egg. . . . This reaction may be taken as absolutely diagnostic of kala-azar."

Diseases other than well-established kala-azar (three to four months' duration, or more) may cause a doubtful serum reaction, the most important of these being advanced tuberculosis and leprosy, but Napier and Muir state that in these conditions the serum is never both solid and completely opaque.

Chopra's antimony test is said to be more delicate than the aldehyde test and appears somewhat earlier in the disease (two months after onset).

The test is carried out as follows: The serum from 1 c.c. of venous blood is diluted with ten times its volume of doubly distilled water and placed in a miniature test tube ; a 4 per cent. solution of urea stibamine is then run slowly down the sides of the test tube with a clean capillary pipette. A positive result is shown by a heavy flocculent precipitate forming immediately ; this settles as a flocculent mass in half an hour. A fine granular precipitate which settles more slowly, but forms a compact mass at the bottom of the test tube, denotes a doubtful positive. No precipitate denotes a negative result.

Differential Diagnosis.—Leucocythemia, chronic malaria, tuberculosis, Banti's disease, and idiopathic tropical splenomegaly are the conditions most likely to be confounded with kala-azar, but in certain places undulant fever, trypanosomiasis and ancylostomiasis with enlarged spleen have to be excluded. In the early stages it may be confused with typhoid or paratyphoid and, when more advanced, with abdominal tuberculosis or malignant disease. It must be remembered that the disease may occur along with malaria.

Prognosis.—Until quite recently this was distinctly bad, although the disease was by no means invariably fatal. The introduction of antimony has, however, greatly altered the outlook.

Prophylaxis.—As we do not know with certainty how the disease is spread, it is not easy to recommend an efficient prophylaxis, but, so far as epidemic kala-azar is concerned, experience has shown that it should be treated like any other communicable disease by isolation of the sick, disinfection or destruction of dwellings and fomites, the inculcation of cleanliness both domestic and personal, the improvement of housing conditions, with, as special measures, removal to a new site and the destruction of infected animals such as dogs.

In endemic regions special precautions should be taken to guard against the bites of *Phlebotomus*, and the breeding places of these insects located and attacked.

Treatment.—The specific treatment for kala-azar is intravenous administration of antimony, most effectively as one of the pentavalent compounds such as Neostibosan* (von Heyden 693), von Heyden 471, urea stibamine, stibamine glucoside (neostam), etc. The first-named preparation is highly efficient; it is stable, and when dissolved with aseptic precautions, the solution requires no further boiling. It is given intravenously, dissolved in distilled water in a strength of 1 to 5 per cent., but it is simpler to give the required dose dissolved in 10 c.cm. of distilled water, or in the same quantity of a 5 per cent. solution of glucose. It may also be given by intramuscular injection in a 25 per cent. solution. By whichever method it is given, 0·2 gram may be given for the first injection, and 0·3 gram. for subsequent injections, administered every other day.

Cure may be obtained with a total of as few as ten injections, but each case must be judged on its merits, and treatment continued, in the absence of symptoms of intolerance, until the clinical symptoms suggesting cure are apparent. These are:—absence of fever, increase in weight, disappearance of anæmia, rise in the white cell count, and reduction of the splenic enlargement. The strongest evidence pointing to a cure is a negative result of a spleen culture. Recently, a new pentavalent antimony preparation named solustibosan, suitable for intramuscular injection, has been introduced. The dose varies from 2 c.c.–6 c.c., given on alternate days.

For urea stibamine and stibamine glucoside, Napier recommends 0·1 grm. as an initial dose, 0·2 grm. as a second dose, and 0·25 grm. for each subsequent does.

Children are tolerant of antimony. As regards stibosan the following dosage is recommended: One-and-a-half to three years,

* British equivalent—Neostam.

0·1 grm.; six years, 0·15 grm.; fourteen years, 0·25 grm. If intravenous medication is impossible, stibosan may be given in 0·1 grm. doses into the gluteal muscles (not subcutaneously) in a 5 per cent. solution. Some pain is to be expected, and for this reason injections should not be repeated at the same spot.

Prior to the introduction of the more effective pentavalent compounds, antimony tartrate, either the sodium or the potassium salt, was relied on for treatment, and is still sometimes employed. The salt selected should be dissolved in freshly distilled water, or preferably, in 5 per cent. glucose, and may be given in a 1 per cent. or 2 per cent. solution. Sterilization may be effected by autoclaving for ten minutes at 110° C., or by gently boiling. Very high temperatures are said to cause disassociation of the salt. The solution must be free from any trace of deposit or opalescence, for the development of fungi may split up the tartrate molecule and precipitate the antimony in a toxic form. Consequently the solution used should always be freshly made up. If for any reason this is impossible, the addition of $\frac{1}{4}$ per cent. carbolic is said to preserve the solution from invasion. Before giving an injection the outside of the needle should be cleansed from any antimony solution by dipping into boiling water, or wiping with a sterile cloth. When the needle has entered the lumen of the vein, and the operator can satisfy himself of this by drawing some blood into his syringe, the requisite amount of antimony solution is injected slowly. If any escapes into the tissues a troublesome necrosis may result, so that the injection must not be attempted if the needle is not definitely in the vein. The injection may give rise to certain complications—severe coughing, perhaps ending in vomiting; giddiness; stiffness in the muscles of the neck and shoulder. If marked, these should be usually taken as an indication to diminish the doses, gradually increasing them again as tolerance is acquired. The appearance of jaundice or albuminuria should be regarded as a signal of danger.

In a well-nourished European, treatment may commence with a dose of $\frac{1}{2}$ grain, gradually increased to a maximum of $2\frac{1}{2}$ grains, provided there are no serious signs of intolerance. If the disease has lasted for some time and the patient is in a wasted state, commence with a smaller dose, say $\frac{1}{4}$ grain. The injections are given every other day and continued, unless contraindicated, until the signs suggestive of cure, given above, are present. A total quantity of 30 grains may be sufficient, but just as in the case of pentavalent compounds, there is no definite curative course, and larger amounts may be required to effect a cure.

The patient's general treatment must not be forgotten, and a nourishing and well-balanced diet is required, together with such tonics, for example arsenic, as may be indicated.

LEPTOSPIROSIS ICTEROHÆMORRHAGICA

This form of infectious jaundice was formerly called Weil's Disease.

Etiology.—*Leptospira icterohæmorrhagiæ*, or, perhaps more properly, *L. interrogans*, is the causative organism and is found in the blood, urine, cerebro-spinal fluid and bloody sputum. Leptospira is a form of spirochæte in which the spirals are in close apposition and the whole organism in the form of wide flexures, which gives it the spirochætal appearance (Fig. 56). Imagine a corkscrew compressed tightly from end to end and then thrown into curves like those of a snake and the appearance will resemble that of Leptospira.

Some authorities consider there is no valid reason to subdivide the group Spirochætacea into many genera and subgenera, such as Spironema, Treponema, Leptospira, etc. Accordingly, they recognize only two genera :—

(*a*) *Spirochæta* (including Leptospira). These are actively motile ; have a non-rigid flexible body with tapering ends ; and do not possess terminal flagella.

(*b*) *Spirillum.*—Actively motile with a rigid, inflexible, spiral body with tapering ends ; possess one or more terminal flagella at each end.

According to this nomenclature there are three species of the genus *Spirochæta* pathogenic to man :—*Spirochæta recurrentis*, the cause of both louse and tick borne relapsing fever ; *Spirochæta pallida*, the cause of syphilis ; and of that closely allied disease yaws ; and *Spirochæta icterohæmorrhagiæ*, the cause of Weil's disease. Of the genus Spirillum there is only one species pathogenic to man, *Spirillum minus*, the cause of rat bite fever.

Rats—both *Rattus norvegicus* and *R. rattus*—serve as hosts, Leptospira being found in the kidneys, urine and fæces. It is believed that the disease was originally an epizootic in rats, but that these rodents have become immune and now act merely as reservoirs of infection. The portals of entry to the human body are not exactly known, but it is believed that infection takes place both through the naso-pharynx and through skin abrasions, possibly by means of infected food or water. Organisms indistinguishable from this Leptospira have been isolated from pools of dirty water in mines and elsewhere.

Spirochætal jaundice is specially prevalent in Japan, where the causative Leptospira was first isolated from rats by two Japanese workers, Inada and Ito (1914). The disease was also prevalent during the Great War, especially on the Western Front. Rece...

outbreaks have occurred in this country amongst certain occupational groups in close contact with rats, such as London sewer workers, Aberdeen fish cleaners, etc. In consequence, spirochætal jaundice is now officially classed as an occupational disease and comes under the provisions of the Workmen's Compensation Act.

A few years ago (1936) a number of cases occurred amongst soldiers in the Aldershot district, most of whom had bathed in the Basingstoke Canal. 25 per cent. of the rats inhabitating the banks of this canal were found to harbour *Leptospira icterohæmorrhagiæ*.

Symptoms.—The general course of the disease is as follows: Onset acute with rigors, vomiting, headache and pains in the head, back and limbs. Patients complain of unsteadiness and inability to stand. There is usually irregular fever, the temperature varying between 103° and 105° F. and falling by lysis about the tenth or eleventh day (Figs. 57 and 58). Intense lassitude and severe prostration are common. Jaundice shows itself about the fourth or fifth day of the illness and deepens until the ninth or tenth day, when it fades rapidly. The conjunctivæ are injected and jaundiced. This conjunctivitis (pink eye) occurs in a high percentage of cases and is of considerable diagnostic importance. The colour of the skin is lemon or orange, rarely greenish. Sometimes it has a peculiar hue owing to a combination of yellow jaundice and red vasomotor dilatation of surface capillaries. Pruritus is rare. It is important to note that jaundice may be absent. Rashes—erythematous, measly, and petechial—have been described. The urine is high coloured and nearly always contains albumin. As stated, Leptospira may be present in it. The tongue becomes very dry, brown and fissured. Labial herpes is common and the bullæ may be hæmorrhagic.

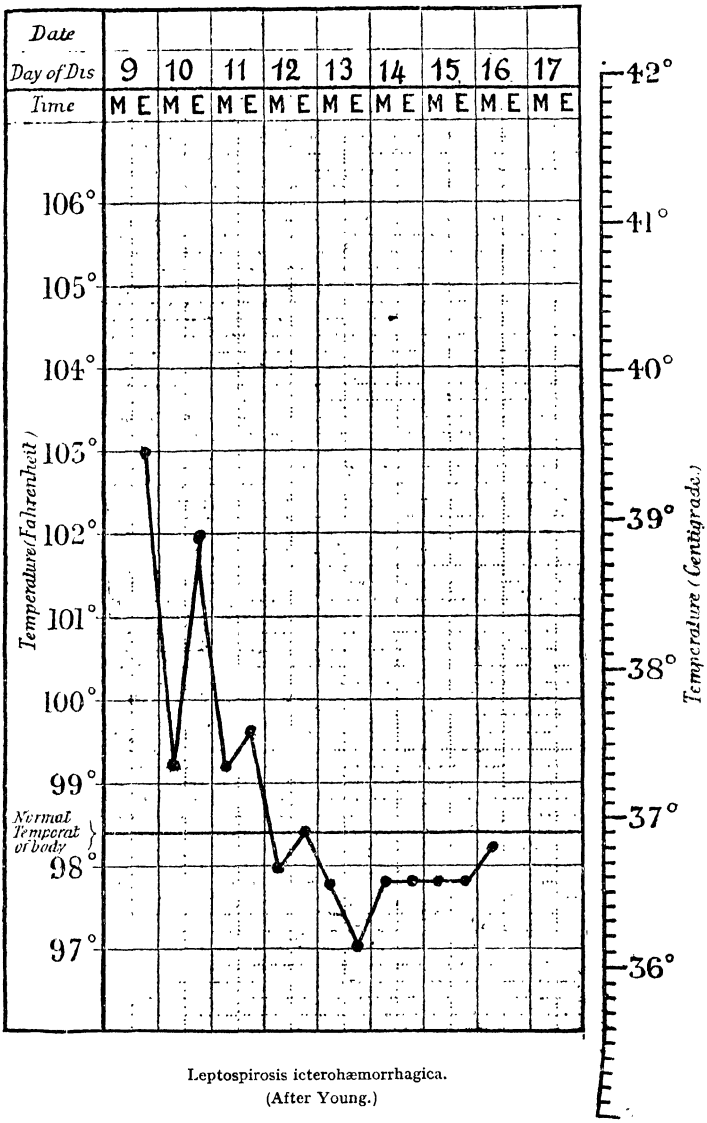
The pulse is slow in the later stages and the blood pressure low. There is generally a leucocytosis and a differential count in the acute stage shows an increase of polymorphs. Later a lymphocytosis is found. The fæces are pale and there is usually a good deal of gastro-intestinal disturbance. Constipation is the rule.

The liver may be enlarged, the spleen rarely so. Sometimes the hepatomegaly is sudden and so marked that it gives rise to pressure dyspnœa. The gall bladder is distended and tender on palpation. The superficial lymphatic glands, especially those in the groins and axillæ, are frequently palpable. Other points worthy of note are that in bad cases typhoidal, uræmic and meningeal symptoms may occur. Leptospira may be found in the cerebro-spinal fluid of a proportion of those with meningitis. Hæmorrhagic cases are not common, but are usually dangerous. Epistaxis, hæmaturia, melæna and bloody sputum have been noted. Various ocular changes have been observed, chiefly of an inflammatory nature like iritis and irido-cyclitis.

A secondary rise of temperature about the beginning of the third week has been described especially in the older accounts of Weil's Disease.

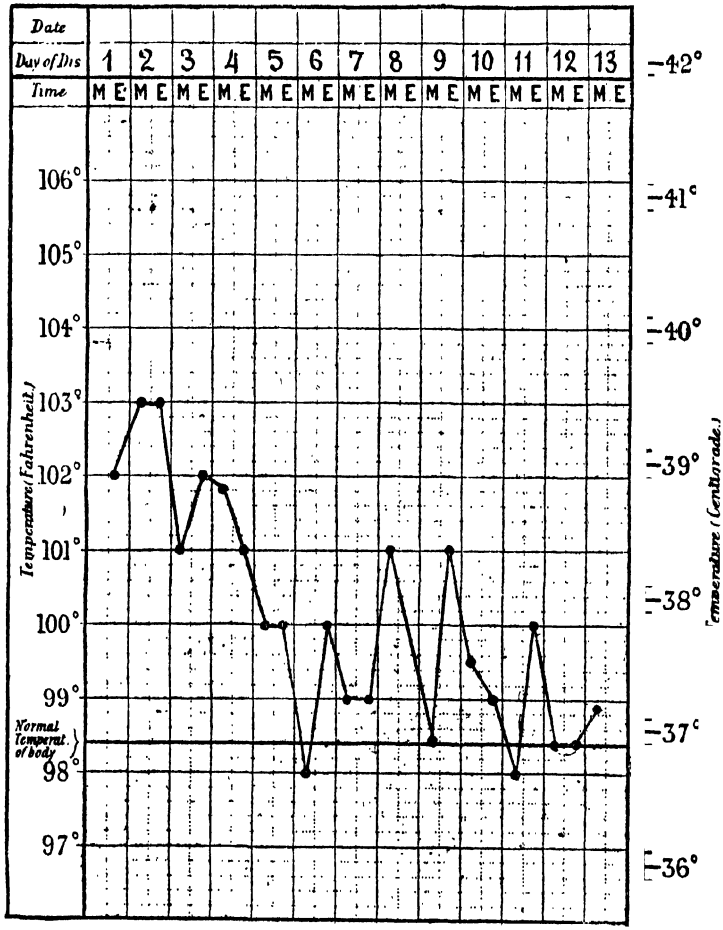
The malady appears to be more severe and more often fatal in hot countries. It leaves behind it a varying degree of anæmia and considerable debility, often rendering the patient ineffective from

Fig. 57.



Leptospirosis icterohæmorrhagica.
(After Young.)

Fig. 58.



Leptospirosis icterohæmorrhagica.
(After Ryle.)

a military standpoint for four or five months. In some cases a renal sclerosis has been noted.

The disease may vary in intensity from the severe toxic form, just described, to a mild febrile disturbance in which the temperature may never reach 100° F. The intermediate grades of severity may show a few days' fever, continuous or intermittent, with or without relapses, and sometimes there is a close resemblance to dengue. In all, however, injected conjunctivæ and a trace of albumin in the urine appear to be constant signs. Several serological types of Leptospira have been described, regarded by some authorities as distinct species, but for the present it seems better to regard these as mere variants of *L. icterohæmorrhagiæ*.

Diagnosis.—The Leptospira are present in the blood during the first few days of the febrile period, but are usually few in number, and it is generally necessary to inoculate a guinea-pig (3–5 c.c. intraperitoneally) to demonstrate their presence. After the death of the animal they may be seen in large numbers in the liver. After the first week of the disease the Leptospira should be searched for in a centrifugalized specimen of urine, or, a guinea-pig inoculated. Inada has found that most cases pass spirochætes in the urine after the twentieth day.

Differential Diagnosis.—Distinguish from catarrhal and camp jaundice.

Yellow fever, cerebro-spinal fever, relapsing fever, plague, rat-bite fever, dengue and several other acute diseases may simulate leptospirosis icterohæmorrhagica. Noguchi probably confused Weil's disease with yellow fever when he described his *Spirochæta icteroides* (probably identical with *L. icterohæmorrhagiæ* and *S. interrogans*) as the cause of the latter disease.

Prophylaxis.—Disinfect urine, fæces and bloody sputum. Urine may contain Leptospira for several months, generally in small numbers after the fortieth day.

Destroy rats and prevent their access to food (*see* Plague). Prevent insanitary conditions generally, and pay particular attention to water supplies. Protective inoculation with a vaccine prepared from killed cultures of *L. icterohæmorrhagiæ* should be considered in the case of those at special risk (*i.e.* laboratory workers ; London sewer workers, etc.).

Treatment.—The specific serum if available should be given without delay in doses of 20–60 c.cm. intravenously, and repeated for several days. Otherwise the treatment is chiefly symptomatic. Flush the patient freely and, if necessary, cup over the kidneys. The condition of the liver would indicate the administration of glucose, at least in bad cases. Ten per cent. solutions may be employed intravenously. Immune horse serum has been used subcutaneously or intravenously, three doses of 10 c.cm. each in twenty-four hours. So has the serum of convalescents by the intramuscular route in daily doses of 30 to 40 c.cm.

Hexamine (urotropin) is generally found useful.

MALARIA

Malaria is distributed in the area lying between 63° N. and 35° S. wherever there is a sufficiency of mosquitoes hospitable to the germ, together with conditions of temperature and humidity which permit the complete development of the parasite in the infected mosquitoes. In these Memoranda it is quite impossible to deal in anything like an adequate manner with what is one of the most common and important of human diseases, but an attempt is made to present a concise account of malaria, special attention being paid to questions of prevention and treatment.

Etiology.—*The mosquito.* Development of malaria parasites has been found to take place in the following anophelines (other than American and Australian species). Those marked "a" are notorious carriers wherever found. Species marked "b" are effective in some part of their range, while those susceptible to infection but not known to be of any epidemiological importance are marked "c":—

b. *Anopheles aconitus*, c. *A. algeriensis*, a. *A. annularis* (=*fuliginosus*), c. *A. austeni*, b. *A. barbirostris*, b. *A. bifurcatus*, a. *A. culicifacies*, a. *A. fluviatilis* (=*listoni*), a. *A. funestus*, a. *A. gambiæ* (=*costalis*), c. *A. hanabusai*, c. *A. hatorii*, c. *A. hispaniola*, b. *A. hyrcanus*, c. *A. jeyporiensis*, c. *A. karwari*, b. *A. kochi*, b. *A. leucosphyrus*, a. *A. maculatus*, c. *A. maculipalpis*, a. *A. maculipennis*, c. *A. marshalli*, c. *A. mauritianus*, a. *A. minimus*, b. *A. multicolor*, c. *A. nili*, c. *A. pallidus*, a. *A. pattoni*, c. *A. pharœnsis*, b. *A. philippinensis*, c. *A. plumbeus*, a. *A. punctulatus*, c. *A. pulcherrimus*, c. *A. ramsayi*, c. *A. rhodesiensis*, c. *A. separatus*, b. *A. sergenti*, c. *A. smithi*, a. *A. stepehnsi*, c. *A. subpictus* (=*rossii*), a. *A. sundiacus* (=*ludlowi*), a. *A. superpictus*, b. *A. tessellatus*, c. *A. theobaldi*, c. *A. turkhudi*, b. *A. umbrosus*, c. *A. vagus*, a. *A. varuna*.

It must be understood that a species of *Anopheles* capable of carrying malaria may have little or no epidemic importance by reason of its habits. But it must be understood, too, that the habits of even the same species may not be the same throughout the whole of its range. In Northern Europe, for example, *A. bifurcatus* does not come into houses, and so can have taken little part in the spread of malaria when the disease was common in those parts. Whereas, in Palestine, *A. bifurcatus* haunts houses and is a most important carrier.

It has been recognized during the past few years that within certain species of anopheline mosquito there exist varieties, the individual characteristics of which are indistinguishable except in certain minute respects, and yet which differ markedly in their habits and capabilities of transmitting malaria.

Thus, *A. maculipennis*, an important vector of malaria, exists and breeds freely in many parts of this country, where indigenous malaria is rare, and also in Holland where it is common, especially in the Northern districts.

This discrepancy in the incidence of malaria in two countries in both of which an apparently potent malarial transmitting species of anopheline mosquito flourishes, was, until recently, difficult to explain.

It is now suggested on strong evidence that this apparent anomaly can be explained in terms of the different *varieties* within the one species of *A. maculipennis* found in the two countries.

In those Northern districts of Holland where malaria is endemic the prevailing variety is *A. maculipennis messeæ*, which breeds in brackish or salt water, winters in the habitations of its victims and, being only a partial hibernator, sallies forth on its blood-sucking forays from time to time during the winter months when weather conditions allow, each blood meal being normally followed by egg-laying.

The variety common *nowadays* in England, on the other hand, is *A. maculipennis atroparvus* which is, largely on account of its habits, a poor vector of malaria. This variety shuns human habitations, breeds only in fresh water and, being a wholly hibernating variety, is incapable of ovipositing during the winter.

That this relatively harmless variety or sub-species was not always that prevalent in this country is suggested by the well-known fact that malaria (ague) was at one time, not so very many years ago, as common as it is now rare. It has been suggested that a change in the habits and hygiene of our people has also produced a change in the prevailing mosquito fauna, a happy augury for malarial campaigns elsewhere if true.

Four other varieties of *A. maculipennis* (*melanoon*, *typicus*, *labranchiæ*, and *clutus*) have been described.

It must be emphasized that the anatomical differences between the above varieties are minute, even inconstant, and in some cases limited to minor differences in the egg floats.

Every medical officer serving in the tropics should make himself familiar with the local anophelines and should lose no opportunity of studying their respective breeding habits and seasonal variations, and try to ascertain the degree of responsibility of each in spreading malaria.

The Parasite.—The four recognized species of malarial parasite pathogenic to man are *Plasmodium malariæ*, *P. vivax*, *P. falciparum*, and *P. ovale*. A fifth, *P. tenue*, said to be common in the North West of India, has not received general recognition. *P. vivax* and *P. ovale* produce a clinically similar so-called benign tertian fever; *P. falciparum* produces a malignant or subtertian fever; whilst *P. malariæ* produces a quartan fever.

The sexual forms (gametocytes) of quartan and benign tertian, *i.e.* those adapted for life and development in the mosquito, are spherical, while the gametocytes of malignant tertian are crescentic or sausage-shaped (Fig. 59).

On reaching the mosquito's stomach the male parasite (micro-gametocyte) develops flagella (microgametes) which play the part of spermatozoa. These enter and fertilize the female para-

(macrogamete) which is formed from the female gametocyte (macrogametocyte) as the result of certain nuclear changes. The body resulting from this union is known as the zygote, which now becomes motile (ookinete or travelling vermicule) and, penetrating the stomach wall of the mosquito becomes encysted under its outer limiting membrane to form the oocyst. In heavy infections the outer aspect of the stomach may be studded with oocysts. The contents of these cysts divide to form vast numbers of spicular rod-like bodies, the sporozoites. The oocyst, which has increased greatly in size, finally bursts, and the contained sporozoites are thrown into the hæmocoele (the " blood bath " surrounding the intestinal canal of all arthropods, which takes the place of the blood vascular system of vertebrates) and thence find their way to the salivary glands of the mosquito, which is now infective.

The whole process may take about twelve days to accomplish, but the period varies according to climatic and other conditions, and the mosquito may remain infective for many months. When she feeds and injects saliva the sporozoites are carried down the salivary canal in the hypopharynx and into the skin. The immediate fate of the sporozoites is not known. It is doubtful if they penetrate directly into red blood cells. Some hold the view that they first develop in cells of another type (possibly, of the reticulo-endothelial system). Eventually young parasites appear in the red cells ; they increase in size, produce and retain, scattered throughout their protoplasm, the malarial pigment, hæmozoin (melanin), and destroy the containing red cells. There is now no question of male and female forms, for multiplication within the human host is non-sexual. Each young parasite within its host cell grows larger and larger until the time has come for it to divide. By this time the parasite, if belonging to the species *Plasmodium vivax* (benign tertian), is so large that it has greatly distended the red cell containing it, which, moreover, has become stippled (Schuffner's dots). These Schuffner's dots, which appear in the parasitized red cell and *not* in the infecting plasmodium, are due to an alteration in the staining reaction of the former due to the presence of the growing parasite (trophozoite) within it and are not excretory products (such as, for instance, hæmozoin) elaborated by the latter. They appear in a proportion of red cells parasitized by all stages of *Plasmodium vivax* beyond the young ring stage (*i.e.* trophozoite, schizont, gametocyte) (Fig. 59, *a*).

With quartan and malignant tertian parasites (*P. malariæ* and *P. falciparum*) this enlargement of the host cell does not take place nor do Schuffner's dots appear, although in the case of malignant tertian certain dots (Maurer's dots) may appear within the red cell (these are by no means constant and are best seen in well-stained slides (Fig. 59, *c*). In the case of *P. ovale* the red cell becomes stippled (often heavily) with Schuffner's dots and may be oval in shape (hence the name) and the edges may be frayed (Fig 59, *d*). In all cases, however, division takes place, the one original parasite (schizont) dividing into many merozoites, the number varying with the species ; quartan and ovale, six to eight ; benign tertian, fifteen to twenty-six ; malignant tertian, eight to thirty-two. These clumps of merozoites constitute the mature schizont and

correspond to a full ripening of the parasite. The membrane of the damaged red cell then gives way and the merozoites are poured into the blood-stream. Some are engulfed by phagocytic white cells, others enter fresh red blood corpuscles and start again the non-sexual cycle. This process of intra-corpuscular development, *i.e.* from entry to burst (known as schizogony in contrast to the sexual cycle within the mosquito known as sporogony) naturally takes some time, and the time varies with the species of parasite. In quartan infections it takes seventy-two hours, and in the tertian infections (including ovale) it takes forty-eight hours.

The origin of the different names is now apparent, for stages in the life cycle of the parasite correspond to stages in the clinical picture of the malarial attack. The hot stage with the temperature high is when the parasite is young, and just beginning to grow in the red cell; the fever-free period occurs when the parasite is at least half-grown, and is approaching the stage of division; and the chill with its rise of temperature corresponds to the moment when the red cell bursts and the merozoites are shed. Thus, as the quartan cycle occupies seventy-two hours, the temperature rise takes place on the fourth day (hence the name quartan), while in a simple tertian infection, taking forty-eight hours for its cycle, the rise is on the third day. The same should be, and sometimes is true of a malignant tertian, but too often its pyrexia is quite irregular, being sustained or remittent while quotidian forms are recognized.

These interesting facts are best realized by a study of the diagrams shown in Figs. 64, 65, 66.

It is well to remember that there occur mixed infections and also what are called subintrant infections—where one attack comes on before the other has subsided. This is due to a lack of uniformity in the developmental periodicity of the infecting parasite or to double or triple infections with the same species of parasite. These greatly alter the characteristic temperature waves.

Various complications may occur, some of them, like coma, intimately associated with the life cycle just described, for it should be mentioned that while the whole life cycle of the quartan and benign tertian parasites takes place in the peripheral blood, this is very rarely the case in malignant tertian infections where schizogony usually occurs in the internal organs, such as the capillaries of the brain, which become blocked with the infected red cells.

An hiatus has yet to be filled in our description of the parasite. It will be remembered the account began by mentioning sexual forms (gametocytes) in the blood. These are formed from the ordinary parasites of the non-sexual cycle. Certain of these become what is called sexually differentiated. Instead of proceeding in the usual way to schizogony they change within their host cells either into special spherical (quartan and benign tertian) or crescentic (malignant tertian) forms. Male and female spheres and male and female crescents are thus produced and the sexual differences can be detected by the trained eye (Fig. 59, 5). These are non-febrile forms. They resist quinine and atebrin to a greater or leser extent, M.T. crescents being very resistant, the spheres gametocytes of *P. vivax* and *P. malariæ* rather less so, and

sole function is to carry on that sexual cycle in the mosquito which has just been briefly described. The gametocytes of all four varieties (especially the crescents of *P. falciparum*) are highly susceptible to plasmoquine.

Symptoms.—It may be said at once that at the outset of many malarial attacks and, in the case of most sub-tertian infections, throughout the attack, a definite diagnosis cannot be made in the absence of blood examination.

The incubation period varies, but is often about a week or ten days for malignant tertian and somewhat longer in the simple tertian and quartan types; occasionally the patient develops what appears to be his primary attack of malaria months, perhaps, after returning home from the tropics. In many cases, especially of benign tertian fever, the first clinical attack takes place in the early Spring before mosquitoes are prevalent, presumedly the result of infection the previous Autumn.

In many cases the symptoms of a benign malaria infection commence with an initial stage of continued fever lasting for several days without paroxysms, seemingly due to an irregular sporulation of the parasites, terminating by lysis and often followed by a "silent" phase. Thereafter the disciplined febrile attacks of classical malaria occur. In benign tertian malaria, the earlier paroxysms may have a quotidian periodicity, becoming tertian later.

There may or may not be a premonitory stage wherein the patient feels upset, is tired, has an ache in his bones, perhaps a headache, loses his appetite, possibly vomits, and suffers from chilly sensations. At this period his temperature may already have begun to rise, and later on the fever fit fastens upon him. In many cases, however, he finds himself suddenly in the grip of ague, suffering from a definite rigor and such an intense feeling of cold that his teeth chatter and he shivers and shakes.

None of the diseases dealt with elsewhere in this series has such a severe and well-marked onset as is seen in a typical ague attack. Very often the patient begins to vomit violently. He piles clothes upon himself and yet his temperature is elevated, the sensation of cold being entirely subjective. Then comes the stage of heat and febrile distress, with flushed face, rapid pulse, intense headache, frequent vomiting, quick breathing and dry burning skin, during which the temperature often runs up to 105° F. and the coverings are cast impatiently aside. There may be a slight delirium. Anon the sweating stage supervenes, the perspiration pouring from the patient and soaking everything on and about him. The fever rapidly declines and comfort takes the place of acute misery. The patient, though possibly tired, can be, though he should certainly not be, up and about. Then, according to the nature of the infection, one, two or three days later the fever fit recurs.

It lasts as a rule from six to ten hours, say one hour for the cold stage, three or four for the hot period, and two to four for that of defervescence. The spleen enlarges during the febrile paroxysm and the urine varies according to the stage and may contain albumin.

The above is a classical form of intermittent malarial fever. On the other hand, all kinds of atypical attacks may occur. Relapses

of all varieties of malaria are usually more typical, less severe, and more amenable to treatment than the primary attack.

Herpes febrilis, usually round the mouth, occasionally elsewhere, such as on the nose or pinna of the ear, is a common symptom, occurring in about 40 per cent. of cases. Epistaxis is also not uncommon, especially in subtertian attacks.

It should be mentioned that sub-tertian infections tend to be more severe than the others and that the fever is apt to be of a remittent type, so that the alternation of hot, cold and sweating stages is absent or modified (Fig. 61). Further, there are varieties of malaria known as bilious and typhoid remittent, the former associated with jaundice, which are very unlike the ordinary attack. During the late war such cases were most common in East Africa, but were seen also in Macedonia and Palestine.

The occurrence of cerebral, choleraic, dysenteric, hæmorrhagic, pneumonic and syncopal forms must not be forgotten, and as these very fatal varieties are only too often the result of lack of prompt treatment or are due to faulty treatment, the importance of early and correct diagnosis will be manifest. Moreover, if any case of malaria is neglected it may drift into a state of cachexia, which it is frequently as hard to cure as it is to endure and may lead to a protracted convalescence or permanent invaliding.

As regards coma, it should be noted that it may develop quite suddenly, possibly in a convalescent, especially perhaps when he passes from a hot to a cold climate. It may be preceded by delirium and convulsions or come on without warning. Thus it usually resembles either an epileptiform fit or an attack of heat-stroke. The patient cannot be roused to answer questions. He lies and moans. His breathing may be stertorous or quiet. His pupils are often contracted and are like those seen in opium poisoning. His temperature may be high or, and this is important, normal or subnormal. It is always well to take the rectal temperature in such a case. If not promptly treated he will die. It is important to note that every form of acute cerebral attack may be aped by cerebral malaria. Premonitory symptoms such as very severe headache, photophobia, increased irritability, undue drowsiness, twitchings of the face or extremities, etc., should be watched for. On the other hand, the attack may start abruptly with an epileptiform seizure during the course of an apparently mild malarial attack that has given no special cause for anxiety. Cerebral cases may or may not show a heavy blood infection and a negative blood slide should form no excuse for delaying effective treatment unless malarial infection can be definitely excluded as the cause of the condition. On the other hand, malaria can of course accompany a cerebral catastrophy due to other causes.

The so-called algid type of malaria characterized by collapse, clammy sweat, shallow respiration, subnormal temperature, low blood pressure, vomiting, diarrhœa and lumbar or epigastric pain, has been shown to be due to an intense infection of the suprarenals.

Although the term "malignant" is applied to the sub-tertian variety, which is most common in the tropics, and though it is true that this form of malaria is the most severe, the most exhaustive to the patient, and the most likely to terminate fatally or be foll...

by grave complications, yet it is a mistake to suppose that the so called benign tertian is always benign. Some of the cases of this class from Macedonia were very severe and caused death with cerebral and other symptoms. Quartan fever, though it induces a very sharp first attack and is very apt to relapse, is not usually serious. For one thing the afebrile periods are longer, for another the number of spores is less. Hence the patient's strength is better sustained and he is able to cope with his parasites.

Spontaneous recovery from malaria can and, in fact, always does occur eventually if the patient lives long enough. If the patient be robust, his phagocytes efficient, the circumstances favourable and the dose of parasites small, he may vanquish the foe and destroy him altogether. More often he only achieves a partial victory, and the enemy retires, as it were, into his dug-outs in the spleen and liver, and his trenches in the bone-marrow, and awaits his chance of making another raid upon the defences. This withdrawal of parasites is what occurs when, apart from actual cure, a malarial attack comes to an end, or when the disease is controlled, though not cured, by quinine. There seems little doubt that these ordinary non-sexual forms remain there, till a chill or some other factor, such as a surgical operation, causes them suddenly to become active and to start reproducing themselves in the red cells, when, of course, up goes the temperature as the rosettes ripen and the red cells burst, and we have all the phenomena of the relapse.

Within the four recognized species of Plasmodium parasitizing man there appear to be many strains which, whilst morphologically alike are immunologically distinct. Those strains which are mutually protective are called homologous strains, whilst those for which no such mutual protection exists are called heterologous strains. For instance, the indigenous adult population of an endemic or hyperendemic focus of malaria where one strain or homologous strains of, let us say, *P. falciparum* are prevalent may have acquired as a result of repeated infections in their youth complete immunity to that strain or strains. If, however, they are removed to another district where heterologous strains of *P. falciparum* exist, they may suffer from clinical malarial attacks as the result of infection by these new strains against which they have acquired no previous protection. This type of very selective immunity built up as the result of repeated infections with one particular strain or closely allied group of strains depends for its effectiveness on the continued presence within the body of small numbers of the infecting parasites. As long as the parasites are there this immunity, which is called *premunition*, persists; when once the parasites have left the body premunition ceases. This type of immunity is in contrast to that conferred by such diseases as typhoid fever and the exanthemata in which the immunity is of a more " solid " type, not dependent on the continued presence of the infecting organisms within the body. This latter type of immunity which, in the case of malaria is of a more general and less highly specific type than premunition, is uncertain and variable in extent.

Complications.—Coma, due to blocking of brain capillaries by vast numbers of parasite-laden red cells, is the most important. The possibility of the occurrence of blackwater fever must not be

forgotten. Dysentery (*see* p. 100), if actually caused by the malarial plasmodium plugging the intestinal capillaries, is an important complication often missed until it is too late. Pneumonia and nephritis merit mention, the latter said to be especially common in quartan infections. Many other complications have also been described, including the severe toxic fatty degeneration affecting the heart and other organs in certain cases of malignant infection. A special form of malarial psychosis has been described, but it is doubtful if such exists as a separate entity.

The possibility of rupture, spontaneous or traumatic, of a chronically enlarged spleen must never be forgotten. Special care should be taken, on this account, in dealing with one's native servants, any one of whom may have his spleen "ripe for bursting".

Diagnosis.—If a typical case be seen at the onset of the cold stage, a history of possible exposure to malarial infection obtained, or indications that the patient may be suffering from a relapse forthcoming, then the pinched appearance, the teeth chattering like castanets, the successive shivers, the enlarging spleen and the elevation of temperature will, even without blood examination, make a diagnosis of malaria well-nigh certain. At any rate, if no facilities for blood examination exist, it is better to give such a patient quinine than to subject him to the discomfort, and it may be danger, of passing through one fever fit and commencing another before coming to a definite conclusion regarding him and exhibiting the specific. Moreover, under these conditions quinine acts as a therapeutic test and by controlling the attack may establish the diagnosis. It would, however, be well if it were only feasible, in every case of possible malaria infection to have a blood film made and sent with the patient to a hospital where facilities for laboratory work are provided. In many cases, even when the history suggests malaria, it is impossible to be sure without a blood examination, and, as regards the use of quinine as a therapeutic test, each case must be judged on its merits, and especially has one to consider the probable nature of the infection (whether benign or malignant) and how long it will take before the patient reaches a place where the diagnosis can be clinched.

Outstanding points in arriving at a diagnosis are :—

1. A consideration of all the symptoms.
2. A careful physical examination, more especially of the splenic area, but remember that in early cases, especially if already receiving quinine, or in any mild infection, the spleen may not be appreciably enlarged.
3. The periodicity of the febrile attacks.
4. The result of blood examination.

The paramount importance of the last named was well shown by the valuable results achieved by the advanced malaria diagnosis stations in Macedonia and Palestine. It must be remembered that a single negative examination does not exclude malaria even when the thick film method is employed, as should always be the case.

Malaria tends to occur in most localities in "rushes," during which the medical and nursing staff are worked off their feet. It is therefore necessary for smooth and efficient working that a satisfactory routine be worked out before the onset of the malaria

season. Orderlies and sisters should be instructed in the proper taking of thick and thin blood smears as the medical officer will seldom have time to do this himself.

A close liaison must be established with the attached laboratory; arrangements being made beforehand for the rapid notification by phone or messenger of all positive cases. As part of the routine it is advisable to establish a " priority " list, so that slides from patients for whom, for any reason, an urgent diagnosis is required, can be examined and reported on before the routine examinations are made. Unless this is done valuable time may be lost in the diagnosis of urgent cases.

Remember also that many slides, perhaps extending over several days, may have to be examined before parasites are found. This is especially the case in primary infections and in those who have taken quinine, either as a therapeutic measure or prophylactically, prior to admission to hospital. The inhibitory effect of atebrin on the appearance of malarial parasites in the peripheral blood appears to be considerably less than that of quinine ; indeed there is evidence to suggest that a few doses of atebrin may have a provocative action, parasites appearing for the first time after one or two days' treatment with this drug (*see* Figs. 63A, 63B).

The vagaries of the disease, the common early stage of continual fever, and the fact that double and even triple infections occur, make malaria difficult to diagnose by clinical examination alone.

During the acute febrile paroxysm there is often a leucocytosis, a blood change frequently forgotten because of the stress that has been laid on the supposed increase in the percentage of large mononuclear cells, a point on which further observations are required.

Differential Diagnosis.—In this connexion it is instructive to note that cases sent from the Gallipoli Peninsula and definitely diagnosed as malaria by blood examination in Alexandria were provisionally labelled typhoid or paratyphoid. Influenza and rheumatism were other guesses, and there figured also that refuge for the destitute—simple continued fever. All manner of diseases have been and may be mistaken for malaria or may accompany that disease.

How closely typhoid may resemble malaria and malaria simulate typhoid is shown in a couple of charts (Figs. 62 and 63) which explain themselves, and the milder forms may at the beginning be very like paratyphoid. Further, malaria may run concurrently with either of these infections.

Malaria may simulate almost any acute or subacute fever and may be called on this account " The Great Mimic " amongst diseases.

Malarial coma may have to be distinguished from heat-stroke, cerebral hæmorrhage, uræmia, and alcoholic and opium poisoning.

If malaria parasites have been found in the blood of a patient whose temperature shows no sign of yielding to quinine within three or four days, test the urine for quinine in order to make certain that the drug is being absorbed into the blood. Proceed as follows :—First test the urine for albumin. If this is absent, add 6 or 7 drops of Tanret's acid solution to 2 c.cm. of filtered urine in a test tube. This should give a dense white precipitate soluble on heating, if quinine is present in ordinary amounts. If the urine

contains albumin, add Tanret's solution and boil. Filter while still hot, and as the filtrate cools, the appearance of a precipitate, soluble on further heating, indicates the presence of quinine. To avoid any possible fallacy, a patient should not be given other alkaloids or their salts when the urine is to be tested for quinine. Tanret's acid reagent consists of : iodide of potash, 3 grm. ; corrosive sublimate, 1 grm. ; glacial acetic acid, 20 c.cm. ; distilled water to 60 c.cm.

Prophylaxis.—Mosquito prevention has already been dealt with in detail in the section on Arthropod pests.

A valuable general prophylactic measure is the search for and treatment of chronic malaria (gametocyte) carriers in the endemic zone as far as this is possible.

An important measure which remains to be considered is that of chemo-prophylaxis (*see also* under treatment).

Quinine or atebrin may be used for this purpose, but before either drug is used careful consideration of the relevant factors and what is hoped to be gained by their use is necessary.

" Prophylactic " quinine has largely gained its reputation as a means of individual protection against malaria in hyperendemic foci of the disease, particularly in those districts where blackwater fever is common.

As regards its employment with troops in the field, it is definitely indicated with a large force in a highly malarious country with large numbers of mosquito vectors, especially where the troops are only temporarily exposed. It is also indicated in the case of small parties or detachments billeted temporarily in such areas.

Prophylactic quinine is not recommended in the case of a force operating in a moderately malarious district with no special abundance of mosquito vectors. It is better in such cases to allow the odd case of malaria to occur and to treat it as it occurs. The same remarks apply to atebrin prophylaxis. Whichever drug is used certain general precautions must be observed. Administration of the drug should be undertaken in the evening before sundown. The men should be paraded under an officer with the medical officer in attendance. Care must be taken that every man receives and *swallows* his dose and that there are no shirkers.

Finally, it must be realized that the siting of camps as far from infected localities such as native villages, " paddy " fields, low-lying marshy ground, etc., as is consistent with the strategic requirements of the situation, is a matter of considerable importance and must not be overlooked.

Treatment.—Sinton has laid down certain criteria for an ideal treatment of malaria. These are :—

1. It should bring about a rapid cessation of the symptoms complained of and of any acute condition which is likely to endanger life.
2. It should cause no harm to the patient ; *i.e.* there should be an ample margin between the therapeutic and toxic doses to allow of individual idiosyncracy.
3. It should destroy all parasites in the body, or at least bring about such a condition that the natural defences of the body can complete the destruction, thus preventing recurrence

of symptoms with reinvasion of parasites into the peripheral blood at a later date.

4. It should rapidly destroy all the sexual forms of the parasite in the peripheral blood and so prevent the patient becoming a carrier of the disease.
5. It should be effective against all the different species (he might have added—against the different " strains " also) of the malarial parasite.
6. It should be cheap (not so important in the case of a military population, an expensive drug, if efficacious, paying for its cost many times over by decreasing hospitalization).

Such a treatment has not yet been found, but in quinine, which is still our sheet anchor, and the new synthetic preparations, atebrin and plasmoquine, if used intelligently and with due regard to their selective action on the malarial parasite and their limitations, we have valuable therapeutic agents which go a long way towards fulfilling the above desiderata.

At the outset it should be noted that malaria in time of war is, in some respects, very different to the disease met with under ordinary peace-time conditions. This is chiefly due to the fact that it is encountered in men subjected to heavy strain and exposure, many of whom are suffering from various degrees of debility and anæmia. They lack the comforts of civilian life, and owing to the nature of their work are liable to more intense infection than is normally the case.

Failure to obtain the desired result may be due to faulty methods of administration of the drug, such as calculated avoidance of treatment or to sophistication of the quinine before or after issue from the store. Quinine bought locally from bazaar shops or elsewhere should always be suspect on this account. A simple test for the estimation of the quinine content of stock mixtures has been devised by Dr. Ghosh and a handy test case is on the market for this purpose.

Then, again, the patient may be unable to absorb the drug in sufficient quantity, a defect sometimes put right by a sharp purge. But if there is any reason, such as the absence of reaction to treatment, to suggest deficient absorption, the urine should invariably be tested for quinine (p. 142). Quinine may appear in the urine within ten minutes of being swallowed, practically always within two hours, but does not continue longer than forty-eight hours after cessation of treatment.

Quinine is one of several alkaloids, all possessing some anti-malarial action, extracted from the bark of a shrub, cinchona. It is a quinoline derivative of complex molecular structure and may be administered as the base, quinine, or, more frequently, as one or other of its salts, those most frequently employed being the sulphate, bisulphate, hydrochloride, bihydrochloride, and, for children on account of the absence of the bitter taste common to the other salts, ethyl carbonate (euquinine).

Action of Quinine.—The malarial parasite may be subjected to selective therapeutic attack at various stages of its life-cycle. There is one phase, the sporozoite (the sporozoite is the parasite in its earliest and pre-infective stage, as injected by the mosquito), which has not yet yielded to anti-malarial therapy.

Drugs which attack the parasite at this stage are known as causal prophylactics or sporozoiticides. No true causal prophylactic, effective in therapeutic doses, has yet been discovered.

The schizont stage, the clinical evidence of which is the acute malarial attack, yields to many anti-malarial remedies, of which quinine is probably still the most effective. Therefore, quinine is said to be an effective schizonticide.

Quinine, whilst having some action on the gametocyte stage of *Plasmodium vivax* and *P. malariæ*, causing benign tertian and quartan malaria respectively, has little if any action on the crescents of *P. falciparum* (subtertian malaria); therefore it is a poor gametocide; in other words, its sterilizing power as regards the carrier state is poor.

Relapse Rate.—Exactly what it is that determines relapses in malaria, what happens to the parasites between the relapses, and why some forms of malaria (benign tertian and quartan) are followed by a higher relapse rate than others (subtertian) is not known. Whilst quinine and its salts undoubtedly influence the relapse rate of all forms of malaria to some slight extent, a relapse rate in the neighbourhood of 50–60 per cent. is to be expected if no other drug than quinine is used. This high relapse rate only follows benign tertian and quartan infections. Relapses are relatively uncommon following subtertian malaria no matter what anti-malarial remedy is used.

Administration.—Quinine salts may be given by the following routes:—

1. Oral.
2. Intramuscular.
3. Intravenous.

Each route has its own clearly defined indications and technique of administration.

Certain other methods of administration, such as rectal, subcutaneous, etc., are seldom used and will not be further discussed.

Oral Administration.—Quinine is best given as a *mixture*, the sulphate being the cheapest, most suitable, and most generally used salt for routine use. It is a mistake to recommend one of the more soluble salts such as the bisulphate or the bihydrochloride on the plea that it is, on account of its greater solubility, more easily absorbed, since all salts of quinine, however given, are reduced to the base in the duodenum before absorption into the blood stream.

Suitable mixtures for routine administration are:—

℞ Quinine sulphate	gr. 10
Dilute sulphuric acid	mm. 10
Water	to 1 oz.
	1 oz. T.D.S.

or

℞ Quinine sulphate	gr. 10
Citric acid	gr. 30
Mag. sulph.	gr. 30–60
Water	to 1 oz.
	1 oz. T.D.S.

The individual dose should seldom exceed 10 gr. and the daily dosage 30 gr.

Quinine should always be given, where practicable, as a mixture in preference to tablets or powder. It is found only too often that tablets, especially of the sulphate, are passed unchanged in the fæces.

If, for any reason, tablets must be given, one of the more soluble salts such as the hydrochloride or bisulphate is preferable.

Whereas, formerly, it was the practice to give prolonged courses of quinine extending over several weeks or even months, with the mistaken idea that relapses might thus be prevented, or at least their incidence materially decreased, it is now realized that such prolonged courses influence the relapse rate but little.

The modern practice, sponsored by the Malaria Commission of the League of Nations, is to administer quinine in adequate dosage (*i.e.* 30 gr. daily) during the acute phase, usually for a total of 7–10 days; this may be followed by a short course of plasmoquine (*see* under plasmoquine); a further quinine course followed by plasmoquine being given for each relapse as it occurs.

An alternative to the above, especially useful when bodies of troops are undertaking active operations in highly malarious districts, is to follow the initial quinine course by a prolonged course of the same drug of low dosage (6 gr. daily) to obtain the effect of clinical prophylaxis.

Quinine, administered by the mouth, is rapidly absorbed in the vast majority of cases, and this is undoubtedly the best routine method of administration and should invariably be used in the absence of the special indications noted below for intramuscular or intravenous administration.

Intramuscular Injection.—The bihydrochloride of quinine (Rogers recommends the bihydrobromide) is the salt usually used on account of its solubility (1/1 in water).

8–10 gr. are dissolved in 2–4 c.c. of sterile water and injected deep into the muscles of the buttock, care being taken not to inject the drug in the region of the sciatic nerve. Any part of the buttock that can be seen when the patient is sitting is free from this danger; this does not mean to say, of course, that the patient should sit up to receive his injection; he is usually too ill for this to be safe or, indeed, possible.

The chief indications for intramuscular administration may be tabulated thus:—

1. Quinine cannot, for any reason, be swallowed.
2. Retention of quinine swallowed is doubtful owing to nausea or vomiting.
3. Failing a satisfactory response to treatment, quinine cannot be demonstrated in the urine and its absorption is doubtful.
4. A heavy blood infection, especially important in subtertian infections; *i.e.* more than 6 parasites per thin field of a blood slide; even in the absence of a severe clinical attack of malaria.
5. In all severe, especially *pernicious*, malarial attacks.

In addition to the above well-recognized indications it may be advisable, in some areas where subtertian infections are known to be unduly severe, to give *all* cases infected with *P. falciparum*, even if clinically mild and not showing a heavy blood infection, a few preliminary intramuscular injections before proceeding with the routine oral administration.

There are certain drawbacks to intramuscular injection. These may be briefly summarized :—

1. It is apt to be painful. This is not usually the case if properly carried out, rigid asepsis maintained and the sciatic nerve area avoided.
2. It may leave indurations lasting for years.
3. Some necrosis of tissue invariably follows intramuscular injections of quinine. Occasionally, especially in the case of debilitated individuals or if the technique has been faulty, an abscess forms which may lead to extensive sloughing, prolonged invalidism, and even endanger life.
4. Tetanus, due either to autogenous infection or to the introduction of spores at the time of injection, is a rare sequel.

In spite of the above somewhat formidable array of objections thousands of intramuscular injections may be given without ill-effect, and one should never hesitate to use this method if faced with any of the indications mentioned above.

On the other hand, intramuscular quinine should never be used merely as an alternative to oral quinine, nor should it be continued a day after the special indications mentioned above have been brought under control, when the course may be completed by the oral route.

Intravenous Injection.—Quinine is given by the intravenous route when, for any reason, a very rapid concentration of the drug in the blood stream is considered advisable, or if the patient's condition is considered to be so bad that administration by other routes is unlikely to be followed by absorption.

It is indicated in some of the more urgent pernicious attacks, especially *algid* and *cerebral* malaria, both of which constitute grave medical emergencies.

Some consider that the indications for intravenous quinine are the same as for the intramuscular route, and always give the former in preference.

They claim the following advantages :—

1. Absence of pain.
2. Absence of necrosis of tissue and its sequels, gluteal abscess and prolonged invalidism.
3. Rapid action.
4. Absence of tetanus as a sequel.

The following drawbacks to intravenous injection may be noted :—

1. Intravenous quinine depresses the circulation and may further lower the blood pressure in an already severely shocked patient.
2. Fatalities occasionally directly follow its use.

3. The rapidity of its action may in itself constitute a danger, a large number of parasites suddenly being destroyed and the toxic products of their disintegration thrown into the general circulation (a variety of Herxheimer reaction).

Quinine bihydrochloride is the salt usually chosen for intravenous injection. 8–10 gr. are dissolved in 10–20 c.c. of warm sterile saline solution and injected slowly into the vein at the bend of the arm, at a rate not exceeding 2–3 c.c. a minute. In view of the possibility of a sudden fall of blood pressure immediately following the injection it is advisable to add $\frac{1}{2}$ to 1 c.c. of $\frac{1}{1000}$ adrenalin hydrochloride to the solution.

If the patient is very severely collapsed or has an unusually heavy blood infection it may be safer to precede the intravenous injection by an intramuscular injection given some hours before.

As a general rule not more than *one* intravenous injection should be given. This may be followed by one or more intramuscular injections at 12–24 hourly intervals, as the course of the disease may indicate.

As indicated above, oral quinine should be instituted directly the special indications necessitating intravenous or intramuscular quinine have ceased to operate.

Other Quinine Preparations.—A number of proprietary preparations, many of them containing a quite insufficient quantity of quinine, are on the market. Amongst these may be mentioned the following :—

Esanophele.—An Italian quinine-arsenic preparation; each tablet contains $\frac{1}{3}$ gr. quinine bisulphate, $\frac{1}{100}$ gr. arsenious acid, and $\frac{2}{5}$ gr. iron citrate. The adult dose is 6 tablets (containing 2 gr. quinine) daily. Probably on account of its arsenic and iron content esanophele has proved useful in the treatment of chronic relapsing malaria.

Bacelli's mixture.—Contains rather more quinine sulphate which is combined with iron and arsenic. The dose is 30 c.c. T.D.S. Both the above are popular continental remedies.

Quinio stovarsol and *quinine troposan* (troposan is an isomer of stovarsol), constitute a convenient method of giving quinine in association with arsenic.

Stovarsol has a definite therapeutic action on *P. vivax* infections, but has little effect on infections due to *P. falciparum* or *P. malariæ*. It has therefore to be combined with quinine as a general therapeutic agent in malaria.

The dose of quinio stovarsol is 4 gr. (1 tablet) 4 times a day. This contains 8 gr. of quinine.

Tebetren is a proprietary drug containing hydroquinine (closely allied to quinine), acriflavine, an acridine derivative with no specific action on the malarial parasite, and bile salts which are supposed to act as a detoxicating agent.

The active principle of this British preparation is hydroquinine, and its therapeutic indications and limitations correspond closely with those of quinine.

Malarcan has a similar action to tebetren, but contains hydroquinidine in place of hydroquinine.

Cinchona febrifuge is an impure mixture of all the alkaloids present in cinchoma. It is considerably cheaper than the quinine salts and is, on that account, suitable for village use. It is very insoluble and is best given as a powder, the dose being the same as for quinine. The drawback of the preparation is that its alkaloidal and quinine contents are not standardized and, whilst some samples are potent, others are almost inert.

Totaquina, a refined modification of the above recommended by the Malaria Commission of the League of Nations, is standardized to contain not less than 70 per cent. total alkaloids of which $\frac{1}{5}$ must be quinine.

Toxic Effects of Quinine.—The administration of quinine is attended with little risk and close medical supervision is seldom necessary.

Certain characteristic side-effects are, however, observed when the concentration of quinine in the blood reaches a certain point. These are grouped under the term, *cinchonism*, and consist of deafness and buzzing or ringing in the ears, slight giddiness and tremors; the first two, especially, occur in a considerable proportion of those taking quinine in therapeutic doses, are of little importance, and subside rapidly when the drug is discontinued.

Rarely, definite idiosyncrasy to the drug is met with, and some few individuals develop an alarming train of symptoms of an allergic type after even small doses (1 gr. or less) of quinine. These toxic symptoms vary from case to case but include urticaria with marked itching, skin hæmorrhages, dyspnœa, œdema of the eyelids and elsewhere, and dangerous or even fatal collapse.

In the past such individuals have either been debarred from living in a malarious district or have lived there at their peril. Various substitutes were used, notably quinidine, an isomer of quinine, but unfortunately this drug is not free from risk. Luckily, nowadays, we possess in atebrin an effective and harmless substitute.

Apart from the above, excessive dosage (as much as 180 gr. daily has been given in the past by some misguided enthusiasts) may lead to permanent blindness due to quinine amblyopia, and to permanent internal ear deafness.

Quinine Resistance.—Some authorities have suggested that certain strains of malarial parasite may become " quinine resistant " after prolonged medication, as the trypanosome has been shown to become resistant to certain arsenical preparations.

There is little controlled evidence to support this hypothesis, and it may be assumed as a working rule that if an attack of malaria fails to respond to quinine, properly administered and absorbed, within a week, no matter how many relapses the individual has had and how often his infecting parasites have been " drenched " with the drug, some other cause than malaria for the prolongation of the fever and symptoms must be sought.

Synthetic Anti-malarial Drugs.—Two synthetic anti-malarial remedies, *atebrin* and *plasmoquine*, both of recent introduction, as well as their numerous imitations, merit description.

Atebrin has much the same selective action on the malarial parasite and the same limitations as quinine and can be used as an alternative to the latter.

Plasmoquine, on the other hand, differs from both quinine and atebrin in these two respects, and can never be used as a substitute for them, rather is it complementary in its action to these two drugs.

Atebrin* belongs to the acridine series; was first synthesized by German chemists and is marketed by the firm of Messrs. Bayer.

It is available in two forms :—

1. *Atebrin hydrochloride*, a yellow powder, sparingly soluble, and sold in tablet form, each tablet containing 1 gm.
2. *Atebrin musonate* (atebrin for injection). This preparation is highly soluble in water and is put up as a yellow powder in phials; each phial containing 0·375 gm. of atebrin musonate (equivalent to 0·3 gm. atebrin hydrochloride). It is suitable for intramuscular injection.

Action of Atebrin.—Atebrin has an active *schizonticidal* action on all varieties of the malarial parasite and is therefore useful in the treatment of the acute malarial attack (*see* Fig. 63A–E).

It has a poor *gametocidal* action, especially on the crescents of subtertian malaria. It has also little effect in reducing the relapse rate, especially of benign tertian malaria. The selective action of atebrin and quinine on the malarial parasite will thus be seen to be almost identical.

Atebrin has certain *advantages* over quinine, namely :—

1. It is not unpleasant to take and has not the bitter taste of quinine (an important consideration with soldiers).
2. It is effective in tablet form which renders its administration easy.
3. Only a small minority of patients suffer from such minor side-effects as gastro-intestinal irritation, slight headache, depression, etc. These are less pronounced than the tinnitus, deafness, nausea, etc., often associated with quinine.
4. Those with an idiosyncrasy to quinine can take atebrin with impunity. Atebrin appears to provoke no similar condition.
5. The onset or threatened onset of blackwater fever is no contra-indication to atebrin treatment.
6. Atebrin is excreted from the body more slowly than quinine; it therefore retains its therapeutic action for a longer time after cessation of treatment. This is of special application in malaria prophylaxis.

Atebrin has certain *disadvantages*, viz :—

1. Atebrin, given by mouth, appears to exert its action on the initial pyrexia of the malarial attack somewhat more slowly than quinine. For this reason some authorities advise a preliminary two days' course of a quinine mixture before commencing the routine atebrin course (*see* Fig. 63C).

* British Equivalents—Mepacrine Hydrochloride, Quinacrine.

2. Some individuals, during or shortly after a course of atebrin, develop a yellow discoloration of the skin, due to the excretion of the dye into the dermis and *not* due to jaundice. This discoloration may persist for many weeks (up to sixty-nine days). The discoloration due to atebrin rarely colours the conjunctivæ, a useful point of differentiation from true jaundice.
3. A rare complication, usually occurring at the end of a course of atebrin, is a transitory psychosis of the acute confusional (toxic) type, which rapidly disappears after cessation of treatment.
4. Epileptiform convulsions have been described in debilitated individuals, following an intramuscular injection.
5. Atebrin should not be given to children.

Methods of Administration and Dosage of Atebrin.—1. *Oral.*—Atebrin hydrochloride, in tablet form, one tablet, 0·1 grm. *ter die* for six to eight days.

Suitable for the routine treatment of all forms of malaria.

2. *Intramuscular.*—Atebrin for injection (Atebrin musonate).* Dose 0·375 grm. contained in one phial, dissolved in 2–4 c.c. of doubly distilled water and injected with the usual aseptic precautions deep into the muscles of the buttock.

One to three injections at intervals of twenty-four hours are usually sufficient, the full course being completed by the oral route.

Absorption of the drug into the blood stream following an intramuscular injection is extremely rapid and intravenous injection is not recommended.

The indications for intramuscular atebrin are the same as for intramuscular quinine (*see* Fig. 63D).

It is an open question whether intramuscular atebrin can replace intravenous quinine in the urgent treatment of cerebral and algid malaria. Until more data are available it is probably safer to use intravenous quinine for these grave medical emergencies.

Other Anti-malarial Drugs of Acridine Series.—There are several drugs of the acridine series, manufactured in various countries having, it is reported, the same action as atebrin. These are :—

Quinacrine (French) much used in the French colonial possessions where the importation of atebrin is forbidden.

Acriquine (Russian).

Haffkinine (*Acriquine*) (Indian). Stated to be still in experimental stage.

Crinodora (*Palusan*) (Italian).

Plasmoquine† is a synthetic quinoline derivative allied both to quinine and to atebrin.

Its effect on the malarial parasite is, in many respects, complementary to that of quinine and atebrin ; it can, therefore, *never replace* these drugs, but may be employed, usefully, to supplement their action.

Action of Plasmoquine.—Plasmoquine is a poor schizonticide and has therefore little action on the acute malarial attack, and should

* British equivalents—Mepacrine Methane-sulphonate, Quinacrine Soluble
† British equivalents—Pamaquin, Praequine.

never be used alone (or even in combination) in the treatment of such an attack. It has a marked *gametocidal* action, especially on the crescents of subtertian malaria. These break up and disappear after a very few doses of the drug, whereas their numbers are little if at all affected by quinine or atebrin.

Most important of all from the therapeutic standpoint, plasmoquine has a marked effect on the relapse rate, especially of benign tertian malaria.

Toxic Effects of Plasmoquine.—Unfortunately, plasmoquine is a toxic drug, the margin between the toxic and therapeutic doses is small, and it should therefore never be given except in minimal dosage and under medical supervision in hospital.

It is only suitable for oral administration.

The chief toxic manifestations are :—

1. Epigastric pain of a dull aching character and of obscure causation.
2. Cyanosis, unaccompanied by dyspnœa or cardiac distress and due to methæmoglobinæmia.

The above symptoms, alone or in combination, occur in a proportion of susceptible individuals even when on minimal dosage ; they usually disappear after withholding the drug for a few days and do not, in most cases, recur if the plasmoquine be now re-administered These symptoms occur, most commonly, on the sixth to ninth day of administration ; therefore, plasmoquine is usually given in a three to five-day course to lessen the risk of this occurring.

Other much rarer toxic manifestations are hæmoglobinuria, resembling blackwater fever, hæmolytic jaundice, acute yellow atrophy, leading in rare instances to death.

Indications for Treatment and Dosage of Plasmoquine.—From considerations already indicated plasmoquine should be given, *not* during the acute attack of malaria, but at the termination of a short course of quinine or atebrin, when the fever has been brought under control and gametocytes are to be expected in the peripheral blood.

Dosage : Plasmoquine, tablets, each 0·01 grm. One tablet *ter die* for three to five days.

Suggested combined *atebrin* and *plasmoquine* course :—(*see* Fig. 63A).

1. Atebrin, 1 tablet (0·1 grm.) T.D.S. for seven days.
2. Two days' freedom from drugs.
3. Plasmoquine, 1 tablet (0·01 grm.) T.D.S. for three to five days.

A quinine mixture may be substituted for the atebrin course but *not* for the plasmoquine.

Note.—Atebrin and plasmoquine should *never* be given together, *i.e. concurrently*, either in one pill (a combined pill is marketed called atape) or in separate doses. They should always be given *consecutively* ; atebrin first, preferably followed by two days' rest ; then plasmoquine.

The toxic effects of both drugs appear to be enhanced by their administration together (*see* Fig. 63F).

This objection does not operate in the case of combined quinine and plasmoquine.

Other Anti-malarial Drugs of Plasmoquine Series:

Praequine; rhodoquine (French).
Plasmocide; plasmocide 42; 43 (Russian).
Certuna (German); said to be less toxic than plasmoquine. Also said to have specific action on the crescents of *P. falciparum*, but no corresponding action on the gametocytes of *P. vivax*.

Sulphanilamide drugs. Reports on the action of drugs of the sulphanilamide series in the treatment of malaria are conflicting. Whilst, admittedly, they have some anti-malarial action, they are said to be inferior in all respects to quinine and atebrin. Sinton claims that there is some evidence that proseptasine is a true *causal* prophylactic (*i.e.* attacks the sporozoite stage) against certain "strains" of malarial parasite. His investigations were carried out on therapeutic malaria in the treatment of G.P.I.

Paludex is a proprietary oxyquinoline preparation of Belgian manufacture. J. C. Niven carried out exhaustive trials on subtertian malaria with this drug and concluded that it was an inefficient remedy.

Ascoli's method of treating malarial splenomegaly consists in daily intravenous injections of adrenaline. Commencing with an initial dose of 1/100th mgm., the dose is increased daily until a daily dose of 1/10th mgm. is reached and is maintained at this level for twenty days; a total of about 30 injections is given. Immediately following the injection the patient usually complains of pallor and trembling which is followed by a rapid diminution in the size of the spleen.

Some authorities follow up the adrenaline with quinine on the assumption that the parasites, forced to leave the spleen owing to the reduction in size of that organ, find their way to the peripheral circulation where they are effectively attacked by the quinine.

General Treatment.—The diet should be fluid until the paroxysm has subsided. Plenty of fluid should be given to combat dehydration due to excessive sweating. If dehydration is extreme a rectal or intravenous saline may be necessary and should not be delayed until it is too late.

If there is hyperpyrexia, *i.e.* a temperature of 105° F. or over, the patient must be tepid sponged.

In severe cases with marked jaundice, as in the form of malaria known as bilious remittent fever, plenty of sugar should be given in the form of sweetened drinks, or as glucose by the bowel or by intravenous injection in a 5–10 per cent. solution. Vomiting, which may be severe and obstinate, may tax all our therapeutic resources. Adrenalin hydrochloride, 20 minims of a 1/1,000 solution in half an ounce of water, given hourly until the vomiting stops, is often an effective remedy. Sips of iced champagne may act like a charm, especially in nervous women.

Severe headache may be treated with aspirin, veganin, or A.P.C. powder, or the two or three fifteens mixture, and insomnia will usually respond to one or other of the above.

All cases of malaria should be kept in bed during the febrile period of the attack and for two or three days after the temper[illegible]

has returned to normal. Thereafter they may be allowed up but should remain in hospital until the course is completed, usually about a fortnight in an uncomplicated attack.

If the military situation allows it the patient may be discharged to a week's excused duty at the end of his hospital course, during which time he reports daily at his medical inspection room.

A blood picture should be taken at the end of his anti-malarial course (or before, if he looks unduly anæmic). Only those with anæmia require iron which may be given by mouth in massive dosage. A fortnight's course of an adequate iron mixture cures most cases of anæmia due to malaria. The routine administration of iron " tonic " for all those who have completed an anti-malarial course, except possibly as a placebo, is unscientific and probably does little good.

Malaria Relapse.—The treatment of a malarial relapse is the same as that for the primary attack. As a general rule the relapse is milder, runs more truly to form, and responds more rapidly to malarial therapy than does the primary attack.

As mentioned above, long " follow " courses of quinine are not now given—except in small dosage as a clinical prophylactic—in the hope of preventing relapses; each relapse is now treated as it occurs.

Malarial Chemo-prophylaxis.—The present position regarding the prophylaxis of malaria by anti-malarial drugs may be briefly summarized.

No true *causal* prophylactic against the parasite in its early infective stage as injected by the mosquito (sporozoite) has yet been found. Plasmoquine has been claimed to be a causal prophylactic, but in doses too large for therapeutic safety. It is claimed that proseptasine (sulphanilamide group) is an effective prophylactic against certain malarial strains, but this requires confirmation.

Quinine, whilst not a true *causal* prophylactic is a useful *clinical* prophylactic and, in small daily doses (6 gr. daily) will keep a considerable proportion of those *whilst taking it* free from clinical attack, even in a highly malarious district. That this protection is, however, only very partial is shown by the Macedonian campaign when many thousands suffered from repeated attacks of virulent malaria although they were on prophylactic quinine.

Soon after the cessation of this daily prophylactic dose, even if it be taken continuously and conscientiously for a year or more, a large proportion of those who have been infected with sporozoites will suffer a clinical attack, often it is said of unusual severity, of malaria. Prophylactic quinine is justified when it is required to keep bodies of troops on their feet for considerable periods, especially when active operations are in progress and wastage from sickness must be avoided at all costs.

In certain hyperendemic foci (*i.e.* tropical Africa) small daily doses of quinine are taken by almost all Europeans. Under these circumstances it is usually advisable that the daily dose of quinine be continued for some time after leaving the endemic area.

Prophylactic quinine is best given in one daily dose of 6 gr. (0·4 grm.). Where troops are concerned it should be given under supervision (not necessarily medical) and none should escape.

Atebrin, whilst also only a *clinical* prophylactic, is slightly more effective than quinine, and, being excreted more slowly, its effects last considerably longer after cessation of treatment. It has the added advantage of being given twice weekly, preferably on two successive days.

Prophylactic atebrin is best given as two tablets (0·2 grm.) bi-weekly.

ABSTRACTED FROM FOURTH GENERAL REPORT OF THE MALARIA COMMISSION, LEAGUE OF NATIONS, ON THE TREATMENT OF MALARIA. (*Published, December*, 1937.)

It is noted that quinine hydrochloride in a daily dosage of 1–2 grm. for five to six days usually suffices to cause trophozoites to disappear from the peripheral blood (*i.e.* to cure the acute attack), and not to make their reappearance until after a latent period of varying length, constituting the first relapse.

Whilst quinine, in the dosage mentioned, has a parasiticidal action on all the gametocyte stages of *P. vivax* and *P. malariæ*, it has only a very slight action on the crescents of *P. falciparum*.

Whilst quinine has a clearly marked effect on the frequency of relapses, primary *P. vivax* and *P. malariæ* infections may be followed by a relapse rate as high as 50 per cent.

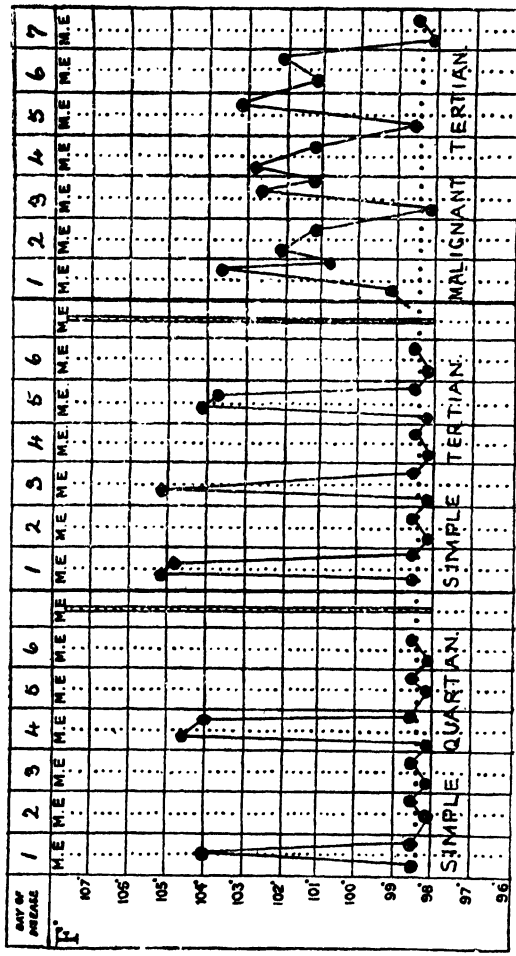
Quinine treatment with the usual doses does not affect the patient's general health if the period of administration is limited to the strictly limited number of days (*i.e.* five to seven days). In such a case there is no good reason for thinking that this treatment hinders the process of immunization, but ill-effects may occur when treatment is unnecessarily prolonged.

Atebrin in daily doses of 0·3 grm. for five to seven days acts in the same way as quinine given for the same period. There is no reason why either atebrin or quinine should be preferred.

Plasmoquine.—Treatment with quinine or atebrin may usefully be followed by plasmoquine treatment in order to diminish the number of gametocytes and the risk of relapses. The association of quinine with plasmoquine represents one of the most efficacious methods of treating benign tertian and quartan malaria. Treatment by average doses of quinine and plasmoquine (even only 0·02–0·03 grm. plasmoquine twice a week) greatly reduces the number of relapses of benign tertian malaria and, in some areas, of malignant malaria.

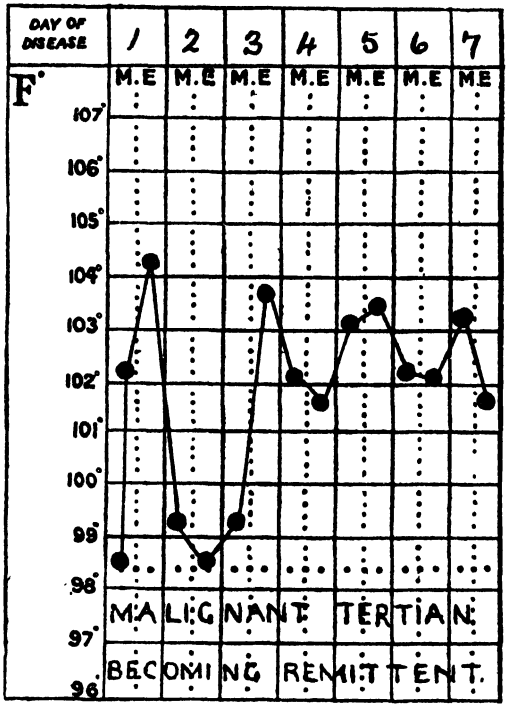
The *simultaneous* administration of atebrin and plasmoquine appears to aggravate the toxicity of each. *Consecutive* treatment, first with atebrin (0·3 grm. daily for five to seven days) followed by plasmoquine (0·02 grm. daily for five days) diminishes substantially the number of relapses both in malignant tertian and, more especially, in benign tertian and quartan malaria.

Fig. 60.



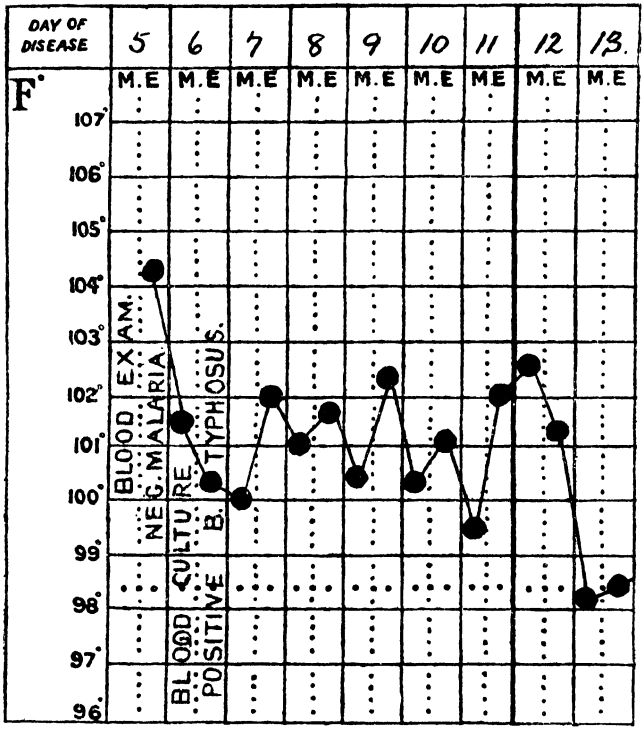
Typical Malaria Charts.

Fig. 61.



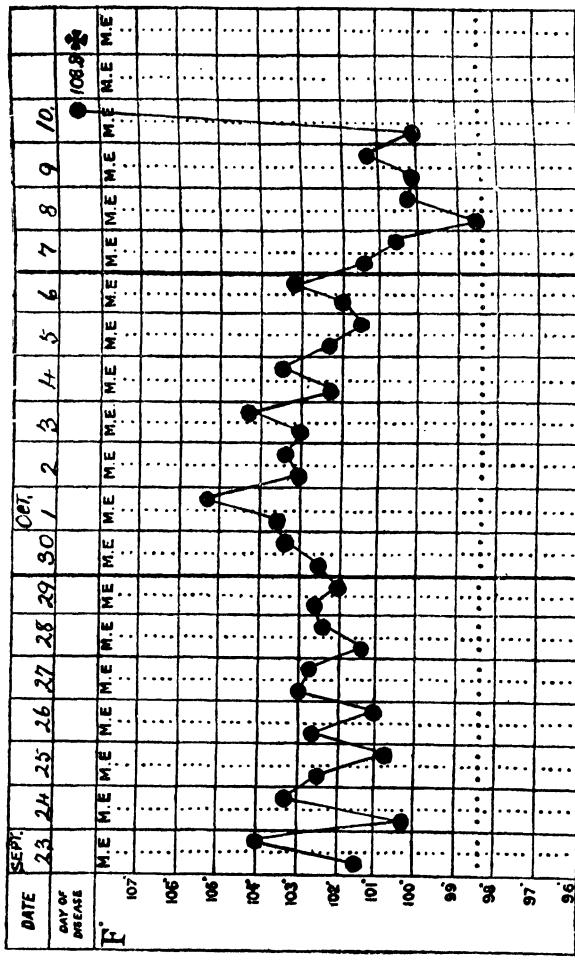
A typical Malignant Malaria.

Fig. 62.



Typhoid Fever simulating Malaria.

Fig. 63.



Malaria simulating Typhoid Fever.

Explanation of Figs. 63 A—F.

During the malaria " rush " season there may be little time or opportunity for the preparation or keeping up to date of elaborate case records of individual cases of malaria. Much valuable information may thus be lost.

Under these circumstances many important details, both clinical and pathological, may be incorporated in the individual temperature charts, which are collected when the case leaves hospital and stored for future reference and study at the end of the malaria season when records have to be written and the value of the various treatments assessed.

Information dealing with the following points (amongst others) may be recorded on the chart day by day, symbols being used wherever possible :—

(*a*) Result of daily examination of blood films (thick). (Symbols used :—M.P. = malarial parasites in peripheral blood; G = gametocytes; C = Crescents.)

(*b*) Condition of spleen day by day. (Symbols used :—T = tender but not palpable spleen; B.P. = barely palpable spleen; P. = palpable spleen; P.1 = one finger spleen; P.2 = two finger spleen, etc.)

(*c*) Any outstanding symptom with date of onset :—*i.e.* Epistaxis; Coma; malarial dysentery, etc.

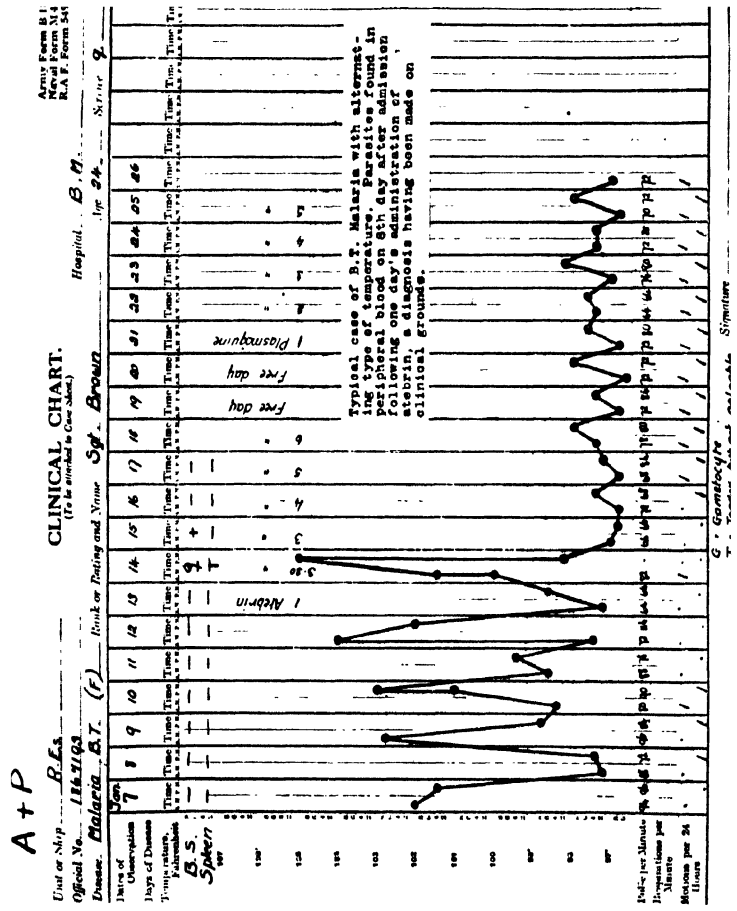
(*d*) Any specific treatment employed and method of administration if other than oral (*i.e.*—I.M. = intramuscular; I.V. = intravenous). In many cases, when dealing with potent drugs, it is advisable to add the daily dosage of the drug employed; also the *total dosage* to date.

If standardized and routine treatments are used they may be indicated at the top of the chart thus :—

A = Standard course of atebrin.
A + P = Atebrin followed by plasmoquine in standard dosage.
A.P. = Atebrin and plasmoquine given together in combined dosage.
Q = Quinine; T = Tebetren, etc., etc.

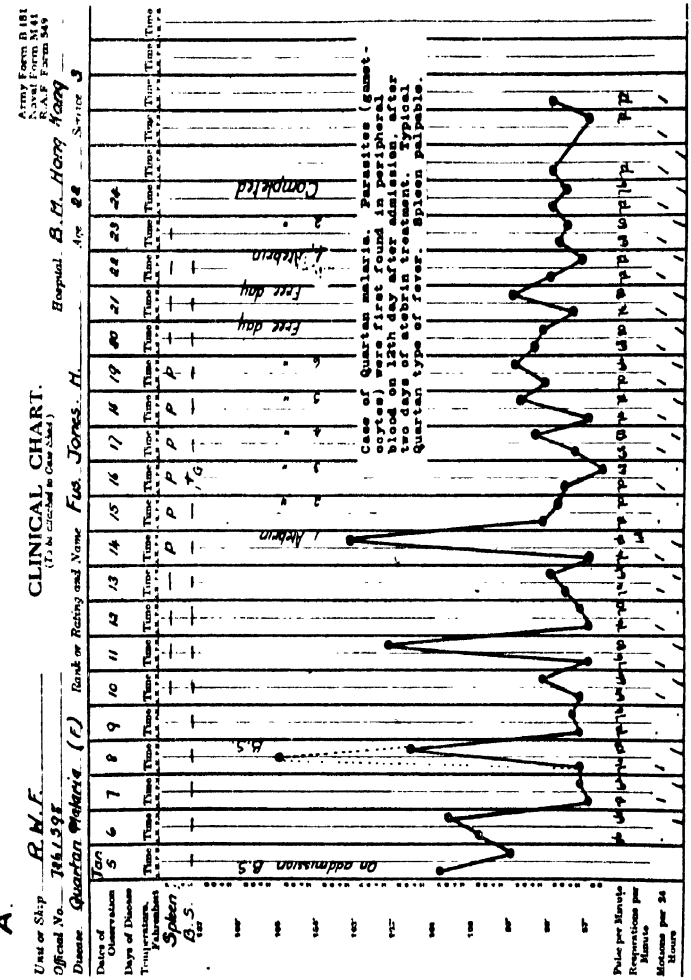
Concise and systematized records such as these, especially if used in conjunction with the Malaria Register (which records such details as the date of onset; when and where infected; date and number of previous attacks, etc., etc.), will prove of great value when consolidated records have to be written up.

Fig. 63A.



Case of B.T. (benign tertian) malaria treated with atebrin, ·1G. ter die for 6 days, followed, after two days' rest, by plasmoquine ·01G. B.D. for 5 days.

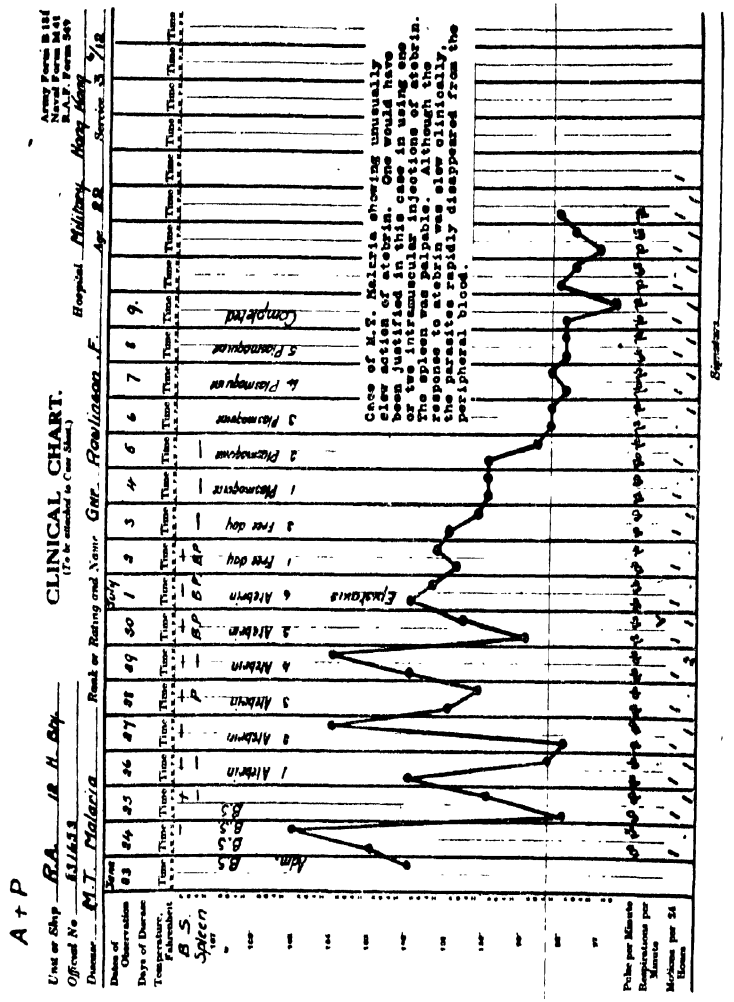
Fig. 63B.



Case of quartan malaria treated with an eight-day course of atebrin (·1G. ter die), with a rest period of two days after the sixth dose.

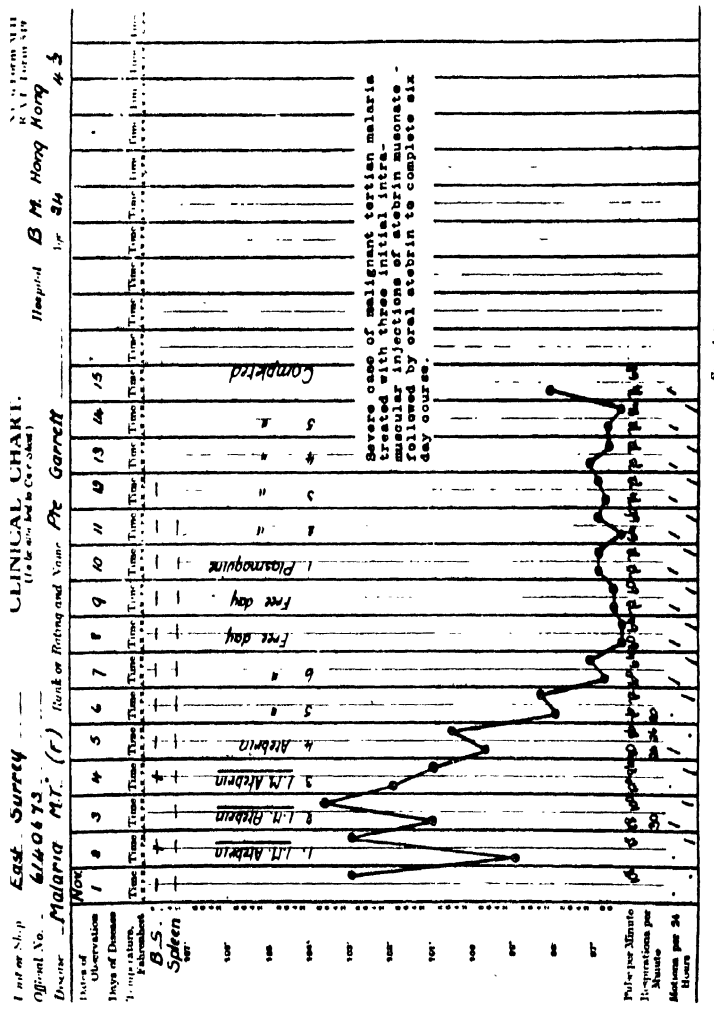
This treatment is effective as far as the individual attack of malaria is concerned, but the omission of plasmoquine entails a high relapse rate.

Fig. 63C.



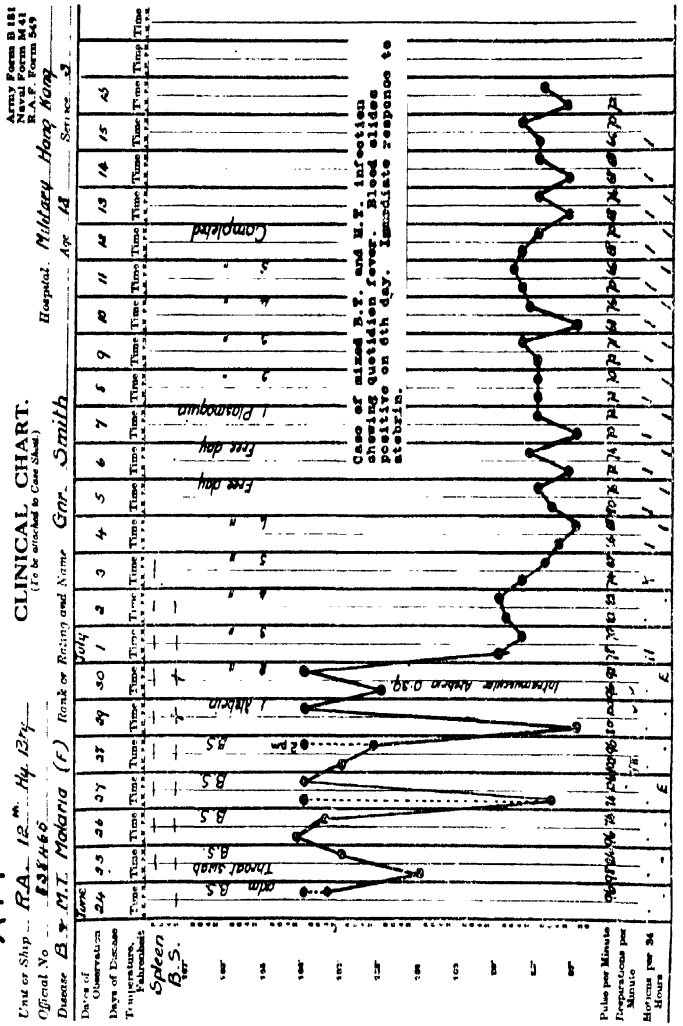
M.T. malaria. Slow response to oral quinine. A few initial doses of a quinine mixture or of intramuscular atebrin would, in all probability, have produced a more rapid result.

Fig. 63D.



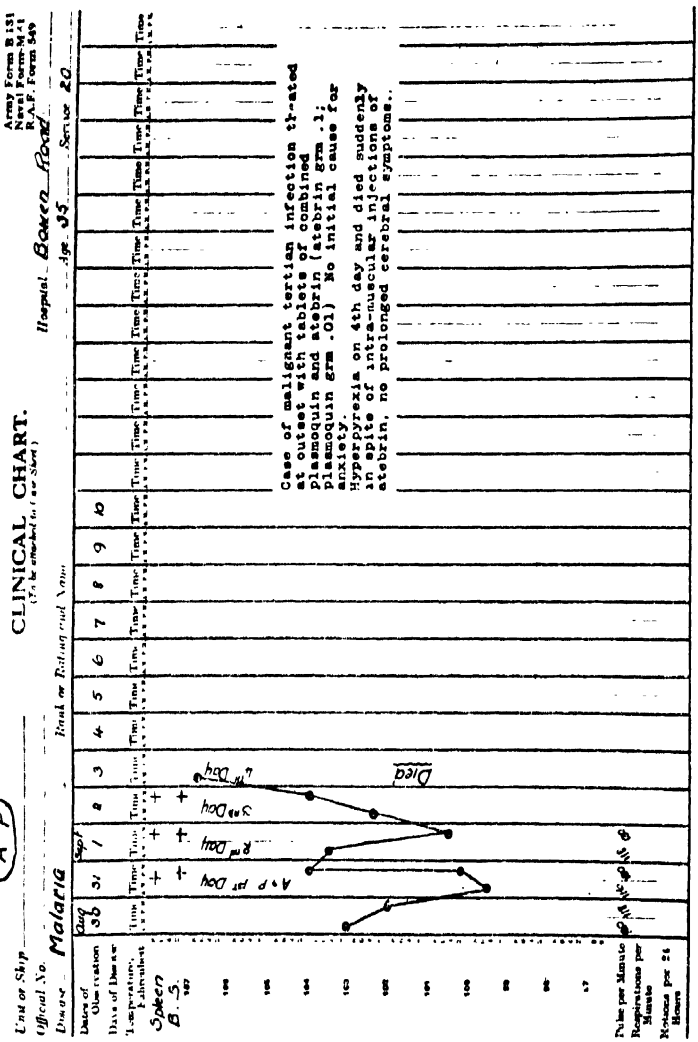
Severe M.T. malaria treated by three initial intramuscular injections of atebrin at daily intervals, followed by oral quinine to complete the six-day course; this being followed after a rest period of two days by a five-day course of plasmoquine (·01G. B.D.).

Fig. 63E.

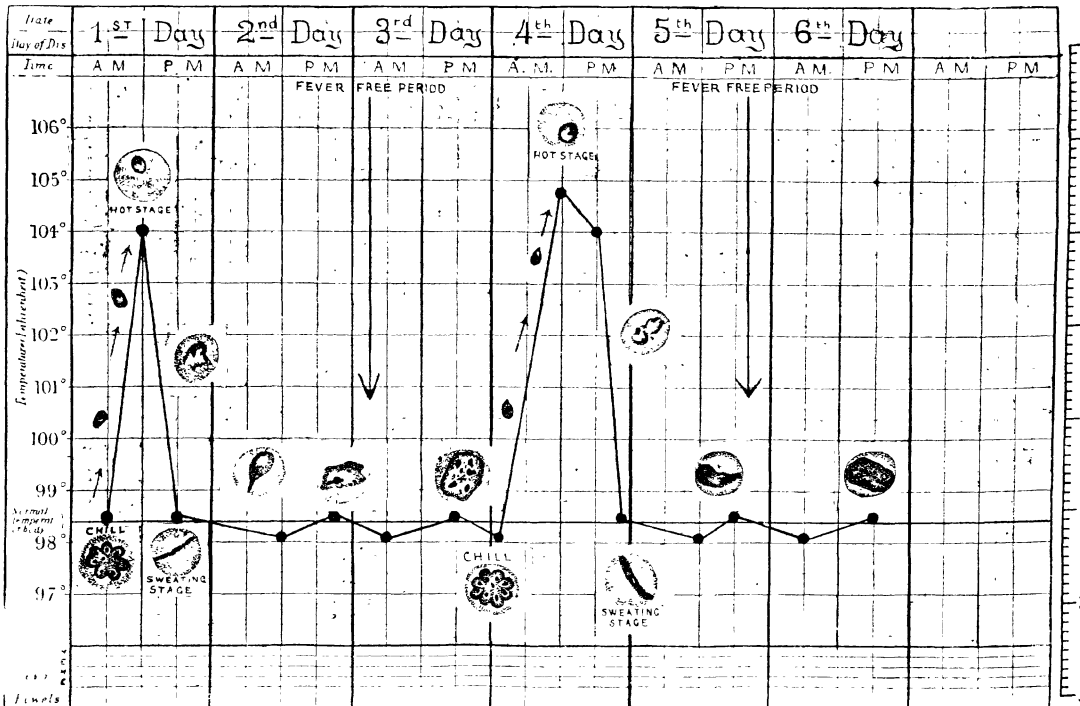


Case of mixed M.T. and B.T. infection. Rapid response to atebrin; first dose by intramuscular injection.

Fig. 63F.

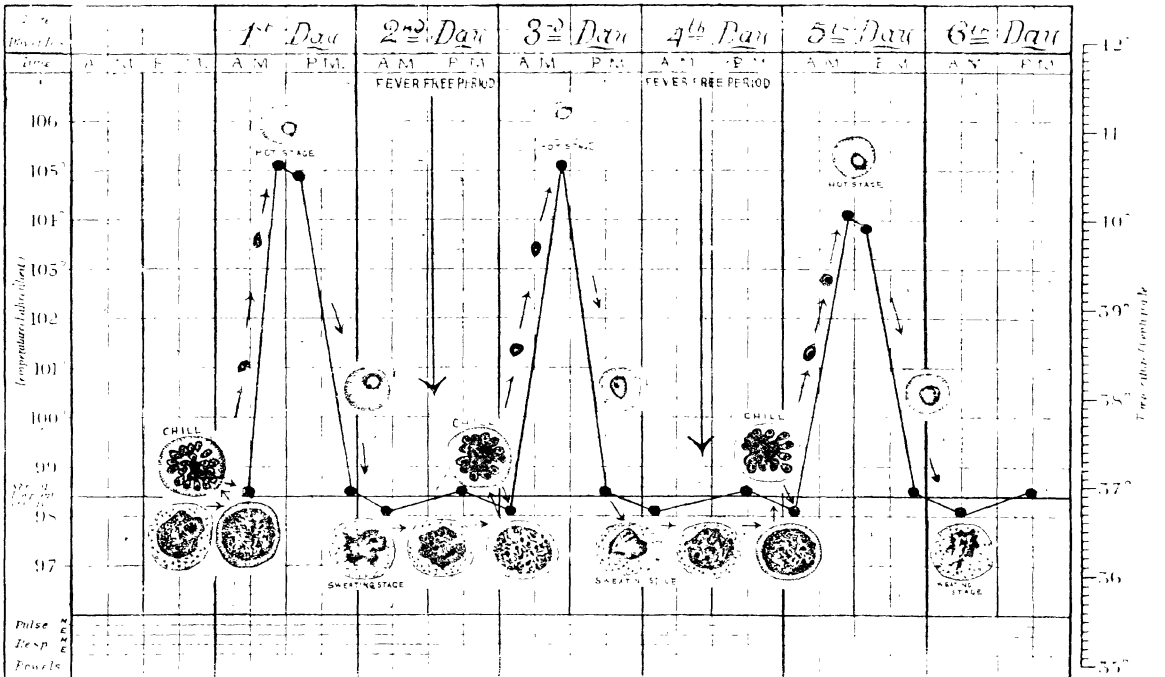


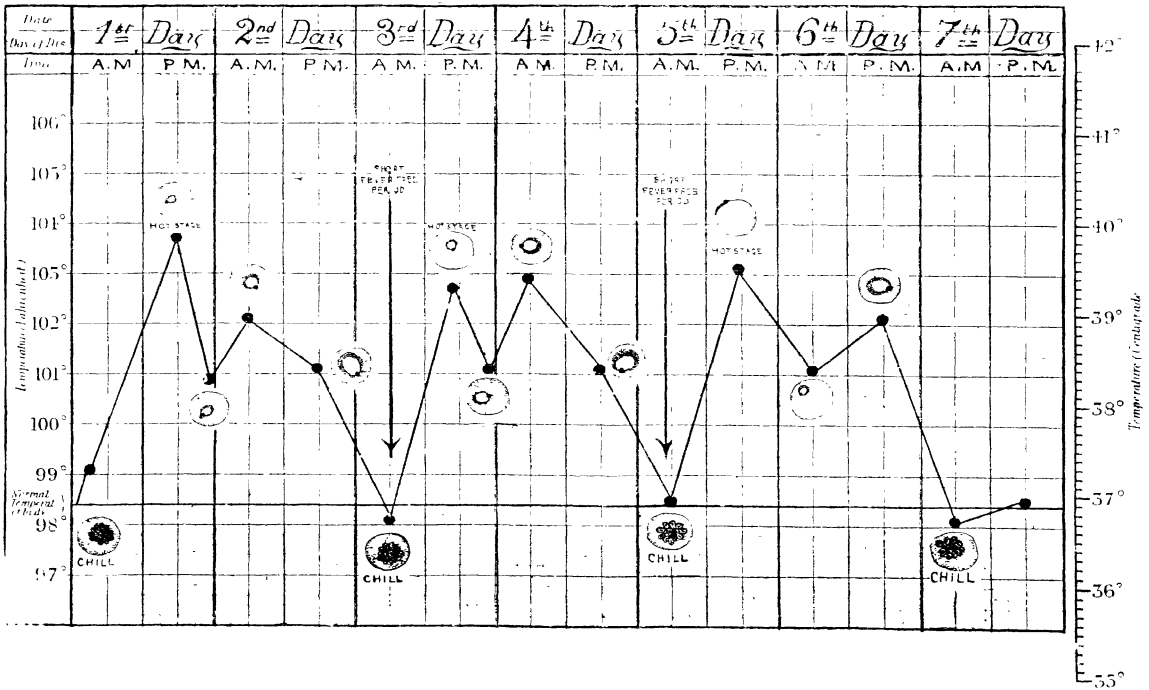
Case of M.T. malaria who died suddenly whilst under treatment with tablets containing atebrin and plasmoquine in combination.


Date
Day of Dis
Time
1ST Day
2nd Day
3rd Day
4th Day
5th Day
6th Day
A M
P M
FEVER FREE PERIOD
FEVER FREE PERIOD
106°
105°
104°
103°
102°
101°
100°
99°
98°
97°
Temperature (Fahrenheit)
Normal temperature
HOT STAGE
HOT STAGE
CHILL
SWEATING STAGE
CHILL
SWEATING STAGE
41°
40°
39°
38°
37°
36°
35°
Temperature (Centigrade)

face Fig. 63P

Fig. 65.—DISEASE—BENIGN TERTIAN MALARIA.




Date
Day of Dis.
Time
1st Day
2nd Day
3rd Day
4th Day
5th Day
6th Day
7th Day
A.M.
P.M.
106°
105°
104°
103°
102°
101°
100°
99°
98°
97°
Normal Temperature of Adults
Temperature (Fahrenheit)
Temperature (Centigrade)
42°
41°
40°
39°
38°
37°
36°
35°
HOT STAGE
CHILL
SHORT FEVER PERIOD

MYIASIS

This condition, the presence of parasitic dipterous larvæ in the body, is usually classified, according to the site of the lesions, into cutaneous, nasal, intestinal, etc., varieties. Patton's division, based on the breeding habits of the diptera concerned, is much more satisfactory. He recognizes three groups of Myiasis-producing flies—Specific, Semi-specific, and Accidental.

1. *Specific*, where the larvæ can develop in living tissues only. Examples of this group are: *Chrysomyia bezziana*—the commonest cause of human myiasis in India; *Cordylobia anthropophaga*, the well-known Tumbu fly of Africa (*see* Fig. 67 and below); and the Œstridæ, Bot or Warble flies.

2. *Semi-specific*, those flies which breed normally in decomposing matter, but which may occasionally attack living tissues, being attracted by foul discharges, blood, etc. Amongst such flies are *Chrysomyia megacephala* (=*dux*), the common Indian bazaar fly; *C. macellaria*, the American screw-worm fly; several species of *Lucilia* and certain *Sarcophaga*.

3. *Accidental*.—This group includes those flies whose eggs or larvæ are swallowed, usually in food or drink, and develop in the intestine, this occurrence being accidental and no part of the fly's ordinary development. Blow flies; species of *Sarcophaga*; some Anthomyidæ, especially *Fannia canicularis*, have been found, amongst others, and one of the Aschiza, *Apiochæta xanthina*, may not only pupate in the intestine, but the adults may even hatch out in this site.

Most of the larvæ causing dermal myiasis do not pierce the skin, but invade wounds, or sores, however small. Some attack the mouth, nose, eyes, ears, or genital orifices, and unless the nature of the trouble is recognized and vigorous treatment applied, there may be great destruction of tissues and even death. Consequently all septic wounds or sores should be effectively protected against flies, particularly in the case of children and helpless people, and those with offensive discharges from the nose or ears should keep the orifice plugged with an antiseptic dressing.

Diagnosis.—The diagnosis of myiasis is established by discovery of the larvæ concerned. As there is still much to be learned about myiasis, no effort should be spared to identify the species of fly responsible for the lesions. Kill a few of the mature larvæ by dropping them into "bubbling" water (*i.e.* 80° C., just short of boiling water) and preserve them in 80 per cent. spirit. The remainder of the larvæ should be allowed to complete their development, as this will facilitate identification. The larvæ of sim-

myiasis-producing flies, like *C. bezziana*, will not develop in dead flesh, but should be placed in a wound on the body of a living animal. The larvæ of semi-specific myiasis producers will develop in meat, but this must be carefully protected from contamination by the eggs or larvæ of other flies. Flies may show most uncanny ingenuity in providing for their offspring by dropping eggs, or larvæ, through tiny openings, or depositing them in the neighbourhood of small apertures through which access may be had to meat, etc. Patton has found that the only certain method of excluding contaminating larvæ is to make a secure parcel of the required meat in several sheets of paper. If this becomes damp, further sheets are employed, otherwise foreign larvæ may pierce the softened-paper. The larvæ will pupate in the folds of the paper and the pupæ should then be removed and two or three placed in each of a number of tubes. When the adults emerge they should be kept for a day or two to allow them to harden, and then killed and pinned. For the identification of the various stages of flies concerned in myiasis in India, Patton's invaluable papers on " Indian Calliphorinæ," in the *Indian Journal of Medical Research*, 1920–22, should be consulted, and the diagnosis confirmed by an expert.

Treatment.—Remove the larvæ by douching with chloroform water. Local application of liquid paraffin materially assists extraction. In rhinal myiasis it may be necessary to open the frontal or other sinuses in order to irrigate efficiently. After removal of the larvæ, treat the residual inflammation on ordinary lines.

CORDYLOBIA ANTHROPOPHAGA (Fig. 67)

The form of dermal myiasis due to *Cordylobia anthropophaga*, or an allied species, is of sufficient importance from a military standpoint to require a separate note. In parts of the late African campaigns this condition was common, and proved troublesome and crippling, especially to the Indian troops.

The fly lays its eggs, as many as 300 at a time, on the ground, dry sand previously contaminated with excreta being favoured. The resulting small larvæ may remain alive for ten days or even longer without food, and are not readily seen unless disturbed. When opportunity offers, the larvæ creep from the sand, soil, etc., on to their hosts. By means of the buccal spine the tiny larvæ penetrate the skin, the actual passage through the epidermis causing little disturbance. When mature they drop out, burrow in the ground and pupate. It is possible that the fly may lay its eggs on clothing, and, moreover, underclothing, bedding, etc., often transmit infection from the ground. Larvæ placed on cloth may remain alive for at any rate nine days. Infection of the domestic dog is commonly observed, but the most important host appears to be the rat.

Symptoms.—The lesion produced is like a small boil or urticarial weal, in the centre of which there is an opening which may be obscured by discharge or may be patent, when it looks black in colour, owing to the presence of excrement from the posterior end of the larva which may be visible. Pressure on it causes pain.

Around the hole the skin is inflamed and very itchy. In East Africa the commonest site appeared to be the forearm, but it is stated that in Europeans the scrotum, upper part of the thighs and buttocks are most frequently attacked, and it has been suggested that infection takes place when persons are using the latrine. The larvæ may be found in any exposed part, and multiple infections occur. When small they are easily squeezed out, but if neglected attain maturity and may be associated with a little suppuration.

Treatment.—Extract the larva with forceps. This process is less painful if a little chloroform is injected into the larva before its removal. Simple expression is often effective, and is facilitated by free local application of liquid paraffin. Allay the local irritation. Paint the skin with iodine in potassium iodide after extraction.

ORIENTAL SORE

This condition is better termed Cutaneous Leishmaniasis, for the lesion is not confined to Oriental regions nor is it always an open sore. It is commonly known as Baghdad Button and Aleppo Sore.

The causal organism is the protozoon *Leishmania tropica*, infection with which is almost certainly acquired through the agency of *Phlebotomus*. Sergent and others have caused oriental sore in a locality where the condition is unknown, by rubbing into the excoriated skin a saline extract of crushed *P. papatasii* sent from an endemic area.

It is possible that the disease may be acquired by personal contact with an affected case, and it is worth noting that the condition occurs in dogs. Experiments have shown that, under certain conditions, house flies can act as mechanical vectors of *L. tropica*, and it is possible they may sometimes infect open sores and wounds.

A distinction must be made between oriental sore and post-kala-azar dermal leishmaniasis, a condition which occasionally follows successful treatment of the latter disease.

Symptoms.—The incubation period appears to vary from a fortnight to a year. The lesion may appear on any exposed part of the body, but is most common upon the upper extremities, especially the forearm and hand, and on the face, especially the ear and nose, in short, those exposed parts of the body most vulnerable to the bites of the infecting *Phlebotomus*. It is often multiple, being auto-inoculable. It commences as a small red papule covered by a tiny reddish brown scale, and indeed suggests what might be called an indolent mosquito bite. It is less irritating than the latter and may cause no local discomfort. The papule, at first shotty to the feel, gradually enlarges, becoming purplish in colour, softer in consistence, glazed on the surface, more markedly scaled, and is surrounded by a narrow area of chronic inflammation.

After a varying period, usually three or four months, ulceration may occur, frequently as a result of an injury (Fig. 69). The ulcer is painless and may be an inch or more in diameter. The ulceration is superficial, the whole affected area being somewhat raised and surrounded by a hard red edge in which active multiplication of the parasites takes place and in which they are most readily found, especially if puncture by a needle or a fine glass pipette is employed. The ulcer exudes a yellowish secretion, is often foul smelling, and becomes covered by a tough, adherent, dark scab. If the edges of this scab are forced up the yellow pus wells out. This pus formation is probably due to secondary bacterial invasion. This may also lead to an enlargement of neighbouring lymphatic glands. Under the scab the ulceration spreads and the surrounding tissue may become œdematous.

Occasionally the lymphatic vessels draining an affected area are invaded by the parasites with the formation of nodular swellings which may break down and ulcerate.

Healing sets in after six or twelve months, the unhealthy yellowish granulations being replaced under the scab by healthy pink ones and the ulcer becoming shallower. Eventually a white or pink scar is left which may be very slightly depressed and is disfiguring.

One attack confers immunity. There are no constitutional symptoms.

Various other clinical varieties may be encountered. In the keloid form the organism causes raised, shiny, softish, movable mounds of tissue covered by pinkish skin. These do not ulcerate, but resolve by a gradual shrinkage and drying. Or large heaped-up papillomatous masses may result, which may resolve, as in the keloid form, or break down and give rise to open sores. The name espundia is given to a variety of cutaneous leishmaniasis found in South America in which destruction of mucous membranes and cartilage takes place, and it differs further in that there is no tendency to spontaneous cure.

Diagnosis.—This can only be made with certainty by the finding or cultivation of the specific parasite. The parasites may be found in pus from the ulcer surface, but are more readily discovered by puncture of the unulcerated margin (Fig. 68).

Differential Diagnosis.—Cutaneous leishmaniasis must be distinguished from the so-called trench sores which, like the South African veldt sores, are due to staphylococcic infection. This can only be done with certainty by microscopic or cultural examination, but in trench sores the condition is more acute and less lasting than in the specific infection. Ulcus tropicum must also be distinguished. This is readily done with the microscope (*see* Skin Diseases), while clinically oriental sore differs in never becoming phagedænic. Rodent ulcer, extra-genital chancre, post-visceral dermal leishmaniasis, etc., are other conditions which may simulate oriental sore.

Treatment.—Intravenous injections of antimony tartrate, or of one of the pentavalent compounds, as described in the section on kala-azar. This is the treatment of choice for multiple sores, or for those causing disfigurement or serious inconvenience. But, unfortunately, lesions on the face, and especially those on the nose, are the most likely to prove resistant to intravenous antimony. Usually from 8 to 15 grains of antimony tartrate will suffice and, as in kala-azar, the pentavalent compounds are more effective. These are given as described in the section on that disease.

Local application of tartarated antimony as an ointment in a strength of 2 per cent. is often successful. Apply twice a day, ceasing the application when a sharp local reaction occurs. This may take about twenty-four hours or more to develop. Subsequent healing is assisted by fomentations and simple dressings. For children, commence with an ointment one-quarter of the strength mentioned.

Injections of emetine distributed around the margin and

the base of the lesion have resulted in cure. Give ⅓–1 grain at each sitting, leaving an interval of several days between treatments. To force the solution into the tense tissues a syringe with a tightly-fitting needle and piston is essential. Or, ¼ grain of berberine sulphate in 1½ c.cm. of distilled water may be given in the same way. Two such injections are said to suffice.

In India, a mass treatment by scraping the nodules and ulcers under gas, followed by the application of pure carbolic acid and a covering of elastoplast has been advocated.

Applications of carbon dioxide snow applied for 5–30 seconds every ten days have also given good results.

In the Punjab injections of 0·5–1 c.c. of a vaccine made from cultures of *L. tropica* have produced many cures, whilst in Russia, prophylactic subcutaneous injections of living cultures into an arm or leg, producing an immunizing sore where it will not cause disfigurement, have been attempted with some success.

The older methods of treatment by scraping or excision, or by application of caustics such as permanganate of potash in fine powder, have their exponents. Some refractory lesions are stated to have been healed by utilizing the patient's immunizing powers and treating the sore with dressings of his own blood serum.

Oriental sores, especially those in an early stage, often yield satisfactorily to various methods of electrical therapy, though some prove refractory. Using X-Rays, the most successful dosage is a subintensive one equal to three-quarters of the erythema dose, repeated in about three weeks if necessary. No filter is required, but the recognized precautions in this type of treatment must be observed.

Ionization often proves successful in certain cases. zinc or antimony salts can be applied by means of suitable active electrodes to the area of the sore. Several applications of large currents up to 30–40 milliamperes according to the size and depth of the sore are beneficial, but it must be remembered that current densities sufficient to be of real value are painful in application (McGrigor).

It will often be found that the case which stubbornly resists all known methods of treatment eventually heals of itself. This tendency to self-limitation should be remembered, otherwise cure may be attributed to whatever treatment chances to coincide with the natural process of resolution.

Prophylaxis.—Paint the site of all fly and other insect bites with iodine as soon as possible. Warn against the danger of infection by personal contact and that of auto-infection by scratching. Sleep under a net of such a mesh that sand flies (*Phlebotomus*) are excluded.

PARATYPHOID FEVER

The paratyphoid fevers are world wide in their distribution, and prevail wherever defective sanitary conditions favour their spread. Generally speaking, paratyphoid A infections are most common in the East, whilst paratyphoid B is more commonly met with in Europe and temperate climes generally. Paratyphoid C occurs in the Balkans, but a few cases are recorded annually from India.

Etiology.—At least three separate and distinct bacilli are to blame, *i.e. B. paratyphosus* A, *B. paratyphosus* B, and *B. paratyphosus* C. They closely resemble *B. typhosus* in their morphology and general cultural characteristics, but differ from it in the way they behave with specific immune sera and in certain of their cultural reactions. From the pathological standpoint paratyphoid A is more closely related to typhoid than to paratyphoid B. As in typhoid and bacillary dysentery, so in paratyphoid, the methods of infection may briefly and alliteratively be described as careless contacts, carrier cases, chiefly cooks, dirty drinking water, the dust of dried dejecta, and the repulsive regurgitation, dangerous droppings and filthy feet of fæcal-feeding flies fouling food. Some outbreaks of paratyphoid B have been traced to infected meat, but here there is a possible confusion with *B. ærtrycke.*

Thanks to the universal practice of chlorination, water infection does not seem to have bulked largely in the war of 1914–1918.

Symptoms.—*Paratyphoid A and B.*—The average incubation period is probably about ten days. It is not possible to discriminate clinically between paratyphoid A and B, which can be differentiated from one another and from true typhoid only by laboratory tests. The first runs a slightly longer course and seems to be on the whole a milder disease.

The onset may be gradual like that seen in typical typhoid, but in the majority of cases it is comparatively sudden and in some it is exceedingly sharp. Headache and abdominal pain, or rather uneasiness, are the first signs as a rule, and in cases with slow onset there is general malaise, diarrhœa which may pass off, slight shivering fits, pain in the back and limbs, and sometimes epistaxis. The patient carries on till he is no longer fit for his duties. The opposite class of case is where a patient suddenly develops abdominal pain, which may be severe and colicky in type, diarrhœa and intense headache, feels feverish, shivers, may retch or vomit, and is speedily prostrated.

The onset is indeed very like that of influenza, but lacks the catarrhal element, though cough and sore-throat may develop later or may be present from the outset, or an early bronchitis may mask the primary infection. Vertigo and deafness sometimes occur, and a certain proportion of patients are constipated, especially at

climates. Pain over the region of the gall bladder has been noted in the earlier stages of the fever.

The temperature rises fairly rapidly, but to no great height—somewhere between 100° and 101° F.

There would seem to be very slight cases of the disease where the patient is only really ill for about a week, but a typical paratyphoid B attack runs a course of anything between ten and eighteen days and a characteristic paratyphoid A exhibits a three weeks' pyrexia.

Even at the height of his illness the average paratyphoid case does not look seriously ill. The general temperature course is indicated in the accompanying charts (Figs. 70 to 77), and only a small number of cases exhibit anything approaching a true typhoid state. In all, however, especially in the early stages, there is a certain lethargy or apathy. A flushed face is rare and the eyes are dull and often kept about half closed owing to the headache, which is the patient's chief complaint.

The spiky nature of the temperature will be apparent and is very characteristic. It rarely falls to 99° F. and as rarely rises to 103° F. In most cases it keeps swinging between a couple of degrees up at night and down in the morning, but occasionally missing the remission. Now and then one meets with a case showing intermission. In paratyphoid B infections so-called undulant cases have been described and a type with low irregular pyrexia. Of all symptoms the pulse rate is probably the most important for, unless the patient has been smoking, it is nearly always slow and very often slower, as compared with the temperature, than it would be in true typhoid. Thus, a pulse rate of 60 may coexist with a temperature of 100° or 101° F. It varies, however, and several have noted a high rate coinciding with a high temperature. Other notable features are a certain compressibility and dicrotism. Intense sweating may occur, the patient being bathed in perspiration.

The tongue is dry and as a rule rather characteristically furred, there being a red tip, red edges and central red channel with two separate patches of thick white or yellowish-white fur. In bad cases the regular dry, brown, furred, cracked tongue of typhoid is in evidence. There is little in the way of abdominal symptoms save a certain elasticity of the abdominal wall, and the spleen is usually not palpable. There may be tenderness in the left hypochondrium, and percussion not infrequently indicates enlargement of the spleen. The liver is not enlarged nor, save in paratyphoid A infections, is the gall bladder painful in uncomplicated cases.

Rose spots are very commonly seen. They come out in crops at intervals of three to seven days, probably as a rule between the seventh and tenth day, and last for three or four days. In a good many cases they are only present after the temperature has fallen to normal. When fully developed the spots are distinctly larger, redder, and more lenticular than those of true typhoid. Sometimes they remain of the typhoid type. Their favourite sites are the lower ribs in front, the flanks and the back of the shoulders. When profuse they are scattered over the abdomen, and may be minutely vesicular or have an acne-like appearance. In number they may vary from half-a-dozen to well over a hundred. It is said that in paratyphoid A infections the rash tends to be very profuse and may

somewhat simulate that of measles. In paratyphoid B the rash is distinctly papular but markedly pleomorphic, the papules varying in appearance.

Some bronchial catarrh is often present, but severe bronchitis is not common.

It is to be noted that moderately severe cases often markedly improve a few days after admission to hospital, and this quite apart from any treatment beyond dieting and nursing. The usual fall of the temperature by modified crisis or short lysis is shown in the charts. Relapses are not uncommon, and this is specially true of paratyphoid A, where they may be associated with rigors. A case is on record where a relapse occurred thirty-nine days after the temperature had reached normal. There are slight and more severe forms. The latter are more or less recrudescences of the disease. Actual re-infections are rare. A chronic form of paratyphoid B has been described in which the disease lasts as a septicæmic condition for a long period, it may be several months.

Paratyphoid C.—Paratyphoid C differs from the other paratyphoid fevers in certain important respects. The causative organism is closely related to *B. suipestifer*, and at one time the two organisms were considered identical. Outbreaks of paratyphoid C develop most readily in a community already affected by some other disease, and in the past epidemics have been recorded in association with malaria and relapsing fever. The infection is essentially a septicæmia without involvement either of the intestine or of the mesenteric glands. The causative organism can be isolated from the blood without difficulty, and seemingly at any stage of the disease. Fever may last from a few days to six weeks or thereabouts, and the temperature curve is very variable in type—continuous, with marked remissions, or even intermittent. There is a peculiar liability to localized septic complications in the form of cold abscesses due to *B. paratyphosus* C. Any part already weakened by trauma or by some other infection may be involved. Such abscesses have been recorded in the liver, gall-bladder, in joints, etc., and at the site of intramuscular injections of quinine.

Morbid Anatomy.—The following points are of interest:—

1. The lesions may be the same as in typhoid fever.
2. The large intestine is more commonly ulcerated than in typhoid fever.
3. The intestines may be acutely inflamed throughout their length, but the lymphatic tissue may escape.
4. There may be no change at all in the intestines. This is the rule in paratyphoid C.

Prognosis.—This is good except in cases showing meteorism, severe bronchitis, certain other complications, or, and this is important, a persistently rapid pulse, *i.e.* above 100. At the same time it is well to remember that there are very severe and fatal forms of both types of infection.

Complications.—Jaundice may mask a paratyphoid infection, and should always be regarded with suspicion. A consid[illegible] number of complications are mentioned, the more important

hæmorrhage, perforation and femoral thrombosis. The tendency for paratyphoid B infections to involve the large bowel and to be associated with abscess formation must not be forgotten. A case complicated by cerebral abscess has been recorded. Tachycardia may be troublesome during convalescence. Most of the complications met with in typhoid fever may also occur, but less commonly, in the paratyphoids. Perforation and the classical typhoid state are but rarely seen.

Diagnosis.—The bacteriological diagnosis is of great importance. Except in paratyphoid C, blood culture as a rule is only positive at the beginning of the disease. Even at this stage negative results are common in paratyphoid A and B. The value of the agglutination reaction in paratyphoid has certainly not been enhanced by anti-typhoid inoculation, but this is a matter which cannot be here considered. A leucocyte count will show leucopenia. A long series of negative examinations of the stools must be made before paratyphoid infection can be excluded, and even then the bacillus may be missed. It is rarely found in the urine.

Differential Diagnosis.—In the Mediterranean war area, apart from true typhoid, the disease most often mistaken for paratyphoid was dysentery. There is not much excuse for such a mistake, and if medical officers were more careful to view the stools of their cases this error would not so frequently occur. Other faulty diagnoses which have been noted are jaundice, influenza, especially gastric influenza, bronchitis, rheumatism, tuberculosis, undulant fever, cholecystitis and appendicitis. The condition is liable at its outset to be confused with phlebotomus and dengue fever, and with malaria by those unfamiliar with these diseases. *B. coli* septicæmia may simulate it, and can only be diagnosed definitely after bacteriological examination, while a so-called infective gastro-enteritis, possibly due to *B. coli communis* and in which the whole dorsum of the tongue is furred, may closely resemble paratyphoid as does infection with *B. fæcalis alkaligenes.*

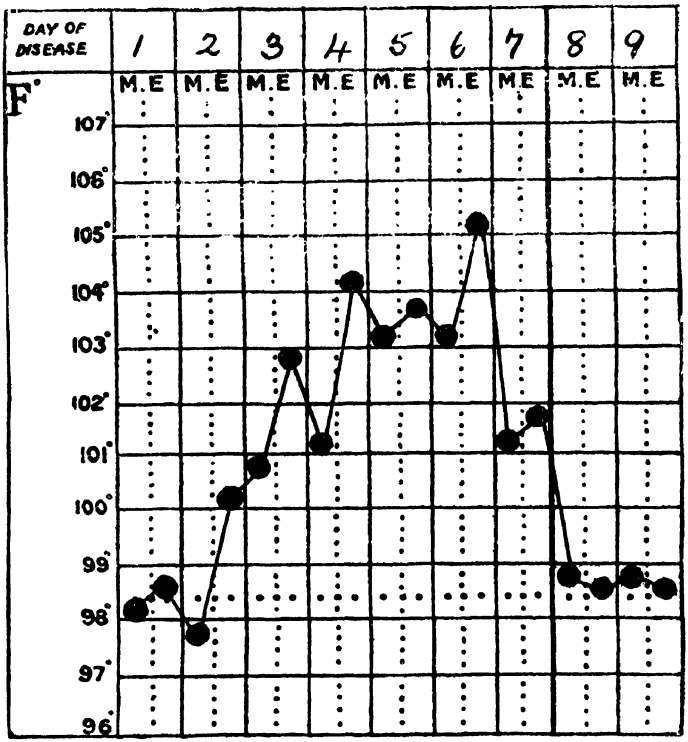
Prophylaxis.—As for bacillary dysentery. In addition special hygienic supervision of meat is required to lessen the risk of infection with *B. paratyphosus* B. This applies especially to all forms of pork, but it is probable that many outbreaks of food poisoning attributed to *B. paratyphosus* B in the past were really due to *B. ærtrycke,* which is indistinguishable except by absorption tests.

Treatment.—As for typhoid fever. Enemata are indicated in the earlier stages. Aspirin often relieves headache and hypnotics are sometimes required. Veronal in two 5-grain doses in hot tea or as a tablet checks the profuse night sweat. Murphy's method of administering, drop by drop per rectum, a 6 per cent. cold solution of glucose has been highly recommended as an anti-thermic measure which has an excellent effect on the patient's general condition. Thirty to 40 drops are given a minute, and as much as 3 quarts may be administered in the twenty-four hours. A single injection occupies an hour to an hour and a quarter. Vaccine therapy may be employed. The action may not be specific, but owing to changes as the result of injecting a foreign protein ; at least, this appears to

explain why paratyphoid cases benefit when given intravenously vaccines consisting chiefly of typhoid bacilli. Liquid paraffin can safely be given in most cases to counteract constipation, but no purgative should be allowed. A liquid diet based on milk is advisable during the febrile period in all but the very mildest cases. plain or milk chocolate (nut chocolate must, of course, be avoided) is an excellent food and provides a little much needed biting exercise. Boiled fruit drops, especially acidulated drops, help to keep the mouth clean and promote the flow of saliva, thus diminishing the danger of suppurative parotitis. Fruit drops must on no account be given to semi-conscious or drowsy patients as they may be swallowed whole or inhaled.

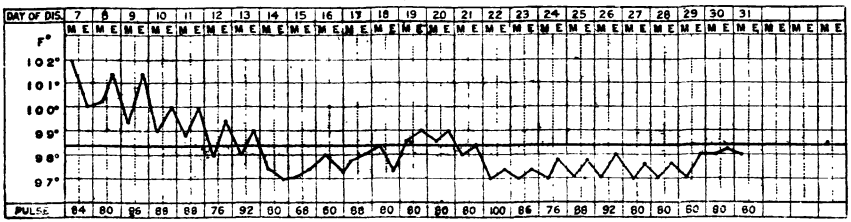
It should be noted that many modern physicians adopt, with apparent good result and no increase of disasters, a far more generous diet than was formerly considered safe. In spite of this, great care must be exercised in the choice of diet during and for a few days after the febrile period.

Fig. 70.



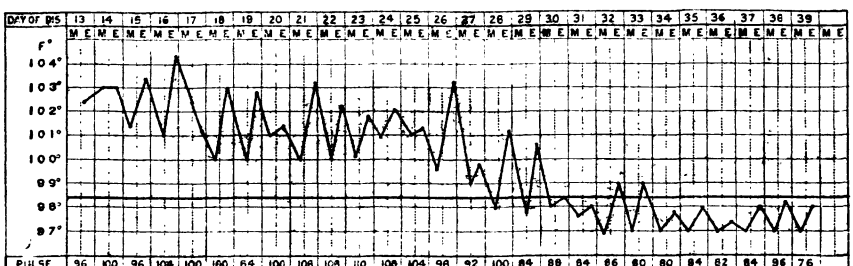
Short attack Paratyphoid. Gradual onset and rapid defervescence.

Fig. 71.



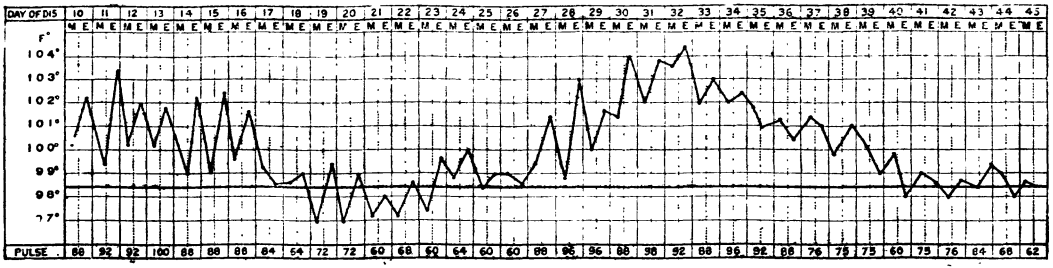
Typical mild short Paratyphoid A. Thirteen days' pyrexia.

Fig. 72.



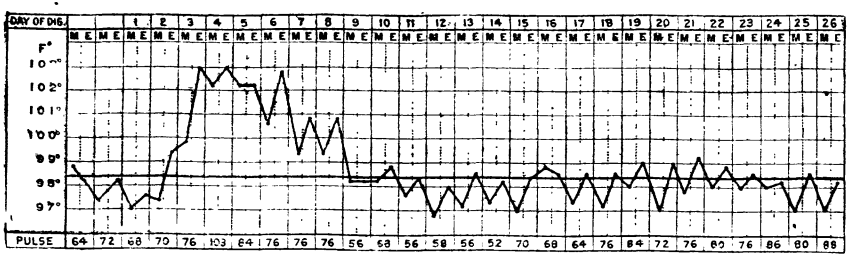
Paratyphoid A, mild but prolonged. Thirty days' fever.

Fig. 73.



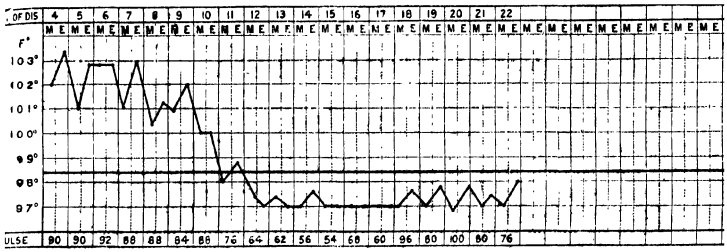
Rather severe Paratyphoid A. Pyrexia of average duration and relapse.

Fig. 74.



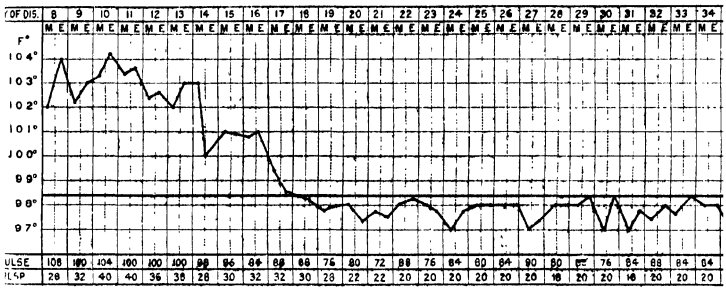
Typical short Paratyphoid B. Rapid rise and quick fall on ninth day.

Fig. 75.



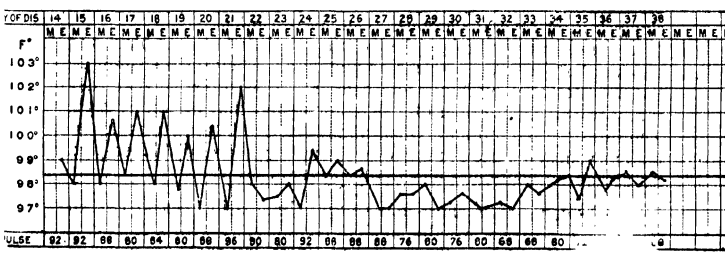
Typical rather severe Paratyphoid B. Eleven days' pyrexia.

Fig. 76.



Severe toxic case of Paratyphoid B. Pyrexia of seventeen days.

Fig. 77.



Mild case of Paratyphoid B with intermittent temperature.

PHLEBOTOMUS FEVER

(Sandfly Fever)

This specific fever of short duration has a wide geographical distribution in Southern Europe, India, Africa, North and South America and elsewhere. The infective agent is an ultramicroscopic organism which is introduced by the bite of a minute hairy insect, popularly, though erroneously, known as a sandfly; hence the synonym sandfly fever. Pappataci fever and three days' fever are other terms for the disease.

The Vector.—The proven vector is *Phlebotomus papatasii*, but it is probable that other species are capable of conveying infection. It is a small hairy midge about the size of the head of an ordinary pin (Fig. 78). As *Phlebotomus* passes the winter in its larval stage, the fever is a disease of the summer months.

The breeding-places of the fly are the interior of rubble and stone walls, crevices of caves and dug-outs, cracks and fissures in artificial embankments such as the earthen parapets of trenches, walls of old cellars as in the case of Sedd-el-Bahr at Cape Helles, amongst heaps of damp stones, bricks and tiles, and also in the surface soil. In all cases slightly moist organic matter is essential for breeding, and associated with this material there must be some crack or fissure providing the necessary protection, darkness and moisture.

The adult flies shelter in similar situations, in clods of earth, beds of streams and in holes in trees. It is worthy of note that they may be carried in timber and other cargo from place to place by sea-going vessels, a matter of some importance in districts where hospital huts, cooking sheds, wooden latrines, etc., are being erected.

Towards evening the flies sally forth upon the blood quest, the females alone being bloodsuckers and feeding principally in the gloaming and at dawn. They chiefly attack the wrists and ankles and can easily bite through thin socks or light cotton and linen clothing. A single fly may make many punctures and becomes sluggish after several suctions. One fly can infect.

At sunrise they vanish, either retiring to their breeding haunts or seeking dark corners in rooms or dug-outs. They dislike sunlight, but are attracted by lamps and candles. It is probable that they rarely traverse more than fifty yards or so and they do not fly high. The bites are painful and, when numerous, the bitten part may be badly swollen. Vesicles may form resembling those of chicken-pox. An attack by many flies effectually prevents sleep.

The Fever.—It is short and sharp. Incubation period two to seven days. Attack usually sudden, commencing with a feeling of chilliness and malaise. There may be rigors, but these are never so severe as those of malaria. Vertigo, very severe frontal headache,

pain at the back of the eyes, accentuated by pressure on the globes and the least movement of the head, pains in the back and legs like those of influenza, and general stiffness of the muscles soon prostrate the patient, who becomes drowsy, irritable if roused, but suffers from insomnia. The face is very flushed and may look swollen. This flushing may persist long after the fever is gone. The conjunctivæ are injected so that the appearance resembles that sometimes seen in mastiffs or bloodhounds, hence the original name of "dog disease." There is no lachrymation or catarrh as is commonly present in influenza. Anorexia with pain or discomfort in the pit of the stomach is a feature and constipation is the rule, though diarrhœa sometimes occurs, as does vomiting. The tongue, clean at the tip and edges, is coated elsewhere by a thin white or brown fur. The fauces and palate are often congested and may exhibit small vesicles for which it is always well to look. Castellani describes small hyperæmic, roundish spots on the palatal mucosa. Epistaxis is not infrequent at a late stage of the illness. The skin is generally dry and even harsh, but may be moist. Apart from the face flush, which may involve the neck and upper part of the chest, there are no rashes, but these may be simulated by the numerous bites of the sandflies which, possibly as the result of scratching and irritation, may assume the appearance of a severe lesion, even simulating the exanthem of chicken-pox. Typical temperature records are shown. The rise is rapid. By the evening of the first day's fever a temperature of 101° to 103° is reached. It remains elevated for about twenty-four hours and then begins to fall, descending gradually on the third and fourth days and thus terminating very differently from the crisis of an ague fit (Figs. 79 to 81). An after-rise of temperature is by no means uncommon in some outbreaks, but is usually slight and much less marked than that of dengue. The pulse rate throughout is comparatively slow and the blood picture is rather typical, *i.e.* a leucopenia with a relative decrease in the polymorphs. The eosinophiles diminish during the fever, but increase after it.

The patient may get better rapidly, or convalescence may be protracted and characterized by mental depression, lethargy, dyspepsia, insomnia, and the sense of taste and smell may be lost for a time. Recovery appears to be the invariable rule. The blood is only infectious during the first forty-eight hours of the illness and the infected sandfly only becomes capable of transmitting infection after the lapse of six days.

Differential Diagnosis.—A disease which closely simulates this fever is paratyphoid, especially in its early stages and milder forms, but abortive enteric, dengue, malaria, undulant fever, typhus, heat-stroke, and influenza may be mistaken for it. In dengue rashes are present in 70 per cent. of the patients; in typhus there is usually a leucocytosis; in influenza respiratory catarrh is a marked feature.

Prevention and Treatment.—(*See also* "Arthropod [illegible]") Under active service conditions it is rarely feasible to mak[illegible] fine-mesh muslin as a measure of protection, to trap the a[illegible] or to deal with breeding-places. Spraying of tents, rooms, c[illegible]

etc., may be feasible and is likely to be of value. Tobacco smoke is useful. All that can usually be done is to employ repellants.

When it can be managed camps should be placed on high-lying sites exposed to the wind and should be well away and up-wind from horse lines.

The most valuable drug in the treatment of sandfly fever is opium, especially if given early. A full dose (30 drops) of Extractum opii liquidum (Liquor opii sedativus) administered at the outset will be found to give great relief. Failing this, Tinct. opii may be given, also in a full dose.

Quinine is useless and may aggravate the symptoms. Aspirin and the salicylates in fairly large doses often afford comfort and pyramidon has also been found to assuage pain. Severe myalgia is benefited by the application of hot sandbags.

Cases treated in endemic areas in hospital should be surrounded by fine-mesh nets to lessen the risk of others becoming infected.

This is a wise precaution, although Whittingham and Rook have demonstrated that phlebotomus fever may be propagated by *P. papatasii* bred in a non-endemic area, infection apparently having been acquired from the parent flies.

It should be remembered that newcomers to tropical or semi-tropical countries in which sandfly fever is endemic are more susceptible to the disease than others. Consequently, in selecting units for operations in a sandfly fever area during the sandfly season, those should if possible be chosen which have been " salted " by a residence of two or three years in the endemic area.

Fig. 79.

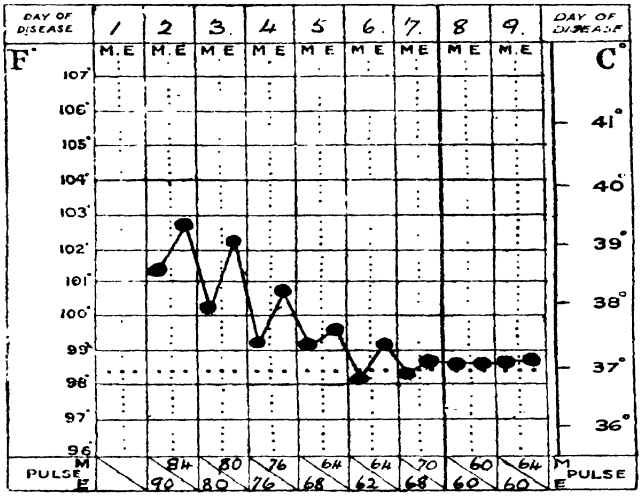
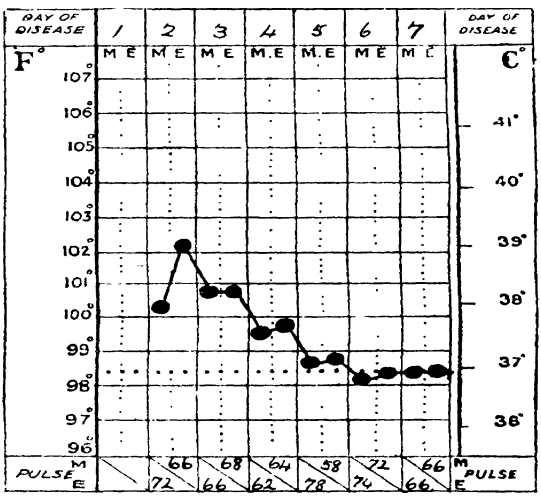
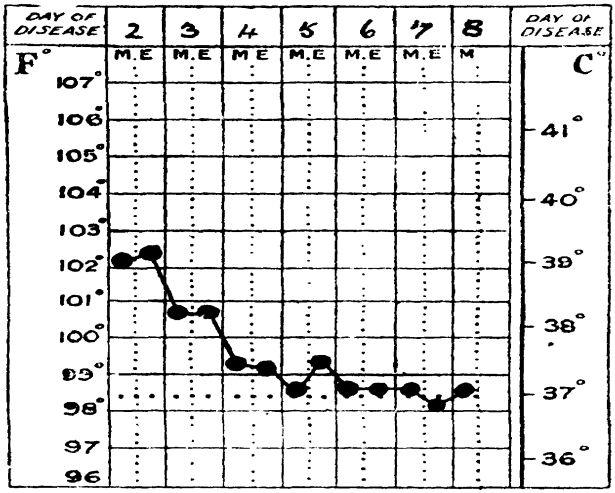


Fig. 80.



Varying Types of Temperature in Phlebotomus Fever.

Fig. 81.



Type of Temperature in Phlebotomus Fever.

PLAGUE

Plague is endemic in parts of India, China, Africa and elsewhere. Epidemics are of common occurrence, and sporadic cases of the disease may crop up anywhere, especially amongst persons coming in contact with natives, and in the neighbourhood of docks.

Etiology.—The disease, which is primarily an epizootic in rats and other rodents, is due to the bipolar-staining, Gram-negative *Pasturella pestis*, and in its bubonic form is conveyed from rat to man mainly by the rat flea, *Xenopsylla cheopis*, though other fleas are known to be effective vectors.

The freedom from plague of parts of India has been attributed to the predominance of *X. astia* on the rats in such districts. Under similar conditions this species appears to be a less efficient vector of plague than *X. cheopis*, and Hirst has shown that it bites man reluctantly at temperatures over 80° F. As *X. astia* is a hot weather flea, some consider that its prevalence merely indicates meteorological conditions which are unfavourable to the spread of plague. Both the grey rat, *Rattus norvegicus*, and the black rat, *Rattus rattus*, fall victims. No reliance should, however, be placed on these colour distinctions as both *R. norvegicus* and *R. rattus* may be brown. The former is the usual ship rat, and in both species plague occurs as an acute and chronic infection. The black rat is the more dangerous, as it lives in closer association with man.

Animals other than rats may serve as reservoirs of infection, and in recent outbreaks of plague in Africa the various small mammals responsible were incriminated only after considerable research.

It is worth noting that the domestic animals, in times of epidemic, may suffer from pneumonic plague and become sources of infection. Virulent plague bacilli were isolated from the lungs of donkeys in North Manchuria, and camels have been known to infect man.

It is now recognized that certain forms of merchandise, especially grain and to a lesser extent raw cotton, because of the transported rats and fleas, are more to be dreaded as vehicles of plague infection than the human being *per se*.

There is some evidence to show that bed-bugs may be operative in spreading bubonic plague, but their rôle is certainly a minor one. Living plague bacilli have been found in human lice (*Pediculus humanus*), and it is thought possible that infection may be conveyed as a result of the habit of certain tribes of crunching lice between their teeth and swallowing them.

Pneumonic plague is transmitted from the sick to the healthy by droplets of sputum expelled in coughing, and also apparently by the invisible spray which pneumonia patients discharge from the mouth. There is some evidence to show that, in the case of primary septicæmic plague, infection may take place through the gastro-intestinal tract.

There are thus three recognized forms of plague and of infection.

The bacilli swallowed by the flea in feeding on infective blood multiply at its proventriculus, and the bacillary mass eventually extends into the œsophagus, thus blocking the entrance of the stomach. The starved flea makes violent efforts to get more blood, and the œsophageal contents regurgitate, thereby infecting through the skin lesion the healthy person on whom the flea is trying to feed. The flea itself does not necessarily die from the obstruction, but it is apt to do so if the weather is dry, presumably from lack of fluid. In this connexion it is interesting to note that plague does not maintain itself in epidemic form when the temperature rises above 80° F. accompanied by a saturation deficiency of over 0·30 of an inch (Brooks).

Infection may also occur from the bacillus-containing fæces of the flea voided on the skin and rubbed into the wound.

When rats become ill or die, the fleas leave them and attack man. This is specially true when the epizootic is amongst black rats. Certain rat fleas may remain infective for at least six weeks.

Symptoms.—The incubation period is from two to eight days. Rarely it may be extended to fifteen days, but a quarantine of ten days is usually considered sufficient. Prodromata are rare.

There is an ambulatory form, or pestis minor, in which the fever and prostration are slight. There may be some swelling and tenderness of the lymphatic glands, and there is usually at the site of the flea-bite the primary vesicle or pustule. It is very important to search for this and have it examined bacteriologically. Patients with pestis minor may suddenly collapse. They are dangerous, for they act as carrier cases.

All three forms of pestis major present certain symptoms in common, *i.e.* sudden onset, sharp fever, vertigo, great prostration, a drunken gait, appearance and speech, and great cardiac weakness.

Bubonic Plague.—The patient suffers from headache and drowsiness and his face is pale and anxious. His features become drawn and haggard, his eyes bloodshot, sunken and staring, his expression often one of fear or horror. If still able to walk, he drags himself along like one in a maze or staggers about like a drunken person. As the fever increases his face gets hot, flushed, and bloated and his pupils dilate. The fever curve, as seen by the chart (Fig. 83), is irregular and the pulse is rapid and weak. Thirst is intense, the furred tongue becoming dry and brown and sordes accumulating about the teeth, lips, and nostrils. Delirium, and even convulsions, may ensue. The spleen and liver are enlarged, the urine scanty but rarely definitely albuminous.

About the second or third day the characteristic bubo or buboes develop. The bubo is most commonly inguinal, as the word indicates, but the axillary, submaxillary, cervical, or other glands may be involved. As a rule there is only one bubo, which varies from about the size of a walnut to that of a goose's egg. The œdema of the surrounding tissue makes it look larger than it really is.

This marked local reaction is a favourable sign. Small, hard

buboes indicate a severe infection, and the shrinking or disappearance of buboes which have commenced to form is a lethal prognostic. "White buboes," *i.e.* those unaccompanied by any sign of inflammation other than the swelling, are of grave omen. Pain varies but may be very severe; sometimes it is complained of before there is any external evidence of the bubo.

In cases which are going to recover, improvement sets in about the fourth or fifth day and is often signalized by a profuse perspiration. As a rule the bubo continues to enlarge and soften, and, if not incised, bursts and discharges pus and sloughs. Sometimes it resolves without suppuration. From the sixth to the tenth day the temperature becomes normal and the patient convalescent.

Epidemics vary in their symptoms. In some, hæmorrhages, which may be petechiæ or large purpuric spots ("tokens") or definite bleedings from the nose, stomach, intestines, etc., occur; in others, gangrenous areas of skin form over and about the buboes or elsewhere ("carbuncles"); in others, pulmonary congestion and inflammation are present. In a small percentage of cases, plague blains may be a marked feature. These are superficial blebs, white or dark in colour, and swarming with bacilli. Carbuncles and blains usually indicate a heavy infection. Tokens invariably presage death—Shakespeare's "tokened pestilence where death is sure."

When a case ends fatally death usually takes place between the third and fifth days.

Pneumonic Plague.—Rigors and vomiting often characterize the onset. Cough, dyspnœa, and cyanosis occur, accompanied by a profuse, watery, blood-tinged sputum, which is quite unlike the rusty, tenacious sputum of ordinary lobar pneumonia. This plague sputum teems with bacilli and is exceedingly dangerous. The patient never has a chance. Moist râles are heard over the bases of the lungs, the toxæmia is intense, the breathing rapid, and death speedily ensues. The type of temperature is shown in the chart (Fig. 84).

Septicæmic Plague (Fig. 85).—In the primary form the patient is at once rendered prostrate. His pulse speedily becomes thready or imperceptible at the wrist, he is pale and apathetic, and his temperature, owing to the magnitude of the infection, may scarcely rise at all. Hæmorrhages often occur and stupor, coma, or delirium herald speedy death. There have been cases where intense headache and fever were the only signs and where the patients died within forty-eight hours.

Complications.—Pneumonia, toxic degeneration of the heart muscle, prolonged suppuration of buboes, iritis, corneal ulcers, and, in rare instances, blindness.

Morbid Anatomy.—All that need here be mentioned is the marked involvement of the lymphatic system and the destructive action of the plague toxin on the endothelial lining of blood-vessels and lymphatics.

Differential Diagnosis.—The disease most like plague in its early stages is typhus fever. In both there is the same mental hebetude and drunken aspect, but the course of the illness and

bacteriological examination soon clear up the difficulty. A venereal bubo may be mistaken for a plague bubo, a fulminant case of enteric for early bubonic plague, and an influenzal pneumonia for pneumonic plague.

An ordinary septicæmia, some varieties of relapsing fever and a pernicious type of malaria may simulate septicæmic plague. It is worthy of note that mixed cases of plague and relapsing fever are not uncommon.

Prophylaxis—Personal.—So far as bubonic plague is concerned, this consists in warding off the attacks of fleas and bed-bugs. Pesterine is a good pulicide, and consists of kerosene 20 parts, soft soap 1 part, and water 5 parts. Dissolve the soap in the water and gradually stir the oil into the hot mixture. Another useful formula is cresol 5 parts, and soft soap 20 parts, added gradually to 75 parts of continuously-shaken hot water. Fleas dislike the smell of iodoform, but so do most people, and the free use of iodoform powder would probably lead to undesired isolation. Naphthalene alone or naphthalene in kerosene may be tried. Tricresol powder (3 per cent. cresol powder) has been strongly recommended.

Attendants on plague patients should wear leather or rubber gloves, overalls, and be protected about the feet and ankles by means of puttees or gum boots. No food or drink should be partaken of in plague wards, and hand disinfection is essential. For a case of the pneumonic type, in addition to the foregoing measures, both patients and attendants should wear masks impregnated with disinfectant. All attendants should be given 20 c.cm. of anti-plague serum immediately, and at the same time injected with plague vaccine, a second dose of the latter being given ten days later.

Mere drying of plague sputum is no evidence that the contained bacilli have been killed. Disinfectants employed in the dilutions usually recommended may fail to accomplish their purpose. A 1 in 10 solution of carbolic requires five minutes' contact to prevent the growth of *B. pestis* in sputum. The best disinfectant for the sterilization of the hands and gloves in plague work is methylated spirit.

For other measures as regards both fleas and bed-bugs, *see* section on Arthropod Pests.

Prophylaxis—General.—The usual quarantine period is ten days. The bacilli can persist in the bodies of recovered patients for three weeks; hence, to be on the safe side, convalescents should be isolated for a month.

The question of the destruction or disinfection of possibly infected fomites, such as clothes, skins, rags, etc., is important, for under certain conditions the plague bacillus possesses considerable vitality outside the body. Exposure of possibly infected bedding and clothes to the tropical sun is a valuable safeguard. An hour's exposure at 120° F. suffices to kill all fleas. It is of great importance to limit the food available for rats and to protect food supplies from their depredations.

Cats and dogs should be kept away from plague patients.

The great question of rat destruction cannot be here considered

in detail, but, so far as the use of traps is concerned, mention may be made of the value of tomatoes as a bait for rats. Portions of tomato can also be treated with phosphorus paste or other poison. Scraps of fish are very attractive to rats.

R. rattus in India is most attracted by whatever grain forms the staple food of the district, and this should be used for bait. In hot weather fresh green vegetables, particularly cucumber, are useful. Traps should be oiled just sufficiently to prevent rusting and should not be washed overmuch, for cleanliness renders rats suspicious (White).

The use of baited birdlime spread on boards has in some places superseded that of traps, while extract of squills, of which one-tenth of a milligram will kill a rat, and barium carbonate, have also been employed in rat warfare. White recommends the last should be used as follows: One pound of powdered native barium carbonate is mixed thoroughly with 3 lb. of flour made from the grain which constitutes the staple food of the locality. Sufficient water is added to make a fairly firm paste. This rolled into pill form is sufficient for 2,400 baits. These should be made fresh each day, and unconsumed baits collected.

For destroying rats and fleas on shipboard a Clayton apparatus is commonly used. It generates sulphurous acid gas under pressure; 3 lb. of sulphur for every 1,000 cubic feet is the usual allowance. A simple and rapid calculation is to allow 3 lb. for every 10 tons of gross tonnage. The fumigation is continued for twelve hours. Hydrocyanic acid gas is also employed and is very effective, killing both rats and fleas in very low concentration, but care must be exercised owing to its poisonous properties. The gas may be generated by the admixture of reagents in the following proportions:—1 oz. NaCN, 1½ oz. commercial H_2SO_4, 2 oz. of water,* but for use on a large scale, special apparatus is required.

For the fumigation of rat burrows, etc., on land two calcium products are largely used. Of these, calcid is supplied in briquettes, each of 20 grm. Each briquette contains calcium cyanide 88·5 per cent., pure lime 11·5 per cent. Cyanogen "A" dust contains 45 per cent. calcium cyanide, 55 per cent. slaked lime.

Both the above when powdered and exposed to air form hydrocyanic acid gas.

Rat guards must be fixed on mooring hawsers and cables, but have only a limited value. A good rat-catcher on board ship is much more useful.

As regards pneumonic plague the freest ventilation is necessary, for it is in close atmosphere saturated with moisture that infection most readily takes place.

---

* For the destruction of rats, 5 oz. NaCN are required (2 hours' exposure); Mosquitoes, 0·5 oz. (½ hour); Fleas, 2·5 oz. (½ hour); Lice, 10 oz. (2 hours); Bed-bugs, 5 oz. (1 hour); in each case for every 1,000 cubic feet. 0·5 oz. NaCN for every 1,000 cubic feet gives a theoretical concentration of 1 in 4,372; it is said a man can breathe 1 in 2,000 for 1½ minutes without ill effect. For fumigation on a small scale, the water is placed in the containers and the acid slowly added; when everything is ready, the NaCN is dropped in either by hand, or preferably by some tipping device. Precautions are required to prevent splashing of the floor or adjoining walls. It is necessary to emphasize the absurdity of relying on any form of fumigation where unremediable structural peculiarities render a sufficient gaseous concent. impossible.

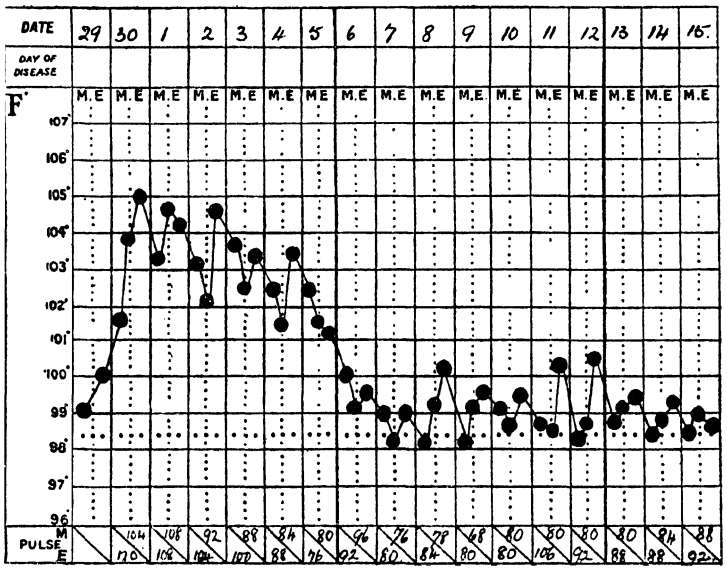
Treatment.—The only treatment which is really of any avail, and then only in bubonic plague and when given early, is the administration of one of the antiplague sera, of which Yersin's and Lustig's are the best known. The dose must be large, 50 to 100 c.cm. or more. In desperate cases it can be given intravenously. A more potent anti-plague serum has recently been introduced and good results are reported from its use. Drugs of the sulphonamide series have appeared to be efficacious in certain limited outbreaks of plague, but confirmatory evidence is desirable. The symptomatic treatment must not be neglected and is that for any severe febrile condition with certain special indications, such as the application of cold and of ichthyol ointment or belladonna and glycerine to the buboes, their careful incision once suppuration is established and their careful aseptic treatment.

Morphia is the best hypnotic. Cardiac stimulants are nearly always required.

Injection of iodine in the neighbourhood of buboes has been stated to do good. Some recommend intravenous injections of undiluted tincture of iodine, commencing with 7–10 minims twice a day, and mercurochrome, commencing with 30 c.cm. of a 1 per cent. solution, has been given by the same route.

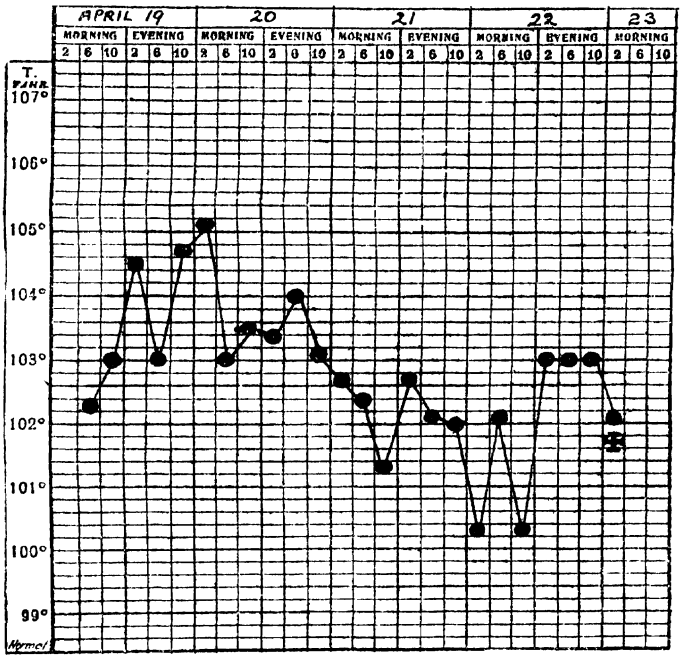
Such methods of treatment require fuller investigation. Prognosis in plague is notoriously difficult, and the recovery of seemingly hopeless cases is likely to be attributed to whatever treatment happened to be employed. Moreover, as in other affections, a run of favourable cases may be encountered and mislead the observer as to the curative value of some medicament. For these reasons it is not uncommon to see some particular treatment vaunted as effective, usually on the evidence of a small number of cases. Up to the present, extended trials have failed to substantiate any of these claims. But this is an old experience in the history of plague. During the dreadful London epidemic of 1665 we find Boghurst writing with grim humour: "Mr. Garencières saith the Plague is the easiest disease in the world to cure, and soe said Mr. Stoakes the Apothecary . . . but hee is dead since."

Fig. 83.



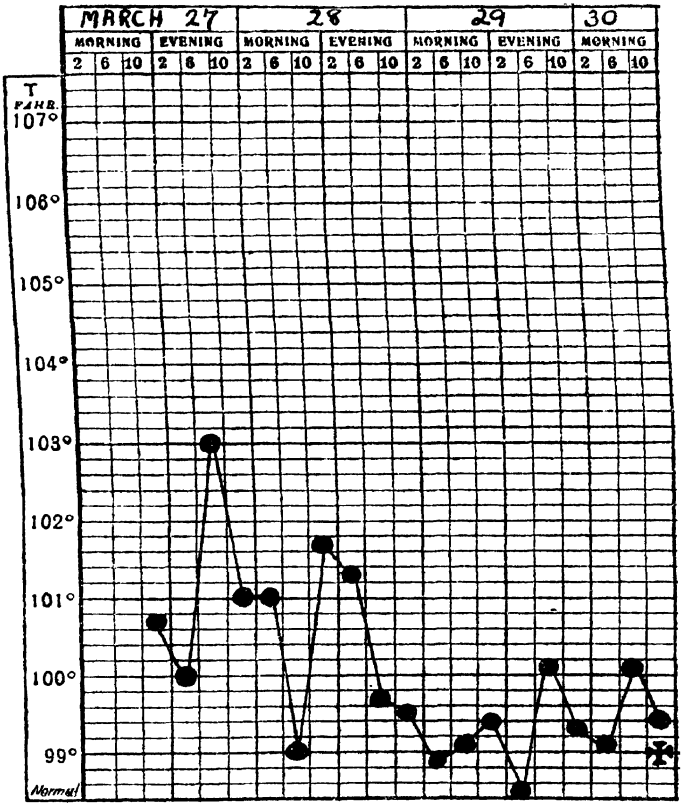
Bubonic plague. (After Simpson.)

Fig. 84.



Pneumonic plague. (After Simpson.)

Fig. 85.



Septicæmic plague. (After Simpson.)

RELAPSING FEVER

(Including Central African Tick Fever)

This disease assumes its most virulent form and spreads with its greatest rapidity amongst a starved and debilitated population, whence the old name " Famine Fever."

Etiology.—It is probable that the organisms of relapsing fever were derived in the first place from small rodents, and conveyed to man by ticks. As a result of such casual infections, the organisms became adapted to a new transmitting host, the louse, and by the agency of this vector spread throughout the world. In this connexion it is suggestive that the spirochæte found in human relapsing fever in Dakar has been shown by cross immunity experiments to be identical with a spirochæte of local shrew-mice.

Relapsing fever comprises two main types, louse-borne and tick-borne. Intermediate between these we may place the Spanish variety which appears to be maintained by ticks, but spread in epidemic form by lice.

Various names have been given to the causal organisms of relapsing fever found in different parts of the world:—*Spirochæta* (=*Treponema*) *recurrentis* (European type); *S. carteri* (Indian type); *S. duttoni* (African type); *S. berberum* (Egyptian type); but it is probable that these are but varieties of the same species, *S. recurrentis*, and many authorities only recognize this one species (Fig. 86).

Both the head and body louse are effective transmitting hosts. Infection is conveyed by crushing the insect on the skin or mucosa. Buxton remarks that the common practice of " popping " lice between the thumb nails may be dangerous on this account. Experiments by Rocha-Lima show the possibility of infection being caused by the bite also. After an infective feed the spirochætes vanish from the alimentary canal of the louse, and reappear later in the hæmocoel, the " blood bath " which surrounds the gut and in which it is suspended, and which corresponds to the cœlom in mammals. Infectivity is greatest just before the reappearance of spirochætes in the louse, and is at its height usually about the sixth day after infection. At first the returned spirochætes are small and, according to Nicolle, when they have regained their normal size the louse is non-infective.

Some state that bed-bugs also play a part in the transmission of the disease, but the evidence regarding them is doubtful. It is possible that they are occasionally operative, but, if so, merely act as direct vectors.

Central African relapsing fever is carried by a tick, *Ornithodorus moubata*, and *O. savignyi* is also capable of spreading the disease (*see* page 27). This tick fever was doubtless more common in the late war than the records show, for many cases were mistaken for

malaria by those unfamiliar with the malady. It is here described separately from the other relapsing fevers.

Argas persicus and *O. lahorensis* have been held responsible for the spread of relapsing fever in Persia and elsewhere, and epidemiological evidence is adduced in support of the indictment, but, as Nuttall points out, there is at present no scientific evidence that these ticks are capable of conveying the disease. Attempts by Sergent, and others, to transmit relapsing fever by means of *A. persicus* were unsuccessful. *O. talaje* and *O. venezuelensis* have been proved effective vectors of relapsing fever in America, and in Spain *O. morocanus* acts as a reservoir of infection.

Although there are slight differences between European, North African and Indian relapsing fever the diseases are, for all practical purposes, identical, and as the treatment for each is the same the European form only will be described here.

Incubation Period.—This is usually from five to ten days, but would appear to vary from a few hours to a fortnight.

Symptoms.—The onset is very characteristic, being remarkably sudden. The patient is taken with a chill or definite rigor, he feels giddy, an important sympton, he develops a bad frontal headache, pain in the back, joints and limbs, and he may and often does vomit. Implication of the calf muscles, which are often very tender, causes a difficulty in walking. Occasionally convulsions herald the attack. A feeling of heat follows. His temperature shoots up to 104° or 106° (Fig. 88) and his pulse grows rapid, running at 110 or 120. He becomes seriously ill and is quickly prostrated and often delirious. His tongue is moist but coated with a white or yellowish fur. It is to be noted that, in contradistinction to what is met with in typhus, the tongue continues moist throughout the illness save in very grave infections. The patient is constipated, his skin is usually dry and jaundice may appear, though it is often a mere conjunctival tinge. Thirst, restlessness and vomiting, it may be of blood, complete the picture, but in a minority of cases there is an envanescent rash, either rose spots like those of typhoid or a reddish mottling. Hæmorrhagic forms of the disease sometimes occur. Liver and spleen enlarge. The urine is scanty and high coloured. The appetite is poor, but occasionally a voracious hunger is developed.

The patient may pass into a toxæmic state with tympanites and hiccup and eventually die, but usually after five or six days of fever, the first crisis takes place and is accompanied by profuse sweating and sometimes by diarrhœa. The fall of temperature, often to subnormal, is both marked and sudden. There may be a descent of 10° F. in twenty-four hours. The change in the patient's condition is remarkable. His appetite returns and after a day or two he may feel so well that he is keen to get out of bed. In debilitated patients, however, the fall of temperature may be accompanied by serious collapse. After a week or so of apyrexia the first relapse occurs. Once again the temperature swings up and all the symptoms of the first stage are repeated, sometimes in a minor degree. Sweating, however, is usually more in evidence and the amount of urine passed is increased.

The temperature remains elevated for three or four days and then a second crisis occurs. The patient may thereafter become convalescent or he may have a second and even a third or fourth relapse, but this is rare in the European form of relapsing fever.

In protracted cases convalescence is slow, but as a rule it is fairly rapid and recovery is complete.

Complications.—Jaundice, severe diarrhœa, epistaxis, hæmatemesis and hæmaturia, parotitis, herpes labialis, pneumonia, meningeal irritation and ophthalmia may be mentioned.

Epidemics vary greatly in intensity. In time of war, amongst starved and debilitated communities, relapsing fever tends to be a serious disease, and the mortality, usually slight, may be very considerable.

Diagnosis.—The spirochæte is found in the peripheral blood during the paroxysms, and can be stained by the Leishman or Giemsa stains, by carbol fuchsin or by alcoholic gentian violet. It is best demonstrated by the dark-field method either in wet preparations or dry stained films, but with a little care and practice can be detected in an ordinary cover-glass preparation, especially if a 1/12th oil immersion lens is used, and the film is thin and well spread. Vital staining may be employed, preferably with toluidin blue, a solution of 0·05 per cent. being the best strength. The " thick drop " method with dehæmoglobinization is also useful.

Differential Diagnosis.—At the outset the disease may be mistaken for typhoid, typhus, trench fever, or cerebro-spinal fever, but the peculiar course of the temperature is characteristic and the discovery of the parasite in the blood renders the diagnosis certain. Still it is worthy of mention that an outbreak at Salonika closely resembled cerebro-spinal fever; stiffness of the neck and hyperæthesia being prominent symptoms. Occasionally relapsing fever may simulate plague and the two diseases may co-exist. This is also true of relapsing fever and typhus, and of relapsing fever and paratyphoid C. The pains of relapsing fever may cause it to be mistaken for acute rheumatism. The disease is also apt to be confounded with malaria, and malarial attacks may follow relapsing fever and thereby simulate relapses.

Prophylaxis.—The disease being lice-borne, this is the same as for typhus fever. Remember that the spirochæte has been found in the sweat and in the tears, and that it has been proved capable of passing through intact mucous membranes and the unbroken skin. A case is on record where the disease was acquired from infected blood accidentally squirted upon the face.

As bed-bugs may occasionally play a part in the spread of the disease, measures should be directed against them as well as against lice. These will be found detailed in the section on insect pests.

Treatment.—Nursing, diet and general hygienic measures as in typhus. After the crisis the patient is often ravenously hungry and, if so, it is important to regulate his diet carefully, as injudicious feeding is apt to bring on bad diarrhœa and even dysenteric symptoms.

Happily we now possess specifics in the salvarsan series. Novarsenobillon is the most effective preparation and is given intravenously in doses of from 0·3 grm. In the Egyptian form 0·6 grm. doses have often been found necessary. One full dose as a rule suffices, but the drug should never be given if the duration of the attack indicates the crisis to be imminent, nor in any apyrexial period. If relapse occurs the injection should be repeated as the temperature rises. Sometimes an injection produces a temporary aggravation of the symptoms, but the curative action is usually rapid and certain. Albuminuria is not a contra-indication. Galyl has been found effective in doses of from 0·3 grm. to 0·4 grm., and other salvarsan substitutes may be employed in corresponding doses. Sulphoxyl-salvarsan has been well reported on in doses of from 0·3 grm. to 0·6 grm. This last-mentioned preparation can be given intramuscularly.

In debilitated persons camphor, ammonia, digitalis and stimulants may be indicated. Sometimes the back and limb pains demand the exhibition of opium. If hiccup is troublesome, blistering over the line of the vagus on the left side of the neck may be tried.

Central African Form (Tick Fever)

Etiology.—The causative spirochæte *S. duttoni* is morphologically indistinguishable from the other so-called species mentioned already.

The chief vector is the tick *Ornithodorus moubata* (Fig. 11, p. 26), one of the Argasidæ, concerning which details will be found in the section "Arthropod Pests." It suffices here to say that it was present in many parts of the war area in East Africa, that its habits rather resemble those of the bed-bug, that it bites at night, both male and female being blood-suckers, that it lives in huts, bandas, rest-houses and under the shade of trees where the soil is dry and that it may be carried long distances in packs and blankets. Its bite may sometimes be followed by some local inflammatory reaction, but often passes unnoticed. Infection takes place as a result of its infected fæces contaminating the tick-bite. One tick can infect.

Symptoms.—Generally speaking, these resemble those of the European form and need not be recapitulated, but certain differences should be noted. The initial fever is generally shorter and may terminate within three days (Fig. 87). Frontal headache and pains in the bloodshot eyes are rather characteristic. Diarrhœa not infrequently occurs and there may be dysenteric symptoms. The apyretic intervals vary greatly in length. They tend to become longer later in the disease if, as may be the case, many relapses take place. As many as eleven have been noted. The spleen is usually enlarged and tender, but the liver dullness is not as a rule increased. The blood shows a leucocytosis.

The attack is very debilitating, especially in Europeans.

Complications.—Inflammatory conditions of the eye, including iritis, are the most important, but a very serious complication is recurrent myocarditis in severe and jaundiced cases. Epistaxis, meningitis, paresis of the lower limbs, transient unilateral [illegible] paralysis and dysenteric enteritis may be mentioned.

Diagnosis.—This can only be made with certainty by finding the spirochæte in the blood. The thick-drop method should always be tried as, apart from dark-field scrutiny, it is most likely to yield positive results.

Differential Diagnosis.—In East Africa during the late war the disease was usually confounded with malaria, but it may be confused with cerebro-spinal fever and plague.

Prophylaxis.—Avoid the neighbourhood of native huts and of rest-houses. Native bedsteads of wood with string or hide are dangerous. If used their legs should be smoothed to prevent ticks climbing up them. It is best to employ a hammock. Sleeping on the ground favours infection. A mosquito net is useful, as it prevents the access of ticks during the night. Bandas should be constructed in such a way as to lessen the chances of tick infestation. For example, the reed walls of huts and bandas should be so constructed as not to reach the ground, so that a space of eight to ten inches will intervene between the latter and the bottom of the walls. Mud and rubble buildings are inadmissible. Floors should always be raised six or eight inches and, if not cement, beaten hard and kept clean. A trench with perpendicular sides dug round a banda or hospital ward and filled with wood ash has been found useful in keeping wandering ticks away. The use of a night-light is recommended.

Camps should be placed as far distant as possible from native villages and from buildings known to harbour tick vectors. Periodical inspections of packs and blankets should be held. Temporary infected buildings in lines and camps are best burned down. The ground can be fired *in situ* or the floors dug up to a depth of several inches, removed and pitted or treated with fire, care being taken that ticks do not migrate during the process. In permanent buildings fumigation with pyrethrum powder may be employed.

Treatment.—That recommended for other forms of relapsing fever frequently fails in tick fever. Novarsenobillon in 0·9 gramme doses appears to give the best results. It should be injected at the first attack of fever, and failing this, wait until the first relapse and give it when the temperature rises. Never administer the drug during the apyrexial period. If this fails, mercurochrome intravenously (20 c.cm. of a 1 per cent. solution) may be tried. Stovarsol has been claimed to be effective in doses amounting to 24 grains in the day, given by the mouth. A dose as large as this is, however, not recommended.

Owing to the uncertain specific action of arsenicals and other preparations in tick fever, some observers limit themselves to symptomatic treatment and administer digitalis or strophanthus to aid the heart.

On account of the nature and habits of its vector (*Ornithodorus moubata*), African tick fever is a sporadic "house" or "place" disease in contrast to epidemic louse borne fever. In both cases, as far as is known, man constitutes the sole reservoir of infection.

Other Tick-borne Relapsing Fevers

These are found chiefly in two large areas. The first is chiefly limited to districts bordering on the Mediterranean, where it occurs along the North African Coast, Southern Spain, and over an extensive area extending eastwards to Persia, Turkey, and Transcaucasia. The second embraces the greater part of Southern America, including many of the Southern States of the U.S.A.; Central America; and the northern part of South America.

The vector is varying species of *Ornithodorus* :—*O. savignyi ; O. talaje ; O. hermsi ; O. wheeleri ; O. turicata ;* etc.

The infecting organism is a spirochæte, apparently identical with *S. recurrentis*, and which has, as mentioned above, been given a variety of names in the countries in which it occurs. These varieties of tick-borne fever differ from the classical epidemic form and also from East African tick fever in that a number of small rodents (rats, squirrels, etc.) and some larger animals (dogs, American monkeys) have been incriminated as animal reservoirs of infection.

The tick transmitters do not normally parasitize man and are found in the burrows of infected rodents. In consequence, the infection in man is considered an accidental occurrence and transmission from man to man is relatively rare.

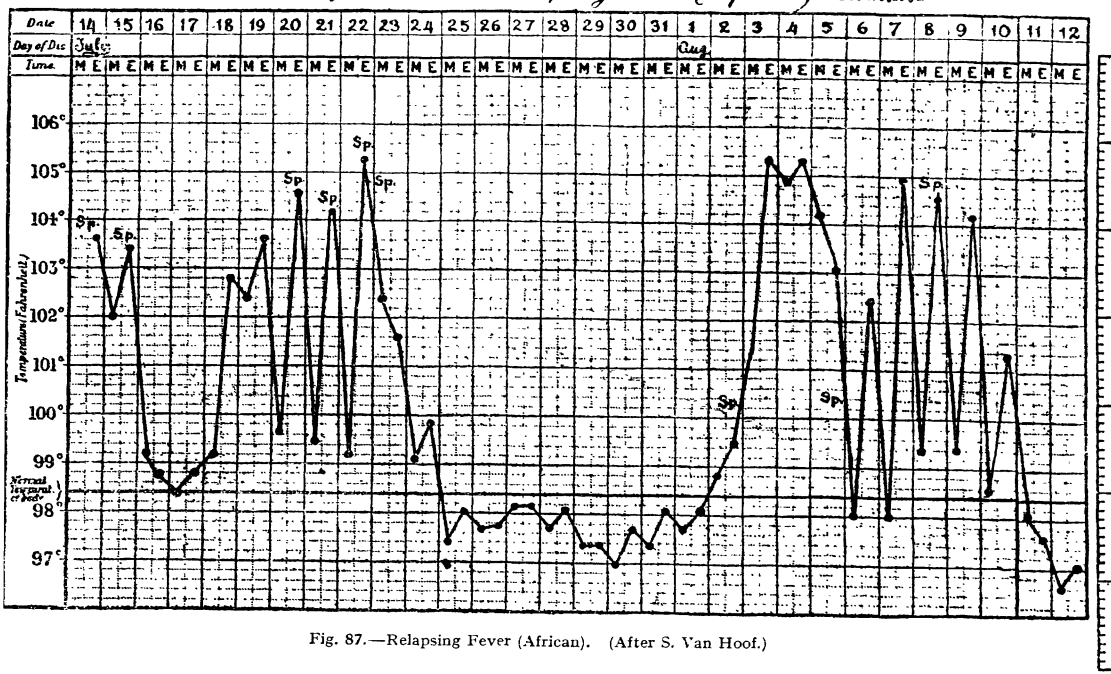
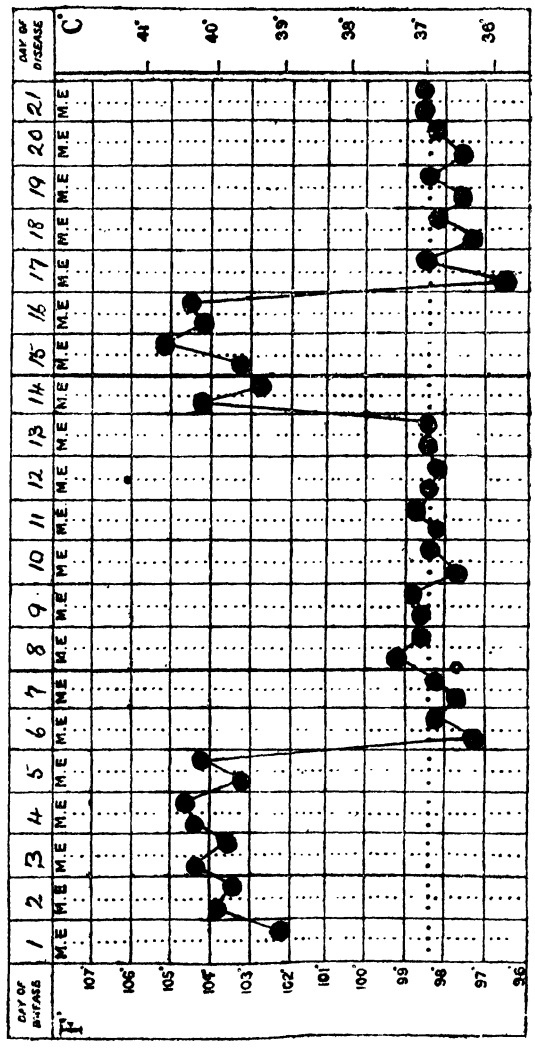


Fig. 87.—Relapsing Fever (African). (After S. Van Hoof.)

Fig. 88.

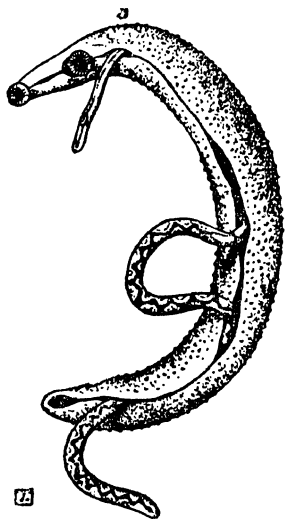


Typical Chart of European Relapsing Fever.

SCHISTOSOMIASIS

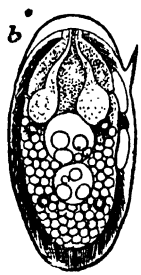
Schistosomiasis in various degrees of severity is widespread in Africa, where both * *Schistosoma hæmatobium* and *S. mansoni* are represented. The native population of Egypt is heavily infected, and in some places as many as 90 per cent. of the inhabitants are victims of this distressing and crippling complaint. Although the disease varies in intensity in different parts of Egypt, a good practical rule is to regard the Nile itself and all districts subject to irrigation as potentially dangerous.

Fig. 89.



Schistosoma mansoni, male, and female within gynæcophoric canal. (After Looss.)

Fig. 90.



Lateral spined egg of *S. mansoni.*

Endemic areas of infection with *S. hæmatobium* are known to exist in Mesopotamia, and a few cases of apparent indigenous origin have been reported from India, but further investigation is required on this point. In South America and the West Indies schistosomiasis appears to be due to *S. mansoni* only. *S. japonicum* causes the variety of the disease found in the Far East, the symptomatology of which will not be considered in this section.

* *Schistosoma* Weinland, 1858=*Bilharzia* Cobbold, 1859.

Etiology.—The schistosomes constitute a family of sexually differentiated trematodes. Of the nine known species, two, *Schistosoma hæmatobium* and *S. mansoni*, seemingly occur as a natural infection in man only. *S. japonicum*, which causes the Far Eastern form of human schistosomiasis, is not peculiar to man but attacks domestic animals—cattle, horse, goat, dog, cat—as well. The six remaining species occur as natural infections in various animals, and it is possible that some of these schistosomes may on occasion attack man, a point to be considered when investigating the origin of sporadic cases of human schistosomiasis in localities where the disease is not known to be endemic in man. The habitat of these worms is the vascular system, and, in the adult form, *S. hæmatobium* is found in the portal vein and its branches and in the vesical, uterine and hæmorrhoidal veins, while *S. mansoni* inhabits chiefly the portal and mesenteric veins.

The male and female of *S. hæmatobium* live apart until mature. Then the female enters the gynæcophoric canal of the male. The

Fig. 91.



Terminal spined egg of *Schistosoma hæmatobium*.
(After Looss.)

latter is a small white worm about half an inch in length, the female is considerably longer and is more filiform (Fig. 89). *S. mansoni*, though closely resembling *S. hæmatobium*, has certain structural differences. *S. hæmatobium* produces terminally-spined eggs, which are found usually in the urine, but sometimes in the fæces (Fig. 91). While the lateral spined ova of *S. mansoni* are found usually in the fæces only, though rarely they may appear in the urine (Fig. 90).

A new schistosome, *S. intercalatum*, has recently been described, which deposits eggs with terminal spines in the human intestine, but not in the bladder.

The injury and irritation produced by these spined eggs are the initial cause of the symptoms. Work by Leiper and his colleagues has demonstrated the full life-history of the parasites and pointed the way towards prevention of the disease.

The egg, whether from the urinary passage or the rectum, if it reaches water, hatches into a ciliated free-swimming larva or miracidium which, unless it finds a suitable host, perishes in about twenty-four hours (Fig. 92). The intermediate host—which, ...d,

it enters—is some species of fresh-water snail. In Egypt the whelk-like snail,* *Bullinus truncatus* (Fig. 95, B), or the very similar *B. dybowski* and *B. innesi*, harbours the miracidium of the urinary *Schistosoma*, while the ammonite-shaped *Planorbis boissyi* (Fig. 95, A) affords shelter to that of the intestinal worm. A species of *Planorbis* (*P. dufourii*) was shown to be an efficient intermediary for *S. hæmatobium* in Portugal.

In the snail the larva becomes a sporocyst which gives off many daughter sporocysts, and these, in their turn, produce vast numbers of bifid-tailed cercariæ (Fig. 93) which escape into the surrounding water. A single snail has been known to discharge 170,000 of these at the rate of over 2,500 a day. These tiny creatures can just be seen with the unaided human eye when in clear water in a test tube. A lens is required for their detection in natural water. To the naked eye they look something like a swarming mass of tiny white hairs. Their expectancy of life in the free-living state is about thirty-six to forty-eight hours, and if they fail to get access to a human host within this time, they perish. They can penetrate the unbroken skin, and also pass through the intact mucous membrane of the mouth when being swallowed in water. The blood stream carries the cercariæ to the lungs, whence they may pass directly into the liver by way of the diaphragm, or they may pass through the lungs, return to the heart, and reach the liver by means of the blood stream. In the liver they develop into adult male and female worms, the process taking about two months to accomplish. Thereafter the females start producing the spined eggs.

Symptoms.—These may be very slight or exceedingly severe. In primary infections with *S. hæmatobium* the disease is usually mild, albeit intractable, and shows itself, generally some three months after infection, by the passage of bloody urine, with frequency of micturition and signs of cystic or urethral irritation. The rectal form may, at first, present no symptoms, but later, and especially in re-infections, the polypoid and ulcerated condition which is set up in the rectum leads to diarrhœa and dysentery of a special kind. Work on an outbreak amongst Australian troops in Egypt showed that the incubation period of *S. mansoni* infection may vary from four weeks to three months. The most common period appears to be from four to eight weeks, a shorter time than is the case in the vesical disease. Some of the cases felt an itching of the skin on leaving the water where, as events proved, they had been infected while bathing. The early toxic symptoms as a rule began gradually with loss of appetite, persistent headache, pains in the back and limbs and dizziness. Cough was frequent and was sometimes the first symptom. Later, abdominal pain, enlarged and tender liver and spleen, pyrexia associated with rigors and sweats, bronchitis, urticaria and diarrhœa were the chief features. The blood showed marked eosinophilia, but it should be noted that eosinophilia may be absent in schistosomiasis. A distended abdomen with tenderness over the descending colon may be present.

* According to Annandale, these three *Bullinus* are specifically identical, and should all be included in the one species, *B. truncatus*. *Bullinus truncatus* (Audouin, 1809) = *B. contortus* (Michaud, 1831).

Later the toxic symptoms, which are evidence of a heavy infection, abate, and are usually followed by recurring attacks of diarrhœa and dysentery due to the ulcerative and polypoid lesions in the intestinal wall. The stools may be normal, and it may be very difficult to detect the ova. Remember that eggs may be easily found in scrapings made from lesions in the rectum when these are present. Cases have been known of prolonged schistosomal pyrexia in which the eggs were only found post mortem on scraping the bases of the intestinal ulcers (Fig. 94). In bad cases the lungs and liver suffer, the latter becoming cirrhotic, but, as a rule, there are no symptoms of such invasion. At the same time the urinary and intestinal trouble lead to invaliding from anæmia, marasmus, and the intercurrent diseases and sequelæ to which the victim of schistosomiasis is liable. In Africa *S. mansoni* appears to be a common cause of splenomegaly and of a form of hepatic cirrhosis known as "pipe-stem" cirrhosis.

Diagnosis.*—This depends on the microscopical examination of the urine or fæces and the finding of the characteristic eggs.

The complement fixation and dermal tests devised by Fairley may be helpful in establishing a diagnosis in doubtful cases.

Differential Diagnosis.—Care should be taken not to confound a chronic amœbic or bacillary dysentery with one due to schistosome infection. The above-mentioned outbreak showed that rectal schistosomiasis had also to be distinguished from enterica, urticaria, pulmonary tuberculosis and hepatic abscess. Appendicitis is another condition which it may resemble.

Treatment.—The specific treatment for schistosomiasis is the intravenous administration of antimony tartrate, which in this disease is superior to the pentavalent compounds. The methods of preparing and injecting the solutions are described on page 128 and need not be repeated here. It is usual to commence treatment of schistosomiasis with an initial dose of about ½ a grain of the salt selected. The injections are given every other day, with a maximum dose of 2 or 2½ grains. As the dose increases, some prefer to give the injections at two-day intervals. A course consists usually of about 20 to 30 grains in all, but, as in all other diseases which are cured by the injection of antimony, there is no universal curative dose, and each case must be judged on its own merits.

Emetine has definite curative properties in this disease, and is the treatment of choice for children where intravenous injections are difficult. For a child of nine years Cawston recommends a total dosage of 9 grains, given intramuscularly, spread over twenty-four days, the maximum dose being ½ grain. Within the same period children of twelve years usually require 12 grains, and those of fifteen 15 grains to effect a permanent cure. Two-thirds of a grain, and 1 grain respectively, are the usual maximum doses. To counteract cardiac depression some such drug as sparteine ($\frac{1}{10}$ to ½ grain) may be injected along with the emetine.

* Sigmoidoscopy and cystoscopy, in their respective spheres, are often assistance in the diagnosis of schistosomiasis.

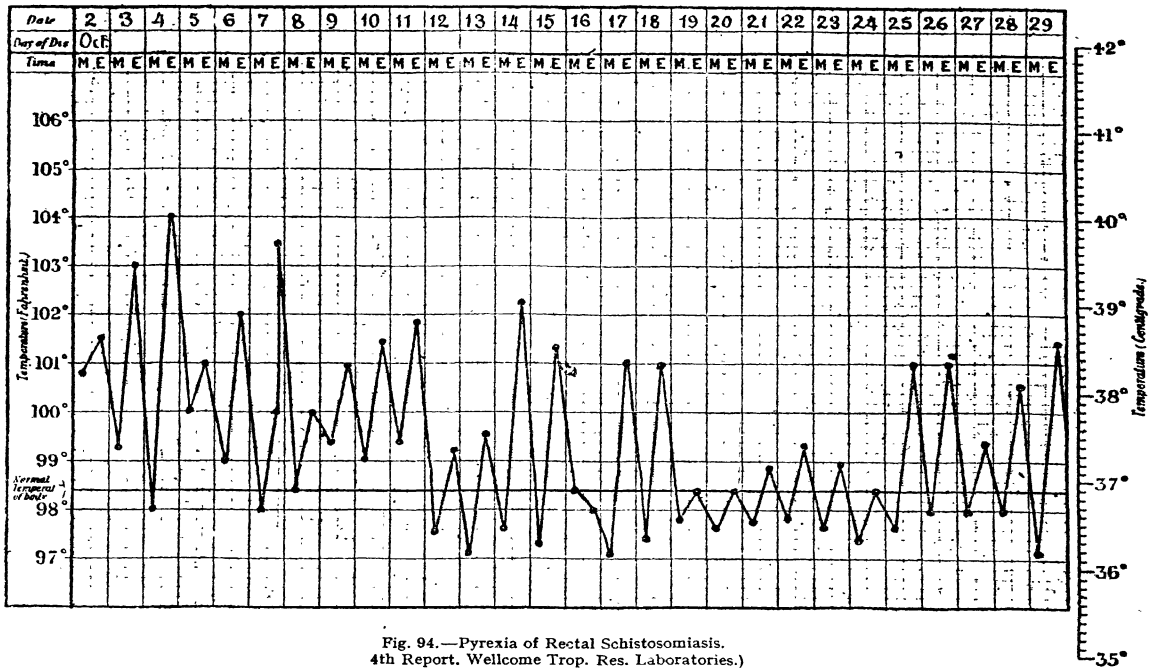


Fig. 94.—Pyrexia of Rectal Schistosomiasis.
4th Report. Wellcome Trop. Res. Laboratories.)

As treatment takes effect, the ova passed out may be seen to be dark, shrivelled or distorted in appearance, and they do not hatch out when placed in water.

Prophylaxis.—This is most important and consists in the strict avoidance of any kind of personal contact with water which may by any possibility be infected. The Nile and its canals, the lesser irrigation channels, the waters of swamps and marshes, and any permanent collections where the snail hosts may occur are to be viewed with suspicion.

Unfiltered water from such sources is dangerous unless it has been stored for at least forty-eight hours after being drawn.

Bathing, wading, washing and drinking in such waters must be forbidden.

Clothes, unless waterproof, are no protection to the wader. Gloves and more especially rubber gloves should be worn by those examining possibly polluted water for snail hosts or mosquito larvæ, while men such as engineers working in such water should be protected by rubber thigh boots and gloves.

To ensure a safe water supply the following measures should be adopted :—

(*a*) Weed on which the snails feed should be removed, and, if possible, infected water channels should be drained dry and sun baked, the snails being killed by this means.

(*b*) Chemicals, such as copper sulphate in amount equivalent to 1 lb. per 100,000 gallons (1 part per million), should be used for the destruction of snails.

(*c*) Snails may be eliminated from water supplies by means of a screen 16 meshes to the linear inch placed between the source and the intake.

(*d*) Cercariæ, while not being eliminated by ordinary methods of filtration such as shallow sand filters, etc., may be excluded by the Stellar and Meta-filters, which are now fitted to army water trucks and trailers.

It should be noted that the apparent efficiency of filtration on a large scale, as for a town or city, is to be partly explained by the length of time intervening between the collection of the water and its consumption, which usually exceeds the minimum of forty-eight hours' storage required to ensure the death of cercariæ. It should be noted that sedimentation of water, with or without the use of chemicals, is not effective alone in dealing with cercariæ.

(*e*) Certain chemical methods of destroying cercariæ are valuable. Superchlorination, as employed in the army, kills the cercariæ in 30 minutes ; chloramination in doses of 3 parts per million is effective in 60 minutes ; whilst sodium bisulphate, 1 in 1,000, is immediately lethal.

As regards the treatment of water not required for drinking purposes, cresol, 1 in 10,000, will render it safe immediately ; if stored overnight 1 in 90,000 is sufficient.

SCURVY

If scurvy has been " the calamity of sailors " it has also time and again proved itself the scourge of soldiers in the field. During the war of 1914–1918, however, Mesopotamia constituted the only area where it was a really important disease factor. It must be remembered that apart from typical scurvy there is such a thing as a scorbutic state, an ill-defined condition which shows itself by a tendency to cutaneous sores and is a cause of debility. In East Africa, while typical scurvy was rare, cases of the so-called South African scurvy were present. This may be a dietetic cachexia of a special type, but is certainly closely allied to scurvy.

Etiology.—True scurvy is usually regarded as one of the food deficiency diseases. This does not mean that mere general starvation will produce it, but that it is due to the lack of certain substances in the diet, the anti-scurvy vitamins which are known to exist in fresh fruit and vegetables, but the exact nature of which is unknown. Factors are operative in scurvy about which our knowledge is unfortunately defective, for sometimes, when apparently ideal conditions prevail for it, no scurvy appears, and again cases occur which are puzzling if the deficiency theory alone is adopted. Still it undoubtedly fully explains most outbreaks of scurvy, as is shown by the ready way in which they yield to treatment designed to make good the deficiency in anti-scurvy vitamins. It is definitely known that these exist in active *living* vegetable tissue. They are also present in animal tissue, but to a much less degree. Dried foodstuffs are deficient in them, but when dried pulses are allowed to germinate the anti-scorbutic vitamin reappears. It is unstable to high temperatures. That of fresh cabbage, for example, is destroyed at 110–120° C. Hence, as a rule, the anti-scorbutic vitamin is not found to any appreciable extent in tinned or sterilized foods.

Symptoms.—Scurvy begins insidiously, early symptoms being loss in weight, progressive weakness, pallor, sometimes formication in the soles of the feet and stiffness in the leg muscles. Later the gums become affected, the first sign being a soft swelling sprouting up *between* the teeth. At the apices of these swellings red " buds " (Fig. 96) appear, and these become " blossoms " resembling in shape an opening rose. The blossoms spread and unite, the gums become swollen and spongy, and ulceration and bleeding occur. Very often the typical gums are at first seen only round the molar teeth or carious stumps. Both the palatal and buccal sides of the alveolus may be affected. As the disease progresses the teeth become loose, and in extreme cases the gums present large fungating masses pushing out the cheek. Sheppard states that very early

scurvy gums often show a " rolled " edge with fine, parallel, claw-like striations running across it. This is never seen in pyorrhœa. The tongue becomes swollen, the breath very foul, the salivary glands may enlarge. Hæmorrhages under the buccal mucous membrane are common. Other hæmorrhages occur. A very early sign is the presence of petechial hæmorrhages *round the hair follicles* of the thigh. Later they may be seen on the arms and trunk. Their relation to the hair follicles is important in diagnosis. Muscular hæmorrhages affect the muscles which have most work to do. In soldiers they are as a rule most common in the leg muscles. They cause a bulging of the muscle, often evident to the eye, but best detected by measurement. Hæmorrhages round or near a joint may interfere with its movements. Other sites are under the periosteum, especially that of the tibia, and at the junction of the costal bones and cartilages, forming the scurvy rosary, usually a late symptom.

Any injury is apt to be followed by a hæmorrhage. Another important symptom is œdema, often first visible round the tendo achillis and then spreading round the ankles to the dorsum of the foot. It is best seen by viewing the feet from behind. The hæmorrhages and œdema cause pain and stiffness, as does the brawny induration which affects muscles and subcutaneous tissues. It often fills up the popliteal space. Bleedings from various mucous membranes may occur. Those from the bowels when copious are very serious. Other symptoms are anæmia with its associated heart conditions, impaired appetite, mental depression, night and day blindness. As a rule it is only in advanced cases that there is any rise of temperature, but pyrexia has been reported as a concomitant of one epidemic. Death occurs from gradual heart failure, sudden syncope or an intercurrent infection.

The condition known as South African scurvy, which used to be common amongst natives on the Rand mines and cases of which were seen in East Africa, does not present spongy gums and loose teeth. Now, scurvy without these signs has been described elsewhere, but the South African type is associated with cardiac dilatation, the right side of the heart being specially affected, and also in its later stages shows marked neuritic symptoms, such as unsteadiness of gait, ataxic phenomena, lessening or absence of knee jerks and atrophic conditions. The œdema and brawny indurations of true scurvy are present. In some respects it approaches beri-beri, and has been said to be due in part to faulty and prolonged cooking of fresh vegetables, and in part to the washing of crushed mealies (maize) whereby a vitamin-containing portion of the pericarp is removed.

The condition, however, undoubtedly requires further investigation.

Diagnosis.—This is only difficult in isolated cases, and in those ill-defined scorbutic states to which reference has been made.

Differential Diagnosis.—Distinguish from beri-beri, purpura, rheumatism and a malarial syndome simulating scurvy. It is very important and often difficult, especially in the case of Indian troops and followers, to distinguish scorbutic gums from pyorrhœa.

that bleeds on slight pressure is not scorbutic. Sheppard gives the following useful notes on pyorrhœa alveolaris :—

" The early stages show slight swelling followed by an eating away of the gum margin. These changes occur *over* the teeth and not between them as in scurvy. The later stages are characterized by marked shrinking of the gums over the teeth, whereby the roots are exposed encrusted with tartar. In either stage pus may be squeezed from between the gums and the teeth. This condition is almost confined to the lower incisors and canines. Occasionally cases of pyorrhœa show hypertrophy of the margins of the gums. In these cases the gums are fairly hard, and between them and the teeth lies a trough of pus. Scurvy and pyorrhœa are distinct diseases. They may possibly occur simultaneously, but the one does not necessarily predispose to the other."

Prophylaxis.—The presence of sufficient anti-scorbutic elements in the dietary must be ensured. The vitamin (vitamin C) is present to a lesser or greater extent in all fresh raw foodstuffs. The richest sources are fresh fruits and their juices and green vegetables, and of particular value are oranges, lemons, grapefruit, and tomatoes. Lime juice as ordinarily prepared is useless in the prevention of scurvy, whilst fresh limes are of considerably less value than lemons. Potatoes, swedes, onions, and other roots and tubers are fair sources, while meat and milk contain the vitamin in small quantities only.

Vitamin C is deficient in canned and dried foods, but improved methods of canning have resulted in less destruction of the vitamin, and tinned tomatoes particularly are a valuable source. In selecting vegetables for a campaign in the tropics it is important, as far as circumstances permit, to select those which stand transport well. Onions and potatoes are both valuable in this respect ; the latter may be eaten raw, preferably made up into a salad with chopped up onions and vinegar.

Under exceptional circumstances when the provision of sufficient vitamin C in the ordinary elements of the diet is impracticable, the issue of tablets of ascorbic acid may help to solve the problem. One tablet containing 25 milligrammes of ascorbic acid made up with sugar to give bulk should, under these exceptional circumstances, be taken daily by each man. Vitamin C is very rapidly oxidized by heat or alkalies so that prolonged cooking or the use of soda in the cooking-pot should be prohibited. Frying is very destructive. The vitamin is oxidized by prolonged heating such as takes place when stewing. All foods, especially vegetables, should be cooked for as short a time at boiling-point as possible. Potatoes should be plunged into boiling water and the boiling continued for 20–30 minutes after the boiling-point has again been reached. Slow methods of cooking, such as stewing meat or allowing it to simmer below the boiling-point, should be avoided. Peeling, chopping, or the crushing of vegetables and fruits tends to break down the cell walls and leads to the more rapid oxidation of the vitamin.

Tinned and preserved meats possess no antiscorbutic value. Frozen meat is more valuable and should be roasted when possible. Fresh meat contains more vitamin C than frozen meat, but some 2–4 lb. a day are required to prevent scurvy, and, on the whole, meat has little antiscorbutic value.

Pulses, beans, peas, and lentils in the dried condition have no antiscorbutic value, but this develops if they are allowed to germinate. Pulses are also rich in vitamin B.

The method adopted for germination is as follows. The beans, peas, or lentils are soaked in water at room temperature (60° F.) for twenty-four hours. The water is then drained away and, to permit germination, the soaked seeds are spread out in layers, not exceeding 2 to 3 inches in depth, and kept moist for a period of about forty-eight hours at ordinary room temperature. They should not be allowed to dry after this operation, but should be cooked as rapidly as possible (lentils 20 minutes; peas 40 to 60 minutes).

In addition to the dietetic measures outlined above, certain other points require attention in connection with the prevention of scurvy. Oral hygiene must be looked to and the toothbrush used regularly; dental floss should also be used. Overcrowding and insanitary and debilitating conditions must be avoided, and everything possible done to maintain at a high level the general health of the men.

SKIN DISEASES

All manner of skin complaints occur in the sub-tropical and tropical areas. Even when trivial they are apt to be disabling. Some, such as oriental sore and scabies, are of such importance that they are dealt with separately (pages 164 and 23). Here only a few are considered, ranging from the painful if comparatively harmless boil to the destructive *Ulcus tropicum*, a very serious complaint. Skin diseases are commonest and worst in damp and humid localities like the East African littoral and the shores of the Persian Gulf, but drier regions have their own special infections, as witness the veldt sore of Egypt and Palestine, and the oriental sore of Mesopotamia.

FURUNCULOSIS.—Boils are very troublesome in many tropical areas. As is well known, men are apt to suffer from them when they are "run down," and campaigning conditions in hot climates naturally tend to produce debility. During the last war they were very common in East Africa during or after the rain and in Egypt and Palestine during the hot damp summer, especially near the sea-coast. The so-called Nile boil is only too well known.

Etiology.—The bacteriology of tropical boils has been the subject of a good deal of research. The most common organism associated with them is *Staphylococcus aureus*, but it appears that in Egypt, at least, a white staphylococcus is to blame in many cases, especially those of a severe type.

Symptoms.—These do not require a lengthy description as everyone is familiar with the appearance of a boil. In the tropics they are often multiple and a very favourite site is the buttocks. Any part, however, which is apt to be bathed in sweat is liable to infection. A boil on the face may apparently result from the bite of a mosquito or other blood-sucking insect. The true Nile boil usually begins at the base of a hair follicle.

Sometimes in debilitated persons boils run a prolonged course, continuing to discharge and refusing to heal. As they are usually multiple, the unfortunate patient may be incapacitated for work.

Complications.—Lymphangitis and lymphadenitis may be mentioned.

Differential Diagnosis.—The occurrence of anthrax pustules following the use of infected shaving brushes must be kept in mind when a boil appears on the face, but the developed anthrax pustule is not like a typical boil and a bacteriological examination reveals the bacillus. When boils are numerous and persistent examine the urine to exclude diabetes.

Prophylaxis.—Protection from insect bites of all kinds should be ensured as far as is practicable, and all skin lesions, even if trivial, should be treated with tincture of iodine. First aid treatment

should be made easily available for abrasions and other minor injuries sustained at games and other forms of recreation.

The provision and the enforcement of the use of adequate ablution facilities are important, while cleanliness of underclothing should receive constant attention and satisfactory laundering arrangements made.

It must be remembered that dietetic defects are often a factor in the causation of furunculosis and a sufficiency of vitamins in the diet must be ensured. Excessive consumption of carbohydrates, especially in warm climates, should be discouraged.

If a boil develops it should be covered with a small dressing to prevent spread to other parts during washing, etc., or through the agency of flies.

Often, the only effective preventive or therapeutic measure is a change of climate.

Treatment.*—When a boil is very small it may be aborted by injecting into its centre one drop of pure carbolic acid, or by dipping a sharpened wooden match or a toothpick into the carbolic and thrusting it repeatedly into the heart of the furuncle. This method is somewhat painful but usually effective. At a later stage frequent hot fomentations and moist dressings are employed to bring the boil to a head, to promote suppuration, and softening and suppuration of the core and to protect the inflamed area from injury and further infection. Iodine may be painted on the skin round the boil. It is probably wiser not to use the knife. Very often if a tropical boil is opened, especially too early, a severe inflammatory process sets in and for a few days conditions are distinctly worse. With patience and perseverance the expectant treatment gives good results.

When it can be carried out, vaccine therapy should always be tried. Though stock vaccines sometimes suffice, it is as a rule better to employ an autogenous vaccine. Fifty million organisms is a safe initial injection, subsequent dosage being graded according to the degree of local and general reaction caused. Sometimes vaccine therapy completely fails.

It is important to raise the patient's resistance by giving him a carefully selected and well-balanced diet.

VELDT SORE OR BARCOO ROT.—This condition is probably the same as the so-called trench sore of Gallipoli. Cases were seen in Egypt, Palestine, Salonika and Mesopotamia in the war of 1914–1918. It was not so much in evidence in East Africa, probably because it prefers a comparatively dry climate. Exposure to a hot sun is believed to play a part, as it may diminish skin vitality and thereby favour organismal actions.

Etiology.—Both staphylococci and streptococci may be to blame, and, along with the staphylococci, diphtheroid bacilli may be present. Some cases seem to be of trichophytic origin. The typical veldt sore is usually a staphylococcic infection. Men on restricted diet are apt to suffer, and malaria and scurvy are pre

* Two new drugs of the sulphonamide series, sulphathiazol and methylsulpha... have given promising results in localized staphylococcal infections. They are ... be less toxic and more effective in these infections than sulphapyridine.

disposing causes. Lack of washing, neglect and improper dressing of sores all play a part in time of war.

There is some evidence to show that the sores are commonest in men who have to deal with horses. The hair follicles have been proved to be infected.

Symptoms.—The sores are most common on the hands and forearms. There may be a preliminary abrasion. In any case the affection begins as itchy papules, which soon become blebs or vesicles and finally pustules containing a thin watery pus and surrounded by an inflamed areola of skin. A crusty lesion results with a shallow, slowly spreading ulcer under it. It is usually more itchy than painful and remains shallow with a thin greenish crust of pus covering it. Glandular enlargement is rare, and the condition though troublesome is benign unless secondary infection occurs. The sores are usually multiple and last for months if untreated. When they heal areas of thin glossy skin devoid of hairs and sweat glands are left.

Differential Diagnosis.—Oriental sore is distinguished by the presence of *Leishmania tropica.*

Prophylaxis.—As for boils.

Treatment.—In the case of young blebs remove, as soon as possible, the hair follicles traversing them. Check the spread of the ulcers by epilating the hairs from their bases and round their margins (Martin). Men should be taught to do this themselves.

Vaccine therapy gives good results, an autogenous vaccine being best combined with sodium citrate compresses. Stannoxyl may be given by the mouth and a dressing of a 5 or 10 per thousand solution of tin protochloride in water with glycerine applied.

A salicylic acid ointment, 20 grains to the ounce, is useful and a course of hypophosphites is indicated.

In the case of sores which are apparently due to diphtheroid organisms, it is always worth while trying the effect of injections of diphtheria antitoxin, as these sometimes have a remarkably curative effect. When the ulceration is extensive resort should be had to skin-grafting.

ULCUS TROPICUM.—This form of phagedæmic ulcer was common amongst the carriers attached to the East African force, in the war of 1914–1918, and in certain localities caused a good deal of permanent invaliding, for in its severe forms the disease is very crippling and endangers both life and limb. In India it has been known to assume epidemic prevalence. It is possible that several distinct ulcerative conditions have been grouped under the above term.

Etiology.—This is somewhat obscure as we do not know how the infection is conveyed, but the exciting agent is believed by some to be a spirochæte, *T. schaudinni,* which is constantly present in the lesions and is associated with fusiform bacilli and sometimes with yeasts. Various other bacilli and cocci are also present (Fig. 97). The debilitated are apt to be attacked.

Symptoms.—The seats of election for tropical ulcer are the lower third of the leg, the ankle and the dorsum of the foot, *i.e.* parts liable to traumatism. It may occur elsewhere and is known to produce a form of ulcerative onychia.

There is usually only a single ulcer, but two or more may occur. The lesion begins as a small, tender and often itchy papule or bleb with a dense inflammatory areola. An ulcer soon forms which is more or less painless and the edges of which tend to shelve and are not raised or thickened. It is usually covered by a most malodorous, greyish, purulent secretion. The surrounding skin is frequently œdematous. At first the sloughing process spreads rapidly and the centre of the ulcer may become funnel-shaped. In certain cases after ten days or so the slough is thrown off and a slow healing process sets in, the destruction being confined to the more superficial parts. Often, however, the disease attacks the deeper tissues and destroys everything in its course, eating its way through fascia, tendons, blood-vessels and bones and causing loss of life or loss of a limb or at the least producing great deformity and contractures.

Diagnosis.—This is easily made by microscopical examination, when, after intense staining, the characteristic spirochæte with its attendant fusiform bacilli will be found in the secretion from the cleansed surface of the ulcer. Examine particularly along the edges of the sore.

Some authorities believe a diplococcus to be the causal organism. They maintain that the spirochæte and fusiform bacillus are not present in every case, whereas the diplococcus is a constant inhabitant.

Differential Diagnosis.—Distinguish especially from yaws, syphilis, oriental sore and varicose ulcers.

Treatment.—The large number of remedies which have been tried shows that no one of them is outstandingly successful. The ordinary (40 per cent.) commercial formalin is a favourite application. In mild cases, apply lightly once a day for two or three days, but in bad cases it is necessary to anæsthetize the patient, scrape the sore and rub in the drug on a cotton-wool tampon. Follow by a bismuth dressing when a scab has formed. It may be necessary to repeat the treatment. Protargol ointment 5, 10 or 20 per cent. is said to be useful (Castellani). So is an iodoform and bismuth paste. Iodoform 2 parts, bismuth subnitrate 1 part, and vaseline to form a cream. Elastoplast applied over the ulcers and left for fourteen days has given good results.

Seidelin commends the following preparation and claims that it is only less successful than complete excision :—

Brilliant Green	1 grm.
Crystal Violet	1 grm.
Alcohol (50 per cent.)	300 c.cm.

Electrotherapy is helpful at times. In some cases recourse must be had to amputation.

The cachectic state must be remedied by good food, an anti-scorbutic dietary and tonics which should always include calcium combined with vitamin D in some form.

TINEA CRURIS (Dhobie Itch).—This, one of the commonest parasitic skin complaints in the tropics, was very prevalent in [illegible] war areas, and perhaps more especially in Egypt and East

It is worst during hot, damp weather, and may cause considerable suffering.

Etiology.—Several species of epiphyte are concerned, belonging to the genera *Epidermophyton* and *Trichophyton*.

Symptoms.—The crutch and the axillæ are the regions attacked. Intensely itchy, red, spreading patches develop which have characteristic raised well-defined margins, hence the old term "eczema marginatum" (Fig. 98).

The irritation is worse at night, and often subsides during the cold weather, the areas affected becoming dry, scurfy and pigmented. The fungus is still present, though quiescent, and becomes active again under warm conditions.

Prophylaxis.—Wear clean cotton drawers, bathe frequently and use a dusting powder.

Treatment.—Mild cases readily yield to an ointment containing resorcin ʒ ii, salicylic acid gr. 10, and 4 drachms each of vaseline and lanoline. Lassar's well-known paste, which contains ichthyol and starch in addition to the above, is also useful.

Painting with iodine is often efficacious, but on no account apply this remedy to the scrotum. Continue to paint the affected parts daily until a considerable degree of reaction occurs, and then employ a dusting powder. When the irritation is allayed, the painting may be recommenced if necessary. Reinfection must be prevented by wearing cotton drawers disinfected daily by boiling or by careful ironing.

Deek's ointment often proves efficacious:

Ac. Sal.	4 per cent.
Bism. Subnit.	10 ,,
Hydrarg. Salicyl.	4 ,,
Ol. Eucalypt.	10 ,,
Lanoline and Vaseline to make up ...	100 ,,

(This ointment is very useful in some cases of *pruritus ani* and *vulvæ*, presumably of a parasitic nature. For this purpose dilute the ointment to half its strength to begin with.)

Bad cases require a 2 to 5 per cent. chrysarobin ointment employed with due warnings and precautions, and never prescribed when there is any renal infection. There are other lines of treatment, but the above must suffice.

For *Interdigital Ringworm*, rub off the scales and thickened skin with fairly strong lysol, and then apply a 5 per cent. ointment of copper oleate.

TRICHONOCARDIASIS.—This fungus disease of the hairs affecting chiefly the axilla is very common amongst soldiers in the tropics. Unless it produces skin irritation or causes staining of the under-garments, it is usually unnoticed, and hence its spread is facilitated. When the skin becomes inflamed, the disease is a source of inefficiency.

Etiology.—The parasite, which affects only the shafts of the hairs, is *Nocardia tenuis*. It may be associated with micrococci. It is possible that clothes get infected "at the wash." The most usual method of infection is from man to man.

Symptoms.—Incubation period is from two weeks upwards. Both axillary and pubic hairs may be affected or either separately. At least four varieties have been described, *T. nigra, flava, rubra* and *fusca* (Fig. 100). The hairs are seen to have a coated, beaded or nodular appearance, and the deposit on them varies in colour as indicated by the parasitic nomenclature. As a rule the hair sheath is unaffected, but it may lose its pigment.

When the disease spreads to the skin, the latter becomes greatly inflamed, thickened and painful, the condition resembling a severe intertrigo.

Prophylaxis.—Keep the axillæ shaved. As is well known, nearly all the natives of tropical countries shave the axillæ, and it would be a good thing if Europeans followed suit. Failing that, dusting with a mixture of powdered sulphur and Fuller's earth is useful. Frequent changes of underclothing and bathing the parts liable to infection are helpful measures.

Treatment.—Bathe the affected hairs twice daily with a lotion containing 1 drachm of formalin in 6 ounces of rectified spirit, and apply a 2 per cent. sulphur ointment at night.

If in two days this is not proving its efficacy, supplement it by the addition of tincture of iodine except in cases where the skin is involved. In such cases bathe with cold water and employ a soothing powder or calamine lotion.

TUNGIASIS.—The sand flea *Tunga* * *penetrans*, the chigger, jigger or chigœ causing this condition, constituted itself a veritable pest in the East African campaign of the last war. Native troops and carriers, being well acquainted with it, usually deal promptly with it, but to many of the Indian troops it came as a new experience, and now and again neglected cases of chigger infection occurred. It was certainly a cause of inefficiency.

Etiology.—The insect (Fig. 101, A) is rather like the common flea but smaller. It is red or reddish-brown in colour, and very active. Males and females live in dry sandy soil and suck the blood of all warm-blooded animals, especially pigs. After impregnation the female burrows diagonally into the skin of a mammal or bird, and, nourished by blood, proceeds to ovulation. Her abdomen distends enormously until, when full of ripe eggs, it is as big as a small pea (Fig. 101, B and C). The eggs escape through the skin opening, hatch into larvæ, which spin cocoons from which in eight or ten days the fleas emerge.

Symptoms.—The feet are the parts most commonly infested, and chiggers are common between the toes and under the toe-nails. As troops often sleep on the ground, other regions are often affected. As a rule, only one or two chiggers are found at a time, but large numbers may be present. Indeed, the sole of a foot may be honeycombed with them.

Itching and irritation lead to examination of the affected part

* *Tunga* Jaroki, 1838=*Dermatophilus* Lucas, 1839.

and a little dark dot is noted. This is caused by the last two abdominal segments presenting at the skin orifice, for the female flea lies ahead inwards in her burrow. Unless she is removed pus forms round the distended abdomen and the skin becomes inflamed, raised and swollen. In the middle of the little tumour so formed is a depression with the black dot (end of abdomen) at its centre. Once the eggs are discharged the skin ulcerates and the chigger is expelled. A small sore is left, which is very liable to infection with septic organisms and even with tetanus. Neglected sores accordingly go from bad to worse, and the ravages of chiggers in cases of multiple infection may be very severe and lead to death from secondary causes.

Prophylaxis.—Whenever possible, camps should not be formed in chigger-infested localities. Hence the neighbourhood of native villages should be avoided. The ground should be swept and, if necessary, fired. The floors of tents and huts may be sprinkled with insecticide. Flaked naphthalene is good, or a strong infusion of native tobacco. The latter may be used inside boots and shoes. Walking barefoot, and sleeping unprotected on the ground, should be avoided. A daily foot parade should be instituted and strict attention paid to the cleanliness of the feet. The following method of preventing the chigger gaining entrance to the skin is recommended as one which merits a good trial :—

Wash the feet thoroughly and then rub in a mixture consisting of 5 drops of lysol or of liquor cresoli saponatus in 1 ounce of vaseline. Special care should be taken to treat in this way the spaces between the toes and the under-surface of the toes. It is said that this method will afford protection for three days. It has also the advantage that any chiggers which have penetrated the skin before its application are killed and can be more easily and painlessly extracted than when alive.

Treatment.—It is well to employ some expert natives for removing the chiggers. Long practice enables them to obtain the best results. The infected part is bathed with an antiseptic lotion, and the little operation consists in widening the skin orifice with a sharp, clean needle, and freeing the chigger from the surrounding tissues in order to enucleate it whole. Then clean and dress the resulting lesion. If the chigger is ruptured it has to be removed by the aid of forceps, and this complicates matters and is a more painful procedure.

SLEEPING SICKNESS

This disease will be dealt with very shortly for, at the present time, it possesses little importance from a military standpoint and its range is limited. Of course, there is always a danger of it spreading to the native African troops. During the war of 1914–1918, considering the Belgian invasion from the Congo, the great movements of natives which took place in all directions and the wide distribution of tsetse flies, it was rather remarkable that sleeping sickness was not more in evidence in those African campaigns.

Etiology.—Sleeping sickness is the terminal stage of human trypanosomiasis, and there are in Africa two distinct clinical forms of the latter. The trypanosomiasis of the Belgian Congo, Uganda and Tanganyika Territory often runs a relatively benign course with little to indicate its presence beyond the palpable glands. This variety due to *Trypanosoma gambiense* is carried mainly by two species of tsetse fly, *Glossina palpalis* (Fig. 32) and *G. tachinoides*. Trypanosomiasis as found in Nyasaland and Rhodesia, due to *T. rhodesiense*, is a much more serious problem and a high proportion of those attacked develop the classical mental and neurological symptoms characteristic of the disease, from which they usually die, often within a relatively short time, unless diagnosed and treated energetically early in the course of the disease. The vectors of this variety are *G. morsitans* (page 48, Fig. 31) and *G. swynnertoni*.

Many authorities, Kleine amongst them, consider *T. rhodesiense* and *T. gambiense* to be the same species with different degrees of virulence, whilst many also consider that *T. rhodesiense* and *T. brucei*, which causes " nagana " in animals, are identical.

The tsetse fly acts as a true intermediate host of the trypanosome it transmits. It is not merely a mechanical vector. In all probability the lymphatic system is quite as important a habitat of the trypanosomes as is the blood. The parasites produce a toxin to which in part the symptoms are due. The incubation period in man is not definitely known. It is probably about three weeks.

Symptoms.—The fly bite causes a slight local irritation which soon subsides, and a little later the disease begins insidiously with an irregular, intermittent fever which may be accompanied by a curious, patchy erythema, best seen on white skins. It is sometimes annular and is of a fleeting nature. Localized œdema may appear and hyperæsthesia be present. Cardiac excitability may be noticed and slight splenic enlargement. The fever subsides only to recur, it may be after a long interval. Gradually the patient grows weaker, he suffers from headache, his cervical glands and other lymphatic glands begin to enlarge and may be tender. At first soft, they become indurated later. The blood shows slight anæmia. In some cases the spleen becomes very large and the liver may increase in size. This is the first stage, that of trypanosome fever, and it may end in recovery. More commonly the cerebral stage, that of sleeping sickness, develops, but it may

make its appearance for years. Usually it occurs in from four to eight months. It may commence with acute, even maniacal symptoms, but as a rule there is merely an increase of the weakness and languor. The patient becomes dull and disinclined for exertion, he walks slowly and has a shuffling gait. His face gets puffy and wears a sulky or vacant expression. He becomes drowsy, exhibits tremors of various kinds and suffers from a dull headache, which at times, however, is very severe. He still has fever, the temperature running up at nights, and ere long he becomes a hopeless invalid, lying helpless and indifferent to his surroundings though still capable of being roused and of speaking and swallowing. Still later he will fall asleep with half-masticated food in his mouth, and as time goes on he loses flesh, the tremors increase, he is seized with convulsions, his neck muscles may become rigid and his head retracted, so much so that, at this stage, the condition may be mistaken for cerebro-spinal fever. Trophic changes set in, there may be paralysis, the lips become swollen and saliva dribbles from the mouth. Incontinence of urine and fæces sets in, and if an intercurrent affection such as pneumonia or dysentery does not terminate the scene, the patient becomes comatose before the end or dies of exhaustion.

The severe nervous symptoms coincide with the entry of the trypanosomes into the cerebro-spinal system.

The form due to *T. rhodesiense* runs a more rapid course than Uganda sleeping sickness and appears to be almost invariably fatal unless treated energetically in the early stage. Very often there is no enlargement of cervical glands.

A form of sleeping sickness known as Chagas' Disease is prevalent amongst infants and young children in South America. The causal organism is a trypanosome, *Trypanosoma cruzi*, and is transmitted by species of reduviid bugs of the genus, *Triatoma*.

Diagnosis.—During the first stage this depends chiefly on the discovery of the causative parasites in the peripheral blood or the cervical gland juice. They are not, as a rule, numerous in either. In the cerebral stage the trypanosomes can still be found in the blood, often in large numbers at the pre-agonal period, and they are also present in the cerebro-spinal fluid and can usually be found after centrifugation. Recently, the causal trypanosome has been found in material removed by sternal puncture.

Inoculation of a susceptible animal, such as a monkey (*Cercopithecus*), dog, or guinea-pig, is often a great aid in diagnosis, and this method may also be used to test the efficacy of treatment.

It must be understood that large numbers of trypanosomes may be present in the brain and yet absent from the blood and cerebro-spinal fluid when examined microscopically or tested by animal inoculation. Therefore such negative findings cannot be taken as absolute proof of freedom from trypanosomiasis, whether the tests are employed as a diagnostic measure, or as a control in treatment.

Differential Diagnosis.—Malaria, kala-azar, some forms of cerebral syphilis, especially general paralysis, and pellagra may be mentioned as diseases from which trypanosome fever and sleeping sickness must be distinguished.

The serum-aldehyde test introduce by Napier for the diagnosis of kala-azar has given positive results in a high proportion of individuals suffering from trypanosomiasis.

Prophylaxis.—General prophylaxis is too large a subject for consideration here. It involves amongst other matters the question of the rôle of big game as reservoirs of infection. Personal prophylaxis consists in protecting against the bites of tsetse flies.

Treatment.—The most effective drugs in the early stages are certain complex urea preparations, of which the best known are Bayer 205 (germanin*), the French drug 309 (moranyl), first synthesized by Fourneau, and the British antrypol (B.D.H.), these may be administered intravenously in 1 grm. doses dissolved in 10 c.cm. of distilled water, the injections being given once a week. A total of 10 grm. may effect a cure.

Experience shows that better results may be obtained by giving the first three doses more closely spaced, say on the 1st, 3rd, and 5th days, the subsequent doses being given weekly. There is some doubt as to whether there is any advantage in continuing the course beyond three doses, for it appears that the beneficial effects, which are often most striking in early cases, are due to the initial injections.

Bayer 205 has been given subcutaneously, 1 grm. in 5 c.cm. of saline, but the injections are apt to be painful.

As this preparation may give rise to albuminuria, the urine must be watched carefully during treatment. If this complication should unfortunately occur, it does not necessarily contra-indicate further treatment.

Where there is evidence of involvement of the central nervous system, tryparsamide, an arsenical preparation which is administered intravenously, holds out the greatest hope of benefit. Commence with 1 grm. in 10 c.cm. of distilled water, and continue with a dose of 2 grm. twice or three times a week until twelve doses have been given. In the case of a patient who has already been treated vigorously with arsenic, it is better to employ Bayer 205 instead of tryparsamide, for the parasites may have become arsenic-fast, and, moreover, there is a danger that the further administration of an arsenical preparation may give rise to ocular changes.

Recent work by W. Yorke has suggested that guanidine compounds, especially synthalin, may be of use in the treatment of arsenic-resistant cases of trypanosomiasis.

Prior to the introduction of these newer preparations it was usual to treat trypanosomiasis by alternating courses of tartar emetic intravenously, and atoxyl† intramuscularly. If this line of treatment is adopted for any reason, give bi-weekly injections of antimony, ½–2 grains, for about thirty doses. Then continue with atoxyl for two or three months, using a 10 per cent. solution in normal saline freshly prepared and free from precipitate. Not more than 7 or 8 grains should be injected at a time, say one dose every fifth day, or 3 grains every third day. Then revert to antimony, and ring the changes in this way for at least two years, stopping the atoxyl only if symptoms of arsenical poisoning super...

* British equivalent—Suramin. † British equivalent—Sodium arsa...

SMALL-POX

It is not intended to deal with small-pox in quite the same manner as other diseases are treated in these Memoranda. Aberrant forms of small-pox occur in the tropics, such as the so-called Amaas or Kaffir milk-pox, as Alastrim is termed in Africa. This is very like a mild variola, but some think that it is a distinct disease. It differs from classical small-pox chiefly in its low mortality and its limited epidemic spread. It appears to breed true. Although rarely fatal, it may have at the outset a sharp and severe fever like variola, of which it is probably a minor form.

The medical officer should always bear in mind the possibility of small-pox, and be suspicious of a disease commencing with a chill and continuing with high fever, severe headache, severe pains in the back and vomiting. He should remember that the broad features of the small-pox rash are that " it prefers the upper half of the body to the lower, that it is a rash of the face and arms rather than of the trunk and legs, that it is a rash of the distal ends of the limbs rather than of the proximal, of the back of the trunk rather than of the front, of extensor surfaces rather than of flexor, and that it is a rash which shuns the most pronounced flexures " (Ricketts and Byles).

One of the chief difficulties which arises is to decide whether a case is variola or varicella, and the difficulty is apt to be greater when dealing with a dark skin. There is no single characteristic sign on which absolute reliance can be placed, and it is often extremely difficult to distinguish moderately severe chicken-pox from mild small-pox. Under war conditions it is well invariably to vaccinate and regard the condition as small-pox.

It is always helpful to mark out an area, the so-called skin window, and observe the character of the rash within it, whether the eruption is all more or less at one stage as in variola or there is evidence of successive crops as in varicella.

The following remarks by Thomas are likely to prove helpful. He says that " the greater depth of the initial skin lesion in small-pox explains :—

(1) The shotty character of the rash ; (2) the pearly-yellow contents of the vesicle, the colour being due to the thicker epithelial covering ; (3) the hardness and hemispherical surface of the vesicle ; (4) the absence of the crenated edge in the vesicle. This is possibly damped out by the thicker layer of epithelium, just as the several layers of an onion hide the irregularities at the core ; (5) the absence of early cupped scabs owing to the difficulty of rupture ; (6) the pitting ; (7) the thickness of the crusts ; (8) the presence of ' seeds ' in the palms and soles ; (9) possibly the umbilication and the formation of septa."

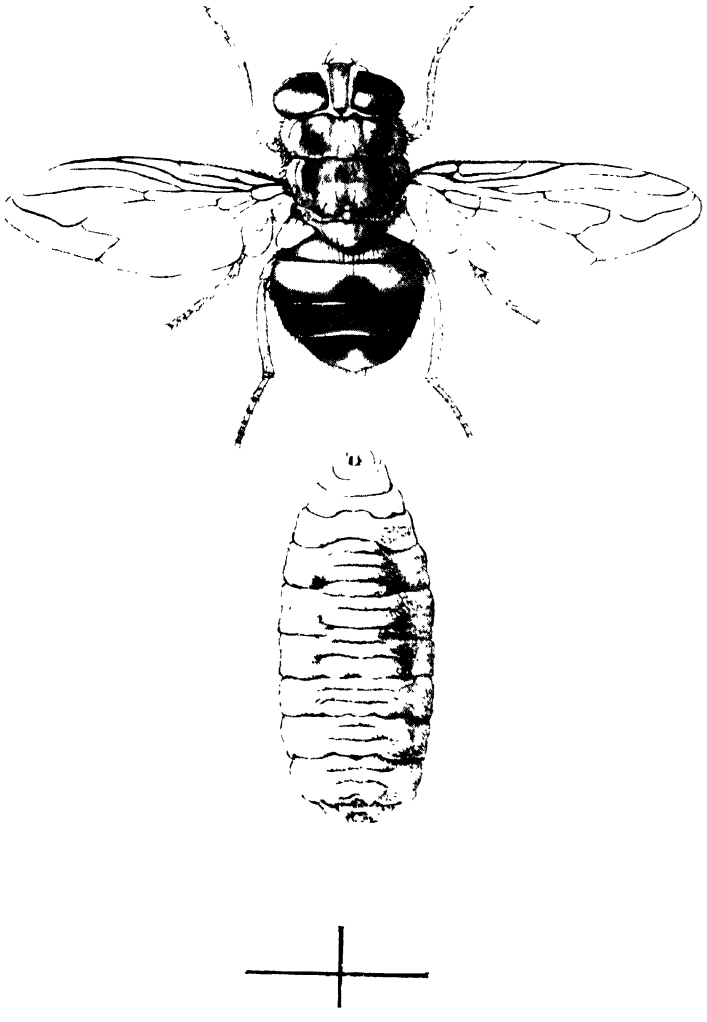
Fig. 59.



Malarial parasites of man

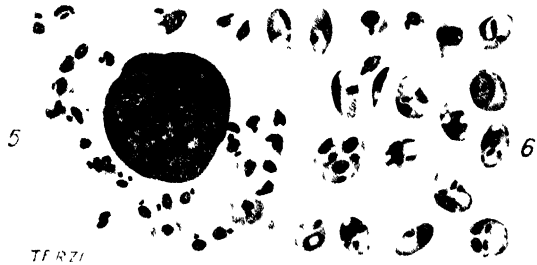
1. Young ring. 2. Half grown form. 3. Nearly mature schizont. 4. Male gametocyte. 5. Female gametocyte.

Fig. 67.



Cordylobia anthropophaga, the Tumbu Fly and its larva.
(Wellcome Bureau of Scientific Research.)

Fig. 68



Leishmania tropica. (After Mansoni.)
5. Encysted in red blood cell. 6. Free forms.

Fig. 69



Oriental sore.

Fig. 78



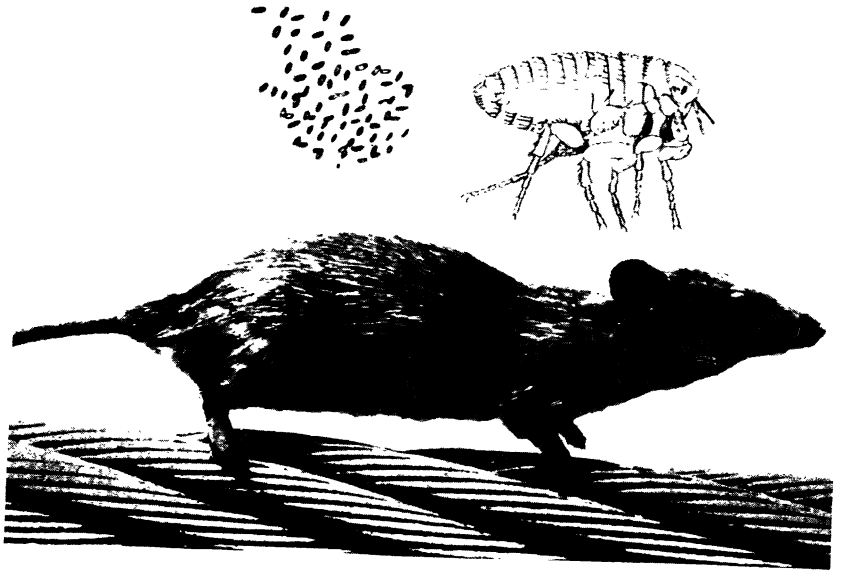
Phlebotomus papatasii

9. Natural size.

10. Fly greatly enlarged.
   a. Antennæ.
   b. Palps.
   c. Proboscis (biting part).
   d. Head.
   e. Prothorax.
   f. Plates of mesothorax.
   g. Halteres (balancers).

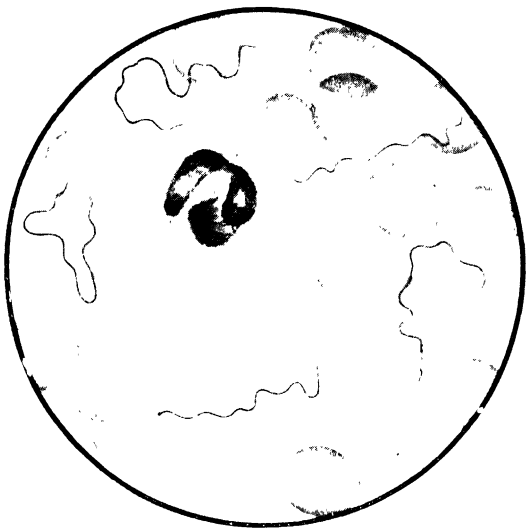
(After Lehmann and Neumann.)

Fig. 82.



Bacillus pestis, *Xenopsylla cheopis* (female) and *Rattus rattus*.
(Wellcome Bureau of Scientific Research.)

Fig. 86.

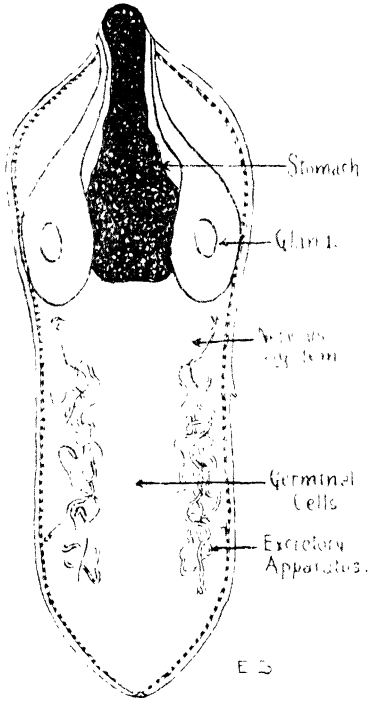


B. Jobling del. (×1500

Spirochæta recurrentis.

As seen in Leishman stained blood plan of a case of relapsing fever.

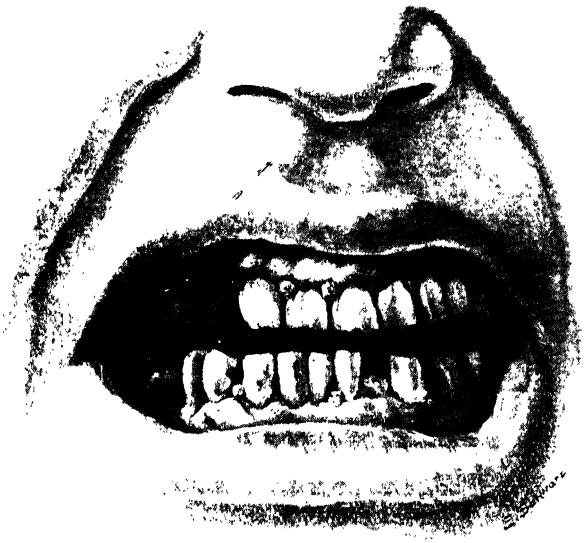
Fig. 92



Miracidium of *Schistosoma hæmatobium*.

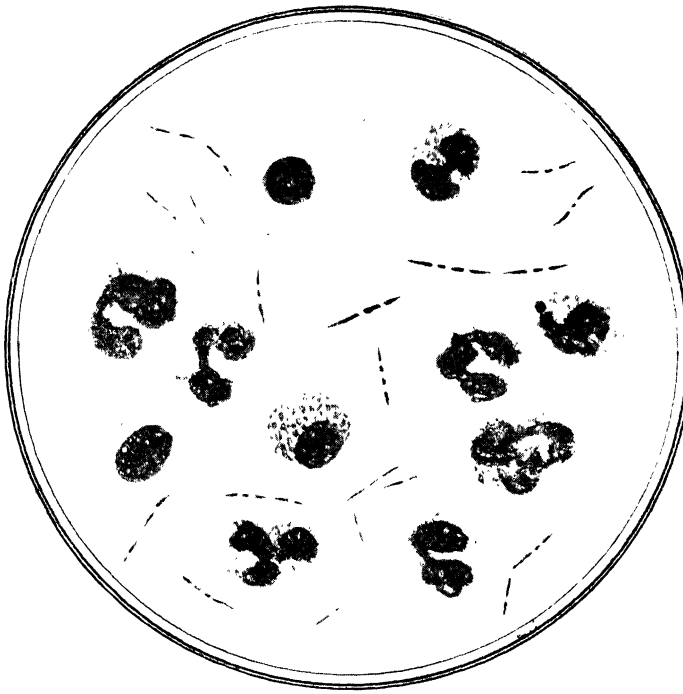
(After Sandwith.)

Fig. 96.



Early scurvy showing "buds" approaching the "blossom" stages.
(Wellcome Bureau of Scientific Research.)

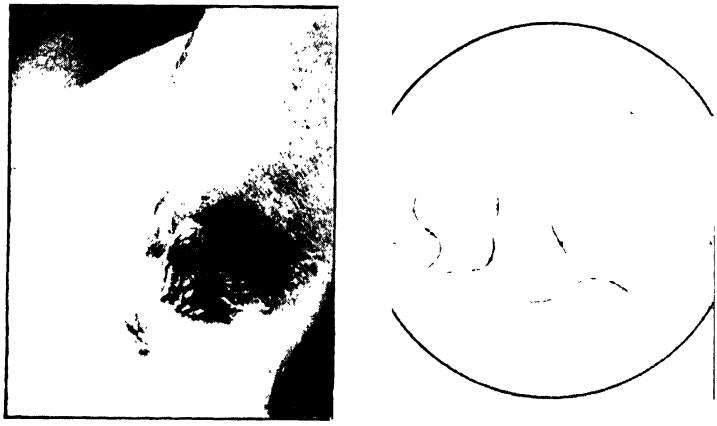
Fig. 97.



Film from Ulcus tropicum. Smear showing Spirochætes and Fusiform Bacilli. (Redrawn from Fourth Report, Wellcome Tropical Research Laboratories.)



Dhobie itch (Tinea cruris. (Modified after Chalmers and Castellani.)



A.—Matted Hair, amputated. Fig. 99.—Trichonocardiasis. B.—Hair natural size.

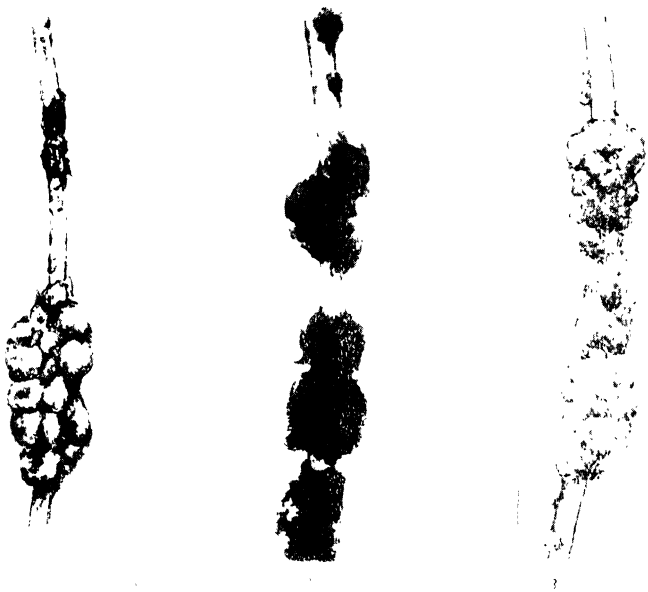
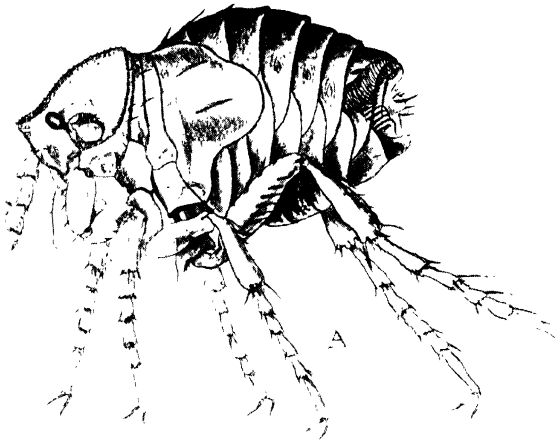
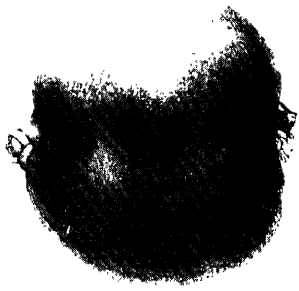


Fig. 100.—1. *T. rubra.* 2. *T. nigra.* 3. *T. flava*
(Redrawn after Chalmers and O'Farrell.)





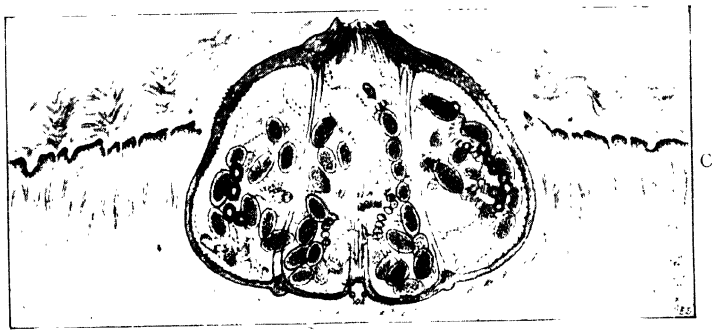
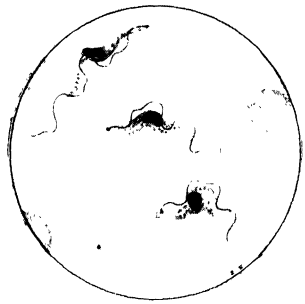


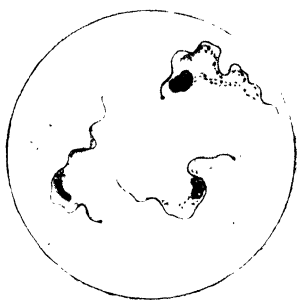
Fig. 101.—A. Chigger Flea, greatly enlarged. B. Female flea with distende[illegible] full of ripe eggs. C. Section through chigger *in situ*. (After K..

Fig 102



Trypanosoma gambiense, showing long, intermediate and stumpy forms (Partly after Bruce.)

Fig 103.



Trypanosoma rhodesiense showing long, intermediate and stumpy forms. (Partly after Bruce.)

" The superficial position of the lesion in chicken-pox explains :— (1) the moderately soft character of the rash ; (2) the clear transparent, almost colourless contents of the vesicle, due to the very thin epithelial covering ; (3) the soft and sometimes spherical or ellipsoidal surface of the vesicle ; (4) presence of crenation or puckering in the vesicle ; (5) early cupped scabs ; (6) the absence of pitting, save in severe cases ; (7) the thinness of the crusts ; (8) the absence of " seeds " in palms and soles."

By far the most important feature of the rash in diagnosis is its *distribution*, which has been already described.

It must be remembered, especially when dealing with natives, that certain aspects of syphilis have to be distinguished from small-pox, which at times they may rather closely resemble. Careful inquiry and inspection usually clear up the diagnosis. If possible in doubtful cases the reaction of a sensitized rabbit to vaccination with pock contents should be observed.

Treatment.—There is good evidence that a 5 per cent. solution of permanganate of potash painted on the skin of small-pox cases, or used as a bath, mitigates the severity of the disease, and also lessens the risk of infection.

Vaccination.*—The usual faults in technique are lack of cleanliness causing sepsis, the use of too strong an antiseptic for cleansing the skin (soap and water and a nail brush, followed by a rub with alcohol, meet the case), overheating of the lancet needle or scarifier when sterilizing it, drawing blood, exposure of the recently vaccinated area to the hot sun (a very important point in the tropics), charring of the lymph in the capillary tube when sealing.

There should be two linear incisions of $\frac{3}{4}$ inch in length, and the total area of vesicle formation should not be less than half a square inch. Cross hatching should not be employed. The following is Rosenau's account of the course of the eruption which follows successful vaccination, and it is certainly a comment on the way this important preventive measure is taught at some of our Schools of Medicine that it is thought necessary to include it here.

" The primary wound soon heals. Apparently nothing occurs for 3 to 4 days, which is the period of incubation. Then one or more small papules appear upon the skin where the vaccine virus was introduced. The papule is small, round, flat, bright red, hard, but superficial. About the fifth day the summit of the papule becomes vesicular. The vesicle is at first clear and pearl-like. Umbilication soon develops as the vesicle enlarges. A deep, red, and swollen areola surrounds the vesicle and grows wider as the lesion advances. This gives the picture of the ' pearl upon the rose leaf ' which constitutes the true Jennerian vesicle. By the seventh day the vesicle is full size, round or oval, flat on top, umbilicated, and contents clear. It is multilocular ; if pricked with a pin or accidentally opened only that portion of the lymph contained in the compartment opened will exude. By the eighth day it turns yellowish, the middle is fuller, following which the so-called second umbilication develops. Meanwhile the areola deepens, widens, and

* *See* Appendix 18, Regulations for the Medical Services of the Army.

may be swollen. The skin feels hot, is painful, and the axillary glands become enlarged and tender. About the ninth day the areola begins to fade and the swelling subsides. By the eleventh or twelfth day the vesicle rapidly dries, leaving a brown, wrinkled scab, which finally drops off. It should never be removed, as it forms the best bandage.

" The scar is at first red, finally white, with the pits or foveations so characteristic of true cowpox."

A practical point of some importance is to see that the vaccinee does not deliberately remove the vaccine lymph after vaccination. A tragic case is on record in Egypt where a soldier did so, licking off the lymph with his tongue. Not long afterwards he developed a severe attack of small-pox and died of the disease.

Subcutaneous vaccination is in vogue in many countries, but little use is made of it in military practice in this country.

SPRUE

In the East sprue is common in South China, the East Indies, India and Ceylon, and in the West, the West Indies and the Southern United States. For some reason so far unexplained, the disease is rare in Tropical Africa. Usually it affects those who have been long resident in endemic centres, but newcomers are not necessarily exempt from attack.

Etiology.—The cause of sprue is unknown. Hamilton Fairley attributes the disease to a metabolic breakdown of the gastro-intestinal tract of unknown etiology and considers infection to be an unlikely cause. The view that the responsible agent is a yeast has been generally abandoned, though it is possible that some part of the intestinal symptoms may be due to invading fungi, and it must be admitted that certain etiological factors connected with the disease fit in well with the theory of a chronic intestinal infection in some way connected with a warm humid climate.

H. H. Scott noted the incidence of tetany in many cases of sprue and advanced a theory of parathyroid deficiency with resulting hypocalcæmia. Consequently, he advised parathyroid tablets and calcium as part of the treatment. It is now realized that the hypocalcæmia with resulting tetany is due to malabsorption of calcium and *not* to parathyroid dysfunction.

Other theories are that a vitamin deficiency is to blame, a view that gains some support from feeding experiments on animals, but appears unacceptable in many instances as the individuals attacked have been shown to have had a diet entirely adequate in its vitamin content; and that sprue is a sequel of amœbic or of bacillary dysentery. It seems possible that the early symptoms have a partly physiological basis, and indicate an attempt by the body to re-establish a metabolic balance which has been disturbed by adverse climatic conditions. The struggle continues under increasing handicaps, leading to glandular exhaustion and deficiency, and to toxic atrophy of the intestinal tract. However this may be, sprue is in some way associated with a combination of atmospheric humidity and heat, although it must be remembered that the disease is unknown in many districts where adverse climatic conditions of the type mentioned prevail. This suggests something more than climate and debility as the root cause of the syndrome, and some chronic infection, maybe of virus origin, may even yet prove to be responsible.

A disturbance in liver function appears to be responsible for the earlier symptoms, while the late starvation signs are accounted for, in some cases at least, by degenerative changes affecting the intestinal villi and glands. In other, apparently typical cases, no such degenerative lesions are found at autopsy and the cause of the wasting is obscure. Fat absorption is markedly diminished and some think there is an actual excretion of fat from the body

Symptoms.—*Onset.*—In at least several of the endemic areas there is a form of diarrhœa common during the hot humid season, and seemingly quite distinct from mild dysentery. The diarrhœa is usually accompanied by some digestive disturbance and perhaps flatulence, and is characterized by periods of remission and recrudescence. The stools tend to show some loss of colour. In localities where there is marked seasonal change, the onset of cool dry weather may check in a few days a diarrhœa that has lasted off and on for several months, or a short sea voyage may have the same effect. In the majority of cases such a diarrhœa gradually passes off, or at least is tolerated, but in some small proportion the condition progresses, the symptoms becoming more sprue-like, until finally typical sprue supervenes. Even when a sprue patient fixes the commencement of his symptoms at some definite time, a cross examination will often bring out a history of dyspepsia and looseness of the bowels antedating the supposed onset by months or years.

In other instances sprue follows dysentery, either bacillary or amœbic, and if the latter, amœbæ may be found in the typical sprue stools. The sequence of sprue on hill diarrhœa is so frequent as to suggest some etiological relationship between the two conditions. Again, the onset may be acute, and an attack of what seemed to be a simple diarrhœa quickly assumes the characteristic features of sprue. In yet other cases emaciation without other complaint may be the presenting symptom. Soldiers may sometimes be picked out on a routine parade on account of their obvious emaciation, who stoutly deny that there is anything whatsoever wrong with their health, although they may have lost several stone in weight in as many weeks. Subsequent investigation of these individuals has, however, shown them to have been suffering from typical sprue, and one wonders how they could have carried on so long without complaint or apparent inconvenience. Emaciation without corresponding debility is characteristic of at least one type of sprue in its early stages. Cases of this type usually do well on a regulated simple sprue diet and may not even have to leave the endemic area.

Established disease.—The symptoms found in this stage are best considered in groups. *Stomach and Intestine.*—The patient complains of indigestion, and of flatulence affecting both the stomach and intestine as evidenced by eructations, borborygmi and distension. In advanced cases the feeling of abdominal tension may be so severe as to incapacitate the sufferer until the gas can be expelled. There is looseness of the bowels, usually not of a marked degree, two or three motions being passed during the morning, and perhaps no more for the rest of the day. The motions, especially the first in the day, are often passed with explosive violence, and the call to stool may be sudden and imperative. Occasionally diarrhœa is more marked, and pale, watery, bubbly stools are passed every couple of hours or so throughout the day. Any pre-existing anal trouble, such as hæmorrhoids or fissure, tends to become aggravated, and may constitute the patient's chief complaint. Typically the stools are pultaceous, light coloured or white, foul-smelling and blown out with gas. Fermentation is so active that if a specimen is left in a corked tube, the cork may be found later blown out. They are very

bulky, so that the patient may wonder how with so small an intake he can pass so much. The total fat in normal fæces is under 25 per cent. of the dry weight, often much lower, but in sprue it is increased to 30, 50, 60 per cent. or more. Typically the fatty acids are increased in proportion to the neutral fat, N.F. 1 : F.A. 3 to 5, instead of the normal N.F. 1 : F.A. 2. In pancreatic disease the ratio may be N.F. 15 : F.A. 1, owing to defective fat-splitting (Thompson). The results of fat analysis, however, are subject to variation depending on the rate of passage of food through the intestinal canal, the time that elapses before the specimen is examined, and the effect of heat if the material is dried by this method, so that otherwise typical cases of sprue, which react at once to treatment, may not show the fatty constituents present in the proportion stated.

Mouth.—There is thinning of the mucous membrane of the mouth and tongue, with patches of congestion, vesicles, and small superficial ulcers. These are seen on the tip, edges, and under surface of the tongue, inside the lips and cheeks, and sometimes on the palate and in the throat. The lesions tend to appear in crops, and may render mastication an agony to the patient. The accompanying irritation leads to increased salivation and sometimes actual dribbling. There may be areas of superficial erosion, most easily seen if the tongue is protruded and allowed to dry, when glistening patches not otherwise apparent are easily detected. The surface of the tongue may look red, raw, and shiny, and resemble a raw beefsteak in appearance. It is smooth owing to atrophy of the filiform papillæ, while the fungiform papillæ may stand out red and enlarged. Especially in chronic cases the surface of the tongue may show the presence of fissures. In spite of the dyspepsia it remains clean.

Mouth symptoms may be a very early feature, and a patient who shows little else wrong may complain that certain pungent articles of diet " sting " his tongue. On the other hand, a sore mouth may suddenly develop after two or three years of otherwise typical sprue. And again, the disease may run its whole course without lesions in the mouth.

Blood.—Some degree of anæmia is present in established sprue, and a red cell count of 3½ million or 4 million per c.mm. would be an average finding in a case of moderate severity. In severe cases the blood picture may approach that of pernicious anæmia, with megalocytes, normoblasts, and a high colour index. Megaloblastic hyperplasia of the bone marrow is often seen in severe cases. If the morbid process continues in a severe enough form, the bone marrow undergoes toxic degenerative changes, including even complete aplasia, with a resulting fatal aplastic anæmia, characterized by a falling red cell count, and no sign in the peripheral blood of attempted regeneration. It is always a grave sign if anæmia increases after the gastro-intestinal symptoms have definitely improved.

The white cell count shows some reduction, but not an actual leucopenia unless the anæmia is very severe. There is a relative increase of lymphocytes at the expense of the polymorphonuclear cells.

Mental Changes.—In proportion to the severity and duration of the illness mental deterioration is present, often not obvious to the patients themselves, but noticed by their friends or fellow workers. Lack of concentration, infirmity of purpose, depression, irritability and unreasonableness may be in evidence. They are slow in answering questions which require thought, but once under way they may be tryingly garrulous. They are introspective, and, if persons of intelligence, delight in analysing their symptoms and may be full of knowledge, of a sort, regarding sprue.

General.—There is increasing loss of weight, and in advanced cases the sufferer may be reduced to the classical condition of a skeleton with a blown-out abdomen. The organs share in the general wasting, so that the area of liver dullness is much decreased. The temperature is subnormal and the patient abnormally sensitive to cold, and in some cases cramps and even tetany may occur. The skin is pigmented, especially that of the face and forehead. Generalized œdema may mask the loss of flesh.

Toxic peripheral neuritis with sensory changes is a not uncommon complication of long-standing sprue, especially if accompanied by severe anæmia. In those cases in which the anæmia is macrocytic in type the differential diagnosis from subacute combined degeneration of the cord may present real difficulties.

If not checked by treatment the disease drags on its weary course, interrupted by temporary remissions which are followed by relapse; wasting and debility increase, and the patient dies of starvation, anæmia, or some intercurrent disease.

Morbid Anatomy.—The most characteristic changes are found in the intestinal mucosa which shows areas of thinning, rarely accompanied by ulceration; this being part of the general wasting process and not a necessary part of the sprue syndrome. The villi and glands are involved in the degenerative process, and the villi affected appear shrivelled, or may undergo complete atrophy and replacement by cicatricial tissue. The muscular coat is also atrophied. The erosions of the mucous membrane may be present throughout the alimentary tract, more or less generally, or in patches, or restricted to some part. In some apparently typical cases, however, no obvious intestinal changes are seen post-mortem.

The bone marrow shows characteristic changes. In many cases the interior of the long bones is filled with red marrow and there is a megaloblastic hyperplasia. A peculiar gelatinous appearance of the yellow marrow, also seen in other intestinal diseases, is said to be characteristic. The liver, spleen, and kidneys often give the Prussian blue reaction due to the deposition of hæmosiderin.

Diagnosis.—The combination of flatulent dyspepsia, pale frothy stools, sore mouth, and loss of weight, often extreme, presents an unmistakable picture, but this diagnostic tetrad may not be complete, and diagnosis and treatment should never be postponed because, for instance, mouth lesions are absent, or there has been no serious loss of weight. Larval sprue is a common and widespread condition and often escapes detection. The subject may complain only of some dyspepsia and flatulence, and perhaps is found to pass

one or two pultaceous stools daily. If these show any loss of colour, or if the total fat is increased, the patient, however mild the symptoms, should be confined to bed, thoroughly investigated and put on a sprue diet if the investigation warrants it. A speedy response encourages persistence with the treatment. Do not handicap him in his career by making an official diagnosis of sprue if this is reasonably in doubt, but never postpone or withhold treatment on this account. Many persons suffering from classical sprue give a history of mild symptoms, like those mentioned, which persisted undiagnosed for months or years before progressing to the text-book picture.

Differential Diagnosis.—The result of chemical analysis of the fæces is usually helpful in distinguishing between chronic pancreatitis and sprue. In the former there is defective splitting of fats, while in sprue the process goes on actively, even to excess. Pancreatitis does not give rise to mouth symptoms, nor does the disease react to dietetic treatment in the striking manner common in sprue. The intestinal symptoms of pellagra may resemble those of sprue, but the development of erythema of the face and hands will prevent confusion. The history of the case, the later development of severe anæmia, and the usual absence of megaloblasts will distinguish from pernicious anæmia. Hill diarrhœa that does not clear up should be regarded as sprue.

Prognosis.—The age of the patient and the duration of the disease are important factors. Young adults as a rule respond more readily to treatment than persons past middle age. The earlier a patient comes under treatment the more hopeful is the prospect, for in cases of long standing the intestine may have suffered irreparable damage with destruction of villi and glands. Persisting anæmia of a severe grade is a grave complication, for it is evidence of hypoplasia of the bone marrow with the ever-present danger of the development of aplastic anæmia.

When treatment has effected a clinical cure, the ultimate prognosis is affected in a large degree by economic considerations. If circumstances permit of such persons remaining at home, the position is very hopeful. On the other hand, if they must return to an endemic area, the danger of relapse is greatly increased. Certainly anyone who relapses after apparent recovery ought never to go abroad again. No period of freedom from symptoms can be laid down as necessarily indicating a cure, for the disease may recur after years of seemingly perfect health.

Treatment.—Whatever procedure is adopted, the medical officer must gain the patient's confidence and respect, and consistently refuse to deviate from the chosen regimen through any whim of the patient or his friends. The prime necessity is, of course, that the medical officer should have confidence in himself. Make the objects of the treatment clear to the patient and his immediate relatives. Explain that, owing to the inflamed state of the intestine, only a small quantity of food can be absorbed, so that anything eaten in excess of this amount only ferments and increases the damage already done. The mouth lesions if present

pointed out as illustrating the condition of the alimentary tract. Explanations along these lines are gratefully received, and in most instances prevent future misunderstanding and dread of " starvation."

Rest in bed and warmth are essential. Every stool, unless the number is excessive, must be kept until seen by the medical officer ; in this way alone can progress be estimated satisfactorily, and the diet regulated. The most encouraging sign of improvement, and one to be watched for unceasingly, is a return of colour to the stools. Usually this is first apparent as a localized brownish patch, followed later by a more diffuse light yellow tinge which gradually darkens from day to day, and becomes brown. Even if the stools are small and well formed, do not be satisfied with the patient's condition until the colour is restored.

When a patient who has made satisfactory progress suddenly passes a foul and loose stool for no apparent reason and without any premonitory dyspepsia or flatulence to suggest a commencing relapse, always suspect that food has been smuggled in, and take such measures as are indicated. The subterfuges and trickery to which a seemingly sensible patient may resort in order to satisfy a craving for currant cake or pork pies must be experienced to be believed. In three separate instances where the writer suspected irregularities of this kind, but where there was at the time no direct evidence, he tried to warn the supposed offenders by introducing in ordinary conversation an account of patients who had endangered their lives in this way. The suspects all expressed horror and indignation at such criminal foolishness and ingratitude. None the less each of them was caught later *in flagrante delicto*. Fortunately such patients represent only a very small part of the whole, but for that reason they are the more likely to escape suspicion. One can attribute their behaviour only to mental deterioration resulting from the disease.

Many lines of treatment have been employed with benefit in sprue, but it is certain that no rule-of-thumb procedure will meet every case. A patient who does badly on milk may react at once when placed on a diet of meat juice and underdone meat, and *vice versa*. Whatever regimen is adopted, scrupulous attention to minutiæ is essential to success, for it is a common experience that a patient who fails to benefit in hospital A, may progress rapidly in hospital B on a diet nominally the same in both institutions.

The milk cure is widely used. In this the patient commences with three pints of milk in the twenty-four hours, and this quantity is slowly increased until he is taking six or seven pints a day. No other food is permitted until the stools have been solid for six weeks. Particulars of this treatment, and many others, will be found in standard text-books. Here it is proposed only to give details of the treatment which has been employed, with various modifications, in Millbank for many years, for it has proved more satisfactory there than any other that has been tried. The basis of the procedure is administration of milk, vitamins of fresh fruit and yeast, liver products and later liver. The diet progresses by four-day gradations, not more than one addition being made at a time. *All milk must be taken with a teaspoon.* The dietary treatment is prefaced

by a dose of castor oil sufficient to clear out the fermenting material, but avoiding a severe purge. The following commencing diets will be found successful in the great majority of cases. It is not claimed that the various special preparations employed are specific, and doubtless other substances would prove equally effective. In these diets liver extract replaces the hepatopopson formerly included.

The aim is to build up by degrees the three customary meals of the day, and therefore the more substantial additions to the diet are made at appropriate hours, and the intervening feeds gradually dropped. Eggs are first added raw and beaten up in a milk feed. Chicken liver (4 oz. steamed, passed through a fine sieve, and indigestible matter removed) is added about the twenty-fourth day. This is then increased to 8 oz., and about the fortieth day is replaced by sheep or calves' liver prepared in the same way. At these two stages, respectively, the following would be average diets.

In passing to a normal diet, beef is added first as underdone steak, and bread in the form of thin slices of wholemeal toast.

Within two or three days of commencing treatment, an appreciable improvement in digestion with diminished gas formation may be expected ; before long the stools become smaller and formed, and later the colour begins to return. If there is any tendency to constipation, secure a daily motion by the use of liquid paraffin, bearing in mind that this medicament (or any other soluble in ether) will appear as fat if a fæcal analysis is made.

The rate of progression in the diet is regulated by the state of the stools, and not more than one untested addition must be made at a time, in small amount only, and increased later if there is no sign of intolerance. As a rule a patient looks forward eagerly to his meals, but if he should be disinclined to eat do not overtax the digestion, but miss out one or two of the less essential feeds until the appetite returns.

If milk is not well digested in spite of being taken with a teaspoon, give it diluted or citrated. If it is still found to disagree after a fair trial, replace by Benger's food or junket. Some patients who are unable to tolerate a milk diet indefinitely, do well if milk is stopped regularly for a few days, and a diet of meat juice and underdone meat substituted during the intermission.

Hamilton Fairley recommends a dietary with a high protein, low fat and carbohydrate content. To achieve this he makes use of two alternative dietaries, either of which can be given from the commencement of treatment.

The first, especially useful in the case of those unable to tolerate milk or its products, includes high grade protein in the shape of lean rump steak, lightly cooked for a few minutes only, and served hot, Commencing with 3 oz. of this he works up to 7 oz. Other items of relatively low food value but with a high vitamin content are added cautiously and progressively.

The second alternative dietary has sprulac, an artificially prepared milk product of high protein and low fat and carbohydrate content, as its principal constituent.

For further details of these high protein diets which have proved extremely successful in very many hands, Fairley's original . . . should be consulted.

Most experts agree that liver in some form plays an important part in the treatment of sprue, especially when anæmia of a megalocytic type threatens. It has been shown that the more highly purified liver extracts such as anhæmin, which have given satisfactory results in the treatment of pernicious anæmia, are relatively ineffective in the treatment of the nutritional anæmia of the East, including tropical sprue. Less highly purified liver extracts should therefore be used.

Usually it is sufficient to give liver extract by mouth, but in some cases, especially at the outset and if severe, absorption by this route appears to be defective and recourse must be had to parenteral injections of such products as campolon, hepostab, or pernæmon forte, for the first ten days or so.

The usual type of secondary anæmia found in sprue requires no special treatment. If it is of a more severe grade, massive iron therapy may be employed, and if the blood picture indicates an anæmia of a pernicious type, blood transfusion must be resorted to and repeated as required.

Arising out of the supposed analogy between sprue and pellagra nicotinic acid, admittedly efficacious in the treatment of the latter disease, has been used with varying success in the former.

In sprue the gastric HCl may be increased, normal in amount, diminished or even absent. When the disease is of long standing some degree of diminution is common, and a residual indigestion may be greatly helped by the administration of dilute hydrochloric acid. Diluted with water and orange juice, it makes a not unpleasant drink.

Diet in Cases of Sprue

General Instructions. (i) *For the patient.*—All feeds should be taken slowly, milk and its variations, junkets and sour milk, being sipped in small quantities and retained in the mouth for an appreciable time before swallowing. Feeds may be warm or cold, as desired. Solid food should be eaten slowly and chewed thoroughly.

(ii) *For the nursing staff.*—A mouth wash is given before and after each feed.

The patient should not be roused for the 4 a.m. feed, if asleep.

Up to the time corresponding to the completion of Diet No. 8 the patient is confined to bed, but is allowed up to go to the annexes, unless the Medical Officer orders otherwise. Thereafter the patient is gradually allowed up.

1 c.c. or 15 minims of radiostoleum or of Liquor ergesterolis irradiati should be added to the day's milk in the diet. This may be measured with a hypodermic syringe.

Separate instructions may be given with regard to the administration of liver extract in cases in which :—

(*a*) It may be omitted when no anæmia is present.
(*b*) It requires to be given by injection in addition in cases showing a severe degree of anæmia.

Dilute hydrochloric acid should be given with meals when the gastric acidity is deficient. Calcium should be administered when the blood calcium is found to be low.

When marmite is ordered with milk it may be dissolved in the milk, or given as a separate soup—1 drachm to 5 oz. of water.

Diet No. 1 (*for* 4 *days*—the rate of progression in the diet should, however, always be regulated by the state of the stool).

Time	
7.30 a.m.	Milk 8 oz.
10.00 a.m.	Milk 8 oz. Liver ext. ½ oz. on 3rd and 4th days.
1.00 p.m.	Milk 8 oz. Marmite 1 dr.
3.30 p.m.	Milk 8 oz.
4.30 p.m.	Orange juice 2 oz.
6.00 p.m.	Milk 8 oz. Liver ext. ½ oz. on 3rd and 4th days.
8.00 p.m.	Milk 8 oz. Marmite 1 dr.
10.00 p.m.	Milk 10 oz.
4.00 a.m.	Milk 6 oz.

Diet No. 2 (*for* 4 *days*)

Time	
7.30 a.m.	Cup of weak, milky tea.
8.30 a.m.	Milk 10 oz.
10.30 a.m.	Sour milk or yoghourt, with sugar to taste, 8 oz. Liver ext. ½ oz.
1.00 p.m.	Milk 10 oz., or same as junket made with rennet.
3.30 p.m.	Milk 8 oz. Marmite 1 dr.
4.30 p.m.	Orange juice 2 oz.
6.00 p.m.	Milk 10 oz., or junket. ½ banana mashed. Liver ext. ½ oz.
8.00 p.m.	Sour milk, or yoghourt, with sugar to taste, 8 oz.
10.00 p.m.	Milk 10 oz. Marmite 1 dr.
4.00 a.m.	Milk 8 oz.

Diet No. 3 (*for* 4 *days*)

Time	
7.30 a.m.	Cup of weak, milky tea.
8.30 a.m.	Milk 10 oz.
10.30 a.m.	Sour milk or yoghourt, with sugar to taste, 10 oz. Liver ext. ½ oz.
1.00 p.m.	Milk 10 oz., or junket. ½ banana mashed.
3.30 p.m.	Milk 10 oz. Marmite 1 dr.
4.30 p.m.	Orange juice 2 oz.
6.00 p.m.	Milk 10 oz., or junket. ½ banana mashed. Liver ext. ½ oz.
8.00 p.m.	Sour milk or yoghourt, with sugar to taste, 10 oz.
10.00 p.m.	Milk 10 oz. Marmite 1 dr.
4.00 a.m.	Milk 8 oz.

Diet No. 4 (*for* 4 *days*)

Time	
7.30 a.m.	Cup of milky, weak tea.
8.30 a.m.	Milk 10 oz.
10.30 a.m.	Sour milk or yoghourt, with sugar to taste, 10 oz. Liver ext. 1 oz.
1.00 p.m.	Milk 10 oz. or same as junket. 1 banana mashed. (The banana may be served in the form of a souffle made with the white of an egg beaten up, no sugar being used.)
3.30 p.m.	Milk 10 oz. Marmite 1 dr.
4.30 p.m.	Orange juice 2 oz.
6.00 p.m.	Milk 10 oz. or same as junket. 1 banana mashed. (The banana may be served as a souffle as at 1 p.m.) Liver ext. 1 oz.
8.00 p.m.	Sour milk or yoghourt, with sugar to taste, 10 oz.
10.00 p.m.	Milk 10 oz. Marmite 1 dr.
4.00 a.m.	Milk 8 oz.

Diet No. 5 (*for* 4 *days*)

Time	
7.30 a.m.	Cup of milky, weak tea.
8.30 a.m.	Milk 10 oz.
10.30 a.m.	Sour milk or yoghourt, with sugar to taste, 10 oz. Liver ext. 1 oz.
1.00 p.m.	Marmite soup (1 dr. to 5 oz. water). 2 or 3 small tomatoes, skinned and mashed with salt to taste. 2 bananas mashed or as souffle with milk, 5 oz.
3.30 p.m.	Milk 10 oz.
4.30 p.m.	Orange juice 2 oz.
6.00 p.m.	Milk 10 oz. or same as junket. 1 banana mashed. Liver ext. 1 oz.
8.00 p.m.	Sour milk or yoghourt, with sugar to taste, 10 oz.
10.00 p.m.	Milk 10 oz. Marmite 1 dr.
4.00 a.m.	Milk 8 oz.

Diet No. 6 (*for* 4 *days*)

Time	
7.30 a.m.	Cup of milky, weak tea.
8.30 a.m.	Milk 10 oz.
10.30 a.m.	Sour milk or yoghourt, with sugar to taste, 10 oz. 2 bananas mashed or as souffle, with milk, 5 oz. Liver ext. 1 oz.
1.00 p.m.	Marmite soup (1dr. to 5 oz. water). 2 or 3 small tomatoes skinned and mashed, with salt to taste. Chicken liver or fish, steamed and passed through a fine sieve, 4 oz. Salt and pepper to taste. 1 rusk.
3.30 p.m.	Milk 10 oz.
4.30 p.m.	Orange juice 2 oz.
6.00 p.m.	Milk 10 oz. or same as junket. 1 banana mashed. Liver ext. 1 oz.
8.00 p.m.	Sour milk or yoghourt, with sugar to taste, 10 oz.
10.00 p.m.	Milk 10 oz. Marmite 1 dr.
4.00 a.m.	Milk 8 oz.

Diet No. 7 (*for* 4 *days*)

Time	
7.30 a.m.	Cup of milky, weak tea.
8.30 a.m.	Milk 10 oz. with 1 raw egg beaten up in it.
10.30 a.m.	Sour milk or yoghourt, with sugar to taste, 10 oz. Liver ext. 1 oz.
1.00 p.m.	Marmite soup (1 dr. to 5 oz. water). 2 or 3 tomatoes, skinned and mashed, with salt to taste. Chicken liver or fish, steamed and passed through a fine sieve, 6 oz. Salt and pepper to taste. 1 rusk.
3.30 p.m.	Milk 10 oz.
4.30 p.m.	Cup of milky, weak tea.
6.00 p.m.	Calves foot jelly 2 oz. Milk 10 oz. or same as junket. 1 banana mashed. Liver ext. 1 oz.
8.00 p.m.	Sour milk or yoghourt, with sugar to taste, 10 oz.
10.00 p.m.	Milk 10 oz. Marmite 1 dr.
4.00 a.m.	Milk 8 oz.

Orange juice not less than 2 oz. to be taken during day.

Diet No. 8 (*for* 4 *days*)

Time	
7.30 a m.	Cup of milky, weak tea.
8.30 a.m.	Milk 10 oz. with 1 raw egg beaten up.
10.30 a.m.	Sour milk or yoghourt, with sugar to taste, 10 oz.
1.00 p.m.	Marmite soup (1 dr. to 5 oz. water). 2 or 3 tomatoes, skinned and mashed, with salt to taste. Underdone beef steak, lean, 4 oz. 1 rusk. 2 bananas mashed or as souffle, with milk, 5 oz.
3.30 p.m.	Milk 10 oz.
4.30 p.m.	Cup of milky, weak tea.
6.00 p.m.	Calves foot jelly 2 oz. 1 rusk. Milk 10 oz. or same as junket, 2 bananas mashed. Liver ext. 1 oz.
8.00 p.m.	Sour milk or yoghourt, with sugar to taste, 10 oz.
10.00 p.m.	Milk 10 oz. Marmite 1 dr.
4.00 a.m.	Milk 8 oz.

Orange juice, not less than 2 oz. to be taken during day.

Diet No. 9 (*for* 4 *days*)

As in Diet No. 8, except that 1 raw egg beaten up may be added to the 3.30 p.m. feed, and ripe fruit, strawberries, skinned peaches, plums, pears or greengages (½ lb.) may be substituted for the bananas.

Diet No. 10 (*for* 4 *days*)

As in Diet No. 9, except that a lightly poached egg served on a rusk may be given with milk 10 oz. at 8.30 a.m., and a lightly poached egg may be served on the rusk at 6.00 p.m.

Diet No. 11 (*for* 4 *days*)

As in Diet No. 10, except that grilled, underdone beef steak served at 1.00 p.m. may be increased up to 5 oz. and the poached egg on rusk served at 6.00 p.m. may be replaced by steamed fish or chicken liver 4 oz., served on a rusk or with the same.

Diet No. 12 (*for* 4 *days*)

As in Diet No. 11, except that eggs may be lightly boiled, and two may be served at 8.30 a.m.

Diet No. 13 (*for* 4 *days*)

Time	
7.30 a.m.	Cup of milky, weak tea.
8.30 a.m.	Milk 10 oz. 1 rusk. 2 eggs, lightly boiled or poached.
10.30 a.m.	Sour milk or yoghourt, with sugar to taste, 10 oz. Liver ext. 1 oz.
1.00 p.m.	Marmite soup (1 dr. to 5 oz. water). 2 or 3 tomatoes, skinned and mashed, with salt to taste. Grilled underdone beef steak 5 oz. 1 rusk. 2 bananas, mashed or as souffle, or other ripe fruit in season (*vide* Diet No. 9), with milk, 5 oz.
3.30 p.m.	Milk 10 oz. with 1 egg beaten up.
4.30 p.m.	Cup of milky, weak tea.
6.00 p.m.	Calves foot jelly 2 oz. Steamed fish or liver passed through a sieve, 6 oz. 1 rusk. Milk 10 oz. or same as junket. 2 bananas, or other ripe fruit in season, mashed.
8.00 p.m.	Sour milk or yoghourt, with sugar to taste, 10 oz.
10.00 p.m.	Milk 10 oz. Marmite 1 dr.
4.00 p.m.	Milk 8 oz.

Orange juice not less than 2 oz. to be placed at the bedside each day.

Diet No. 14 (*for* 4 *days*)

As in Diet No. 13, except that 2 oz. custard may be served with fruit, and boiled breast of chicken may be substituted for fish or liver at 6.00 p.m.

Diet No. 15 (*for* 4 *days*)

As in Diet No. 14, except that a thin slice of wholemeal toast may be given at 4.30 p.m.

Diet No. 16 (*for* 4 *days*)

As in Diet No. 15, except that mashed potato, 1 oz. may be substituted for rusk at 6.00 p.m. and 1.00 p.m.

Diet No. 17 (*for* 4 *days*)

As in Diet No. 16, increasing mashed potato at 1 p.m. and 6.00 p.m. to 2 oz.

Diet No. 18 (*for* 4 *days*)

As in Diet No. 17, except that wholemeal toast given at 4.30 p.m. may be lightly spread with butter.

Diet No. 19 (*for* 4 *days*)

As in Diet No. 18, except that a rusk or thin slice of toast lightly spread with butter and cream cheese ($\frac{1}{2}$ oz.) may be given at 6.00 p.m.

Post Sprue Diet

Articles of food allowed during convalescence and after leaving hospital.

Breakfast

Stewed fruits. Lean red meat, chop or steak.
Lightly boiled or scrambled eggs.
Fish : haddock, plaice, sole or whiting, filleted or fried, provided that the skin is discarded.
Toast or rusks. Butter in moderation ; ditto jam or honey.
Weak tea made with milk and sweetened with glucose.
Fruits in season.

11.00 *a.m.*

Half pint of warm milk if desired.

Lunch

Liver soup : clear chicken or vegetable soups with liver extract.
Boiled fish. Liver cooked in various ways up to ½ lb.
Roast or boiled chicken, lean red meat, chops or steak.
Spinach, vegetable marrow, young peas or cauliflower, boiled onions, asparagus, purée of brussels sprouts.
Custard, junket, milk, jelly.
Baked apple or mashed ripe Canary banana.
Rusks or toast.
Fruits in season.
Orange juice, water and glucose.

Tea

Weak China tea, milk and glucose.
Toast with a little butter.
Wafers, water or Marie biscuits.
Madeira cake.
Sponge cakes.

Dinner (p.m.)

Liver soup.
Boiled fish, sweetbreads, kidneys, tripe, lean red meat.
Lettuce and tomato salad.
Custard, junket, baked apple with a little cream.
Toast.
Fruit jellies, calves foot jelly, and fresh fruits.

(Dinner should be the lightest meal of the day.)

Fruits Permitted

Scraped apples, papaya, oranges or orange juice.
Strawberries when in season (½ to 1 lb.).
Ripe peaches, ripe pears, hot-house grapes, ripe Canary bananas.
Bottled fruit (NOT tinned), especially peaches or pears.

Articles of Diet to be Avoided

Salmon, trout, mackerel or herrings.
Cheese.
Fresh bread.
Grease or fat, suet or milk puddings.
Nuts.
Cakes with raisins.
Starchy foods like potatoes or rice.
Pastry of all sorts.
Alcohol.
Mineral water.

As condition improves, starchy foods in the form of sago and other milk puddings and boiled potatoes in small amounts may be introduced and gradually increased, always providing that flatulence and abdominal distension are not increased. Cane sugar may also be substituted for glucose.

General Instructions.—Avoid getting over-tired, cold winds, cold or wet. Never exercise when tired, rest after lunch, go to bed early. Reside in a locality as mild as possible, preferably in a house with central heating. No cold baths or outside bathing allowed. In summer, sun bathing in moderation is often beneficial. Dinner should not be later than 7 p.m. and should be a light meal.

Recipes

1. *Liver Extract.*—($\frac{1}{4}$ lb. of fresh liver) added to plate of thin or thick soup at table is very satisfactory.

2. *Liver Soup.*—May also be prepared from fresh liver as follows: Take $\frac{7}{8}$ lb. of calves liver, cut into small squares and add $1\frac{1}{2}$ pints of water. Bring to the boil. Skim off all the whitish froth and simmer for 1 hour. Strain it and add one teaspoonful of marmite, well stirring all the time. Served hot.

3. *Underdone Beef.*—First quality rump steak is selected, and all fat and skin removed. Mince with a fine mincer or scrape with a knife. Heat in dry saucepan until it becomes a greyish colour stirring vigorously all the time. This generally takes 2–3 minutes on a small gas flame. Serve immediately.

TRENCH FEVER

This condition, apparently a distinct and hitherto unrecognized disease, was first reported amongst the troops in France in the war of 1914–1918, but occurred in the Salonika area and seemingly also in Egypt. There is evidence to show that it was introduced into the Mediterranean area from France. There is no record of its occurrence in East Africa, but it was reported from Mesopotamia.

Although trench fever apparently disappeared as a clinical entity soon after the last war and has not yet returned, two localized institutional outbreaks of a similar fever, in both instances associated with lice infected by a member of the *Rickettsia* group of organisms (*R. weigl*) have been reported from Poland, the last outbreak occurring in 1939. Whether this fever, known as Weigl's disease, is identical with trench fever is unknown.

Etiology.—The virus is unknown, but has been proved to be present in the blood plasma.

There is evidence that the disease may be due to *Rickettsia quintana*, small cocco-bacilli-like bodies found in the gut and excreta of infected lice. The louse, *P. humanus*, has definitely been proved to be the vector. The bite of the infected louse apparently does not produce trench fever, but the evidence is not conclusive on this point. The infection is usually derived from the excreta of infected lice scratched or rubbed into skin abrasions.

Cases experimentally infected in this manner show an incubation period which averages eight days and is remarkably constant.

The fact that it is the excreta which are infective explains cases of trench fever occurring in wounded men who have not harboured lice for long periods because the dried infected excreta blown on to a raw surface will readily cause the disease. A man may be entirely free from lice at the time he develops trench fever, the louse that infected him having left him some time previously, or he may have contracted the disease from blankets, etc., contaminated with infective louse fæces.

It has been shown by Byam that the virus in louse fæces can resist drying at room temperature, exposure to sunlight, hot water and soap as used in washing clothing by hand, and can withstand keeping for at least four months. The virus is not affected by twenty minutes' exposure to dry heat at 80° C., but moist heat at 50° C. will sterilize it in twenty minutes. So that clothing, etc., although effectively loused, is not necessarily disinfected.

Lice become infective after a period varying from five to eight days from an infecting feed, and probably remain infective for the remainder of their life. They cannot transmit the virus through the egg to their offspring. Lice have been infected by feeding on a patient on the 443rd day of the disease (Byam).

Symptoms.—In considering the symptomatology we are at once confronted with a difficulty, inasmuch as the term Trench Fever, an unsuitable one in any case, has been loosely applied to include not only the true trench fever, which is a definite relapsing fever, but also at least two other febrile conditions, commonly classed as P.U.O., one of an influenza-like type, the other recalling an enterica infection. It is not surprising that this error has been made because, apart from the pyrexia, the symptoms of these three diseases, as pointed out by the British Committee on Trench Fever, are indistinguishable from one another. As the Committee states, " All exhibit similar pains, all produce enlargement of the spleen, none show intestinal or renal symptoms of any importance, and all are apt to produce tachycardia."

Here only the true relapsing trench fever will be considered. Even then there is apt to be confusion, for there are two forms of fever which occur at different stages of the disease.

The incubation period varies from fourteen to thirty days. It may be shorter if a large dose of the virus has been absorbed.

Briefly the symptomatology is as follows :—

Prodromal symptoms rare and unimportant. Onset usually sudden, with headache, dizziness, pain chiefly in the legs and back. It may, however, be generalized, and abdominal pain is not infrequent. Pain behind the eyes, especially when they are moved, is a notable feature.

Attention is usually specially directed to the pain in the limbs, which is always worse at night. It may be of a dull aching, gnawing or boring type, or be acute and lancinating, lasting for many hours. This latter form constitutes the now well-known shin pains, which are felt in the bones and have been attributed to neuralgia of the nerves in the periosteum. The general pains have been attributed to an infectious fibrositis. The pains may shift about, and very often begin about 5 or 6 o'clock in the evening. They may be associated with great superficial tenderness, so that not even the weight of the bedclothes can be borne. Sometimes at the start the weakness of the legs is so great that the patient cannot stand. Alternative shivering and sweating is a peculiar and very constant feature, while some authors describe cases with vomiting and diarrhœa and a rare type presenting, at the onset, cerebro-spinal symptoms. The conjunctivæ are congested, the tongue is dry with a yellow fur down its centre flanked by red margins. There is usually constipation.

The spleen enlarges, and in 70 to 80 per cent. of the cases small erythematous spots or papules make their appearance chiefly on the chest, back and abdomen. They are usually flush with the skin and pink in colour, and disappear on pressure. There may be few or a couple of hundred, and they are often evanescent. Sweating is common, catarrhal symptoms rare, albumin in the urine not infrequent.

Labial herpes is often seen. The blood shows a leucocytosis and an increase of polymorphs up to 90 per cent. during the febrile periods. The lymphocytes are said to show a slow relative increase during convalescence.

In bad cases the patient becomes anæmic, and owing to lack of

sleep, the result of the severe pains, he presents a worn, haggard look, and suffers from mental depression. As a rule, however, the eye remains clear and bright, thus differing from the dull and half-closed eye of the enterica group of fevers.

The pyrexia calls for special mention (Fig. 104). The two forms already mentioned as occurring at different stages of the disease are in order of sequence :—

1. An irregular remittent and intermittent fever lasting for a period rarely exceeding four weeks. It may be so slight as to escape notice.
2. A definitely intermittent fever, often showing a regular periodicity, and sometimes extending over a period of many weeks.

These two together constitute the complete pyrexial wave of the disease, but it is important to note that the first form, when well marked, may present three types of temperature curve :—

(*a*) A short, influenza-like fever wave, lasting about three days.
(*b*) A similar wave followed, usually on the sixth, seventh, and eighth days, by a febrile relapse, the interval being afebrile. Irregular fever may follow.
(*c*) The initial wave may run more or less into the relapse and produce a so-called saddle-back (dengue-like) or pseudo-typhoid temperature. Irregular fever may follow.

The above are the types recognized by the War Office Investigation Committee.

The second form of fever which from its peculiar character led to the recognition of trench fever as a definite clinical entity is, as stated, a continuation of the first form, and only occurs late in the disease. It may follow on immediately after the first form, blending with it as it were, or it may not appear for many months, the disease in the meantime being apparently in quiescence as, in such cases, the chances of reinfection were excluded.

This secondary fever may be merely a single " spike " or a series of " spikes," suggesting the appearances met with in relapsing fever.

The temperature shoots up to about 104° F. In the single " spike " form it falls rapidly and continues on or about the normal line. In the multiple " spike " form the fever recurs at intervals which usually vary in duration, but may be periodic (often four-day periods). The later " spikes " tend to be more irregularly spaced. In the non-febrile periods the temperature is subnormal. The highest temperature is usually reached in the evening, but this is not invariably the case.

While the above appears to be the general course of the disease, it is clear that many irregularities occur. Indeed at least four irregular clinical types have been described, but into these we need not here enter.

The pulse-rate in the early stages is quickened, corresponding to the rise of temperature ; later it tends to be slow in respect to the degree of fever present.

A loss of sensation, varying in degree, has been noted in the middle and later stages of the disease.

Trench fever, though not a fatal malady, is a very crippling one, for it not infrequently leaves behind it a train of unpleasant sequelæ. Of these the most important is disordered action of the heart, or irritable heart, the result of a myocarditis which may produce dilatation or merely a muffling of the first sound. On the other hand, the first sound may be loud with a slapping impulse.

Tachycardia is common, and there is dyspnœa on exertion. Other troubles are anæmia and persistent pain, especially in the shins.

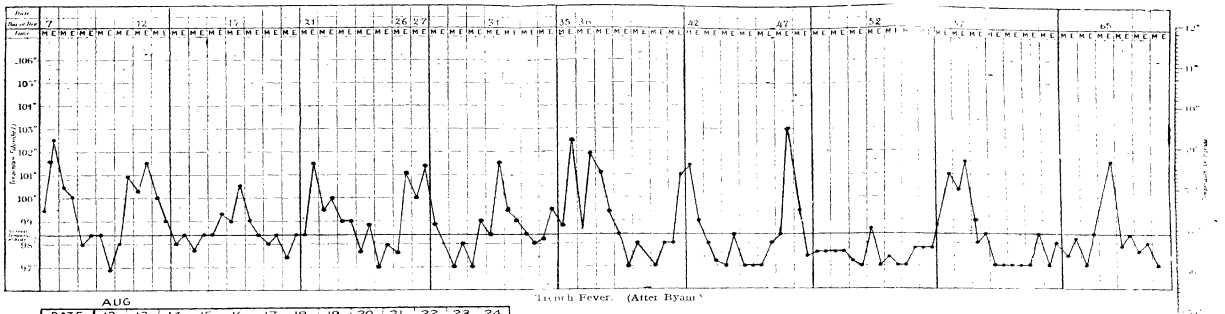
Diagnosis.—This will be difficult until the specific cause can be isolated and recognized. Some regard the condition of the tongue as very characteristic, while the " spiking " of the secondary fever is highly suggestive, as are also the " shin pains." As a matter of fact, the clinical picture has to be studied as a whole and other diseases excluded by careful laboratory tests.

Differential Diagnosis.—Influenza, malaria, enterica, dengue, phlebotomus fever, relapsing fever, undulant fever and the milder forms of leptospirosis icterohæmorrhagica may be mentioned as the diseases most likely to be mistaken for trench fever.

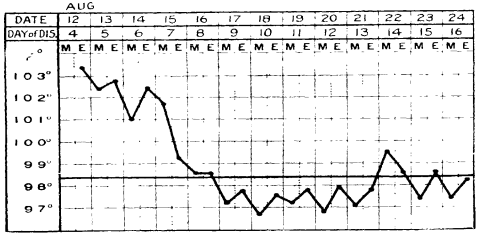
Prophylaxis.—This consists chiefly in measures directed against lice. (*See* Section on Arthropod Pests.) The urine and sputum must be disinfected, as they contain the virus.

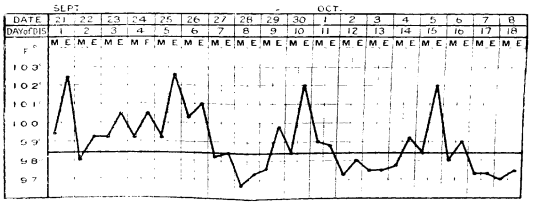
Treatment.—For the most part this is symptomatic. Aspirin, 20 grains at night, seems to be the best analgesic. Phenacetin and opium are useful. Mustard leaves ease the pains in the shins, as do hot belladonna stupes. When these and other pains are very severe lumbar puncture gives relief, but vinum colchici should first be tried, as it has been found helpful. Some employ collargol, 10 c.cm. of a 1 per cent. solution intravenously, the injections being repeated at two or three-day intervals. Collargol has been proclaimed a specific cure in acute cases, but substantiation is lacking.

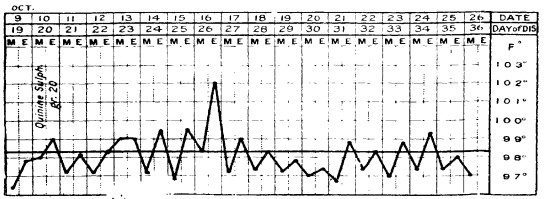
Rest, blood tonics, regulated exercise, and thyroid therapy are indicated for the subsequent debilitated condition.

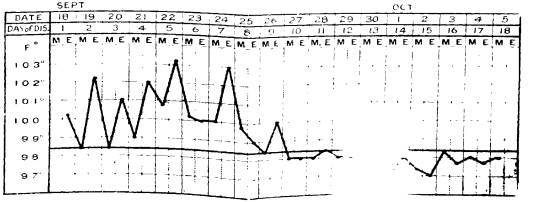


Trench Fever. (After Byam.)









To face p. 238.

Fig. 104.—Charts illustrating various types of temperature in Trench Fever.

TYPHOID FEVER

Thanks chiefly to protective inoculation and in a lesser degree to efficient sanitary precautions, typhoid fever is no longer one of the chief disease factors amongst our armies in the field. As the closely allied paratyphoid fever is dealt with at some length, it is not necessary to describe fully so well-known a malady as typhoid fever.

These Memoranda will only consider such points concerning typhoid in the tropics as appear to be worthy of special attention, and in the first place it may be said that in hot countries the attack tends to be more severe and prolonged than is the case in temperate climates (Fig. 105). As a result the mortality is often higher in the tropics and death may ensue as early as the sixth day of disease in the hypertoxic form. Degeneration of the myocardium is common and myocarditis frequently brings about a fatal issue.

In the second place the medical officer should know that unprotected men of indigenous races, whether Indian or African, are not immune from enteric infection. Indian troops undergo inoculation and so usually escape, but African troops and followers are for the most part uninoculated and so may suffer. At the same time they are much more liable to dysentery than to enteric, and it is quite possible that many possess an acquired immunity, having suffered in childhood. It is interesting to note that, in India, Gurkhas and the mounted troops have been found to be most liable to infection.

Young adult Europeans, recently arrived in the tropics or subtropics, are specially liable to infection. This is largely due to the newcomer not yet having fully undergone that complicated and indefinite but very real process known as "acclimatization"; an important item in this faulty adaptation is ignorance of how to avoid, by simple hygienic precautions, the special dangers inherent in hot climates. The chances of infection are much greater in the tropics, partly owing to the enormous prevalence of fly vectors; over-fatigue, over-exertion, and exposure to the debilitating effects of the tropical sun also act as predisposing causes.

Constipation rather than diarrhœa is the rule in tropical typhoid, and the exanthem is often absent or difficult to differentiate from the varied assortment of spots and pimples which constantly adorn the bodies of most residents in the East.

It is well to remember that when typhoid attacks a patient with malaria, the enteric onset may be very sharp and sudden and be associated with rigor. The temperature, however, soon becomes continuous. Often the curve fails to follow the typical course of typhoid so well known to the medical student.

The rise is usually abrupt even in non-malarial cases and is generally followed by a "high continued fever" which keeps steadily above 101° F. and for a long time does not vary more than 2° F. Towards the end of the third week it may swing a little and

then descend by lysis. Another and severe type is the " continuo-remittent " where the temperature keeps up but shows a greater amplitude, producing a more spiked tracing on the chart (Fig. 105). Yet another remittent form closely simulates sub-tertian malaria (*see* p. 158).

Short abortive attacks are met with where the fever lasts only a few days. These may readily be missed in the absence of routine systematic blood cultures and agglutination tests, and missed, too, in spite of these aids to diagnosis.

In non-European races, whether African, Arab, or Indian, the disease conforms closely to the type met with in Europeans. Perhaps the slow pulse is its most characteristic feature. The old idea that there was a hybrid disease " typho-malaria " has been exploded. The two diseases not infrequently occur at the same time in the same patient and may modify each other in various directions. The help of the laboratory is usually required for the diagnosis of such a mixed infection. A chronic form of enteric fever sometimes lasting as long as a year is now a recognized entity.

Those cases which show little variation in the range of temperature, which runs steadily along a line in the neighbourhood of 103° F. or 104° F., for day after day and even week after week showing little or no amplitude even in a four-hourly chart, are liable to be specially dangerous and have a tendency to a fatal termination.

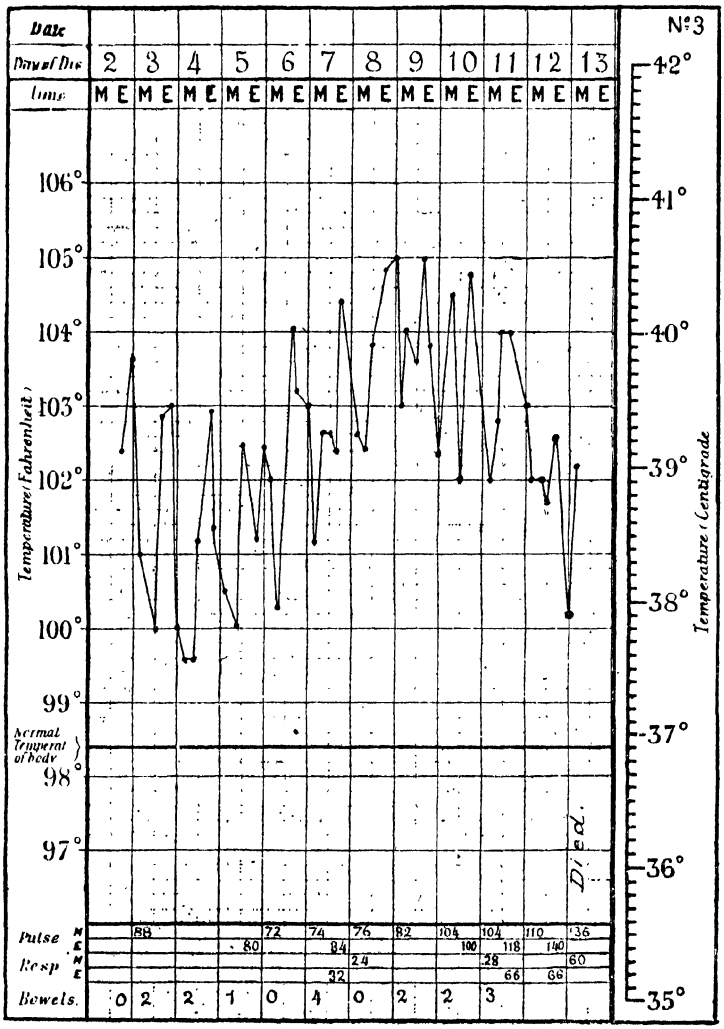
Diagnosis.—The diagnosis of typhoid fever, especially in the British soldier in the East, is apt to be a complicated problem. This is largely due to the fact that, having been previously " protected " by T.A.B. inoculation, little reliance can be placed on the result of at any rate one Widal reaction. Unfortunately, the recent discovery of " O " agglutinins has done little to improve matters in this respect. It must be remembered that many cases of undoubted typhoid fever show no significant rise in specific agglutinins which may be persistently absent throughout the illness.

The only certain test is the isolation of *B. typhosus* on culture, from the blood, which can usually be effected, if proper precautions be taken, during the first week or ten days of a moderate or severe attack of the typhoid group. Occasionally blood cultures remain positive for a considerably longer period, and are often positive during a relapse. After fifteen days or so of fever positive cultures are more likely to be obtained from the fæces or, less commonly, from the urine, and daily specimens of both fæces and urine should be sent to the laboratory for this purpose. It should be noted that the presence of *B. typhosus* in the stools or urine merely denotes the carrier state and constitutes no absolute proof that the fever from which the patient is suffering may not be due to some other cause. It is usually safe to assume, however, that if the condition clinically suggests typhoid fever, the presence of *B. typhosus* in any of the secretions or discharges clinches the diagnosis. Total and differential white blood counts are of the greatest value in the differential diagnosis of fevers in the East and should never be omitted.

The detection of the carrier state is said to be facilitated by Felix's Vi-agglutination test.

Differential Diagnosis.—As already stated, malaria is the disease most difficult to distinguish from typhoid in the tropics when

Fig. 105.



Severe Typhoid with High Remittent Pyrexia, terminating fatally on thirteenth day. Typhoid Bacilli cultivated from finger blood on tenth day.—Rogers, "Fevers in the Tropics."

resort is had to clinical examination alone. Both diseases may exhibit chills, continued fever, bronchitis, enlarged spleen, tenderness and gurgling in the right iliac fossa, tympanites, diarrhœa, delirium and the typhoid state. Herpes indicates malaria, rose spots enteric, but, as noted, these are often absent in tropical typhoid.

Other diseases to be distinguished are paratyphoid fever and infections due to organisms of the *coli* group, *B. fæcalis alkaligenes*, etc., so-called " camp jaundice," leptospirosis ictero-hæmorrhagica, influenza, especially the gastric form, bronchitis, rheumatism, cholecystitis and appendicitis. Also kala-azar, typhus fever, undulant fever, infective endocarditis, acute miliary tuberculosis, tuberculous meningitis, tuberculous peritonitis, a typhoid form of malignant hypertoxic syphilis described by French authors and pyæmic and septicæmic conditions. The French state that the pleomorphic bowel saprophyte called Thiercelin's enterococcus may sometimes produce a condition rather closely resembling enteric fever. Many cases of infection attributed to the enterococcus were seen on the Gallipoli Peninsula and in Mudros, but little attention has been paid to this organism by British observers.

Prophylaxis.—Typhoid and paratyphoid fevers are spread by anything contaminated by the urine or fæces of patients and carriers so that the strictest attention must be paid to cleanliness and the rapid disinfection of all excreta, and all utensils, bedding, clothing, and other articles soiled by patients or their excreta. The organisms are frequently conveyed by the hands which therefore should always be washed before meals or before handling food or water, special attention being paid to the finger nails.

All water should be regarded as suspect and should be purified before being used for drinking or cooking; this precaution should also be extended to aerated waters, and the sale of aerated waters and other drinks from unauthorized sources should be forbidden.

Food must be protected from flies, dust, and contaminated water, and special precautions should be taken against the adulteration of milk with polluted water. In the tropics all milk should be boiled or pasteurized under rigid supervision.

In hot countries, vegetables, especially lettuces, are a source of danger and should not be eaten uncooked, and only fruit which can be skinned, such as oranges or bananas, should be eaten raw. Oysters and other shell fish may be contaminated with sewage and should be avoided unless they come from beds known to be unpolluted.

The organisms can live in ice which should therefore not be put in drinks.

Cookhouse sanitation and the cleanliness of cooks must be of the highest standard, and no person who has suffered from any of the enteric group of fevers should be employed in the preparation or handling of food or on water duties. All persons so employed in tropical countries should undergo periodic laboratory examinations of their stools to ensure that they are not carriers.

Antifly measures should be carried out and special steps taken to prevent the access of flies to excreta and food. Conservancy measures must include the rapid and complete disposal of all excreta in such a way that water and food are not contaminated.

Inoculation is the outstanding prophylactic measure against the enteric group of fevers, especially in the case of young officers, soldiers, and their families proceeding abroad for the first time. Inoculation gives protection for one to two years, and to ensure the greatest measure of protection inoculations should be carried out at least three weeks before any special period of risk.

When typhoid fever is complicated by respiratory infection there is a distinct risk of droplet infection, and this must be guarded against.

Treatment.—Apart from the usual methods in vogue, mention may be made of the use of creosote as an antipyretic in cases where the reduction of temperature is desirable. Twenty to thirty drops are rubbed into the skin of the axillæ or flanks, and five drops floated on a diaphoretic mixture may also be given by the mouth. Compresses wrung out of alcohol, applied to the abdomen and covered with a cold water compress, may also be used for the same purpose. The water compress is changed every hour, that with alcohol every two hours. If the skin is sensitive a little lanoline may be smeared on it. Where it can be managed cradling is useful combined with the use of ice. The heart requires special attention in the tropics.

Two drachms of marmite daily may be given on general principles, and the administration of the juice of two lemons per diem, commenced when the temperature becomes normal, appears to lessen the liability to a complicating venous thrombosis.

Vaccine treatment is advocated by some in suitable cases, but this treatment must be commenced early if good results are to be expected. Less favourable results are obtained if the treatment is not commenced earlier than about the tenth day of the disease. Such cases may show no benefit at all. The usual initial dose is from 25 to 50 million, and a stock vaccine may be employed at first to save time, and replaced later by an autogenous vaccine if desired. The subcutaneous route is usually chosen for the injection, but some prefer intravenous administration.

Good results have been reported with *small* daily doses of sulphapyridine (Dagenan), *i.e.* gm.1. T.D.S., in conjunction with Felix's Vi-serum (one dose of 30 c.cm.).

Only small doses of the sulphonamide preparation are recommended in view of the danger that the leucopenia, which is normally present in the typhoid group of fevers, may develop into agranulocytosis in the event of any idiosyncracy to the drug on the part of the patient.

As in the case of the paratyphoid fevers (*see* page 171), a considerably more generous and varied diet is allowed by most authorities after the first few days of fever than was formerly considered advisable or safe. Rolleston recommends, after the first twenty-four hours, such readily digestible dishes as eggs, junket, mashed potatoes, apple sauce, chocolate, etc. In increasing the diet he considers that the physician should be guided by the appearance of the tongue, the character of the stools, and the condition of the abdomen; the last a very important consideration, as intractable flatulent distention is often a precursor of perforation.

TYPHUS FEVER

Typhus fever has been one of the scourges of armies since prehistoric times, and it remains a menace to-day wherever the vicissitudes of military service prevent the efficient cleansing of the person and clothing.

Etiology.—The infection is conveyed by lice, and it is probable that they constitute the only means of spread. Both varieties of *Pediculus humanus* are effective vectors of the disease. Infection takes place through cutaneous lesions into which the infected excrement of the insect has been scratched or rubbed. It was thought at one time that infection could also be conveyed by the bite of the louse, but this has recently been disproved.

The causal organism is a form of *Rickettsia* to which the name *R. prowazeki* has been given.

"Lice which have sucked blood containing the virus are capable of producing infection during seven to eleven days after they have infected themselves. If such lice are crushed nine to ten days after an infective feed, or if their fæces are collected three to six days after they have fed on infective blood, their contents and fæces respectively are capable of producing infection if placed upon the excoriated skin" (Nuttall). The duration of infectivity in the louse is unknown.

Incubation Period.—This varies between five and fourteen days, twelve days being the usual time.

Symptoms.—These vary in different outbreaks, and an attempt has been made to present a composite picture of the disease.

The onset may be slight, there being only the discomfort of a mild headache, pain in the back together with a loss of appetite, or it may be sudden and well marked, and the patient, in addition to the above symptoms, suffers from cold shivers, the eyeballs are tender on pressure and there is a sense of lassitude, malaise, and faintness. Occasionally general convulsions passing into delirium herald the attack. The period of onset lasts about two days, and on the third day the symptoms become aggravated and the true sings of typhus begin to make their appearance. The patient, though he may be going about, has a flushed face and congested eyes. The facies has been described as what might be seen if one could imagine a bad cold in the head without catarrh, *i.e.* with the secretions suppressed instead of excessive and the tumidity absent. The pulse rate increases while the temperature may still be normal—an important point in early diagnosis. Two other helpful early signs are bands of injection on the conjunctivæ, extending from either canthus to the cornea, and slight contraction of the pupil, a sign much stressed by the old physicians, at any rate in Ireland.

Epistaxis is frequent in some epidemics and may be profuse and persistent. There is a general reddening of the skin and what has been termed a " watercourse " appearance is not uncommon, red channels running here and there and combining to form erythematous patches. The conjunctivæ may become congested and some nasal obstruction, with slight discharge from the nose, may manifest itself. There is no splenomegaly at this stage.

On the second or third day the temperature begins to rise and after a morning remission runs up to 103° to 104°. Its usual course is shown in the charts, the fall being by lysis (Fig. 107). There may be preconvalescent rise.

Cases with remittent temperatures are encountered, and these are said to do badly owing to cardiac trouble. The urine is normal. The rash generally appears on the fifth day, being found first on the upper part of the abdomen and spreading thence to the chest and shoulders. The face remains unaffected. The eruption often extends all over the body except the face, but it is more profuse on the trunk, especially on the back. The rash tends to be polymorphic. In a Galician outbreak the following types were in evidence :—

1. Generalized exanthem on the body.
   (*a*) Small macular type, with eruptions of uniform size.
   (*b*) Large macular type, with various different sized eruptions.
2. Petechial exanthem.
3. Eruption especially developed on the elbow and upper arm, but similar to that on the trunk.
4. Localized on the palms of the hands and soles of the feet, with various clinical forms.
5. Very early-formed small petechiæ in pre-existing growths.

The " mulberry " aspect is by no means always present, nor indeed, is a definite spotted rash. The " watercourse " appearance may persist and there may be an erythema. At the same time, the three elements of the " mulberry " can usually be distinguished, namely, the rose-pink spots fading to a dirty brown or coppery hue, the subcuticular mottling and the petechiæ. The spots persist for five to ten days.

Along with the rash there is a buccal erythema, and red spots may be seen on the palatal mucous membrane.

As the rash develops the patient begins to look seriously ill. The headache grows more intense, and he sinks into the typhus state, becoming dull and lethargic, with sluggish movements and a foul mouth. What with his bloated face and congested skin and eyes, he looks as though he were drunk. He is difficult to rouse, and lies on his back with a vacant stare on his flushed face and, it may be, a tendency to squint ; his voice is husky, his hands are tremulous, and he is somewhat deaf. His cerebration is slow, he is very thirsty, he can scarcely show his dry, brown tongue, and there may be detected the curious and characteristic typhus smell aptly described as being like a cupboard full of well-blacked boots. There is a certain " tang " in it to which the above simile does justice. The breathing is rapid, and there is usually some bronchial catarrh.

cough and thin expectoration. In the second week coma, low muttering delirium, and retention of urine appear in all but the milder cases. At this stage the urine may contain albumin and casts, and the spleen will be found somewhat enlarged. The patient becomes more and more like a log. He is constipated, often wets the bed, and shows signs of cortical irritation such as twitching and hyperæsthesia.

If he is going to recover, a change for the better sets in about the fourteenth day, his mind clears, and within a week he is hungry and convalescent though weak and flabby. If he is going to die the coma deepens, his tongue continues dry and crusted, the temperature remains elevated or rises and the heart fails (Fig. 106). Sometimes a patient will die after the crisis from exhaustion or complications. There is some evidence to show that the virus remains in the body for three weeks after the fever abates.

While the above description is that of a more or less typical case of typhus, it must be remembered that there are mild cases without much nervous upset or prostration, cases almost or wholly devoid of a rash, fulminant cases with early and violent delirium which succumb quickly, and what has been called the "high-tension type," with very severe headache and photophobia lasting throughout the entire pyrexia period, no delirium but mental irritability. The pulse is relatively slow but very full and bounding.

As regards the blood in typhus, there would seem to be a leucocytosis during the febrile period. In grave cases there is a reduction in the number of polymorphs and an increase in the large mononuclears. The eosinophiles are markedly diminished.

The cerebro-spinal fluid is said to exhibit a marked leucocytosis.

Morbid Anatomy.—All that need be said here is that it is now known that the eruption consists in a localized necrosis of the walls of the small vessels, with the formation of discrete nodules composed of cells of the adventitia, lymphocytes and plasma cells. These nodules are also found in the viscera, and are best demonstrated in the brain. Their presence accounts for the irritative nervous symptoms, the tremor, spasticity and various other symptoms and complications of the disease.

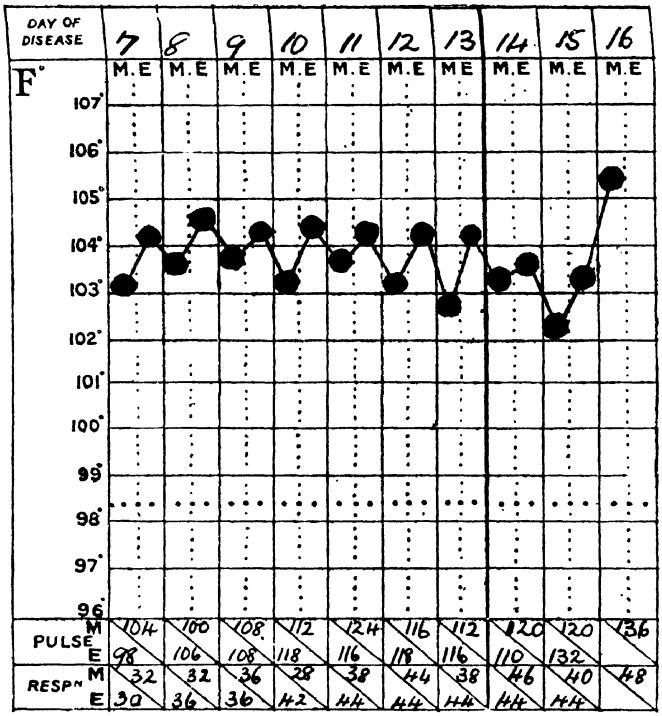
The nodules are due to the action of the virus or its toxin in the blood.

Complications.—Hypostatic congestion of the lungs, myocarditis, venous thrombosis, otitis media, parotitis, bed sores and gangrene of the feet may be mentioned. Diarrhœa is sometimes so profuse as to require treatment. The disease may be followed by peripheral neuritis and distressing neuralgias, but the convalescence is usually rapid and complete.

Prognosis.—The majority of cases recover. Those which develop early delirium are very apt to die.

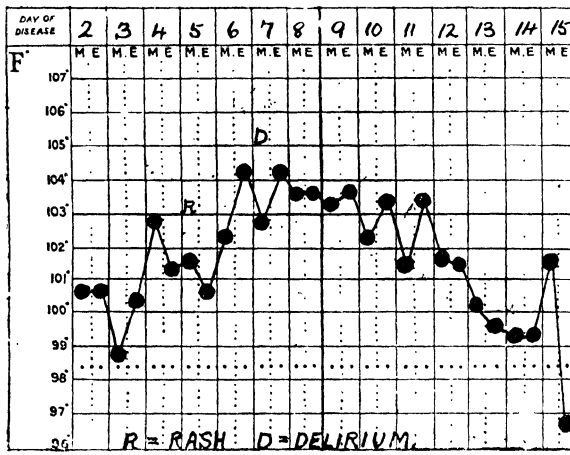
Diagnosis.—As an aid to diagnosis the production of artificial stasis of the vessels is said to be useful. Where the rash is not characteristic or is sparingly developed place a bandage round the arm. The resulting engorgement of vessels shows up the exanthem more clearly, and the red maculæ can be observed to take on a blue,

Fig. 106.



Temperature Chart from the seventh day of a Case of Fatal Typhus Fever.

Fig. 107.



Temperature Chart of a Case of Typhus Fever ending in Recovery.

cyanotic hue, which eventually changes to the brown or coppery colour already mentioned.

The Weil-Felix reaction, the principle of which was first demonstrated by Wilson of Belfast, is a great aid in diagnosis. A bacillus, found in the urine of typhus cases, and termed *B. proteus* X 19, is agglutinated by the blood serum of typhus patients, the reaction being of a specific nature. This test should always be applied in suspicious cases. More recently *B. proteus* X 19 has been isolated from the blood of typhus cases.

Differential Diagnosis.—Typhus has specially to be distinguished from typhoid and paratyphoid, while it may also be mistaken for lobar pneumonia, influenza, cerebro-spinal fever, measles, relapsing fever (also lice-borne), plague and septicæmia.

The tendency to the production of heterologous agglutinins must be remembered. Of 90 cases of typical and apparently uncomplicated typhus fever investigated by the Polish Commission, League of Red Cross Societies, 15 gave a positive reaction with *B. typhosus* in dilutions of 1/200 to 1/1600, and 27 others agglutinated this organism in dilutions of 1/25 to 1/100.

Treatment.—Good nursing is of the utmost importance. The diet should be strengthening and at first should consist of milk, Benger's food, malted milk, Brand's essence and nourishing soups. It is essential to keep the mouth in a good condition. For this purpose it should be washed out with hydrogen peroxide or some other disinfectant, the throat should be swabbed frequently and the patient encouraged to gargle if he can manage it. A mouth salve of a few drops of Ol. menth. pip. in vaseline is comforting. Stimulation is often required, but care must be taken that brandy and strychnine do not aggravate the cerebral condition. Indeed, it is better to avoid strychnine in typhus. Strophanthin is probably the best stimulant to employ. Digitalis or digitalin may be tried, and 1 c.cm. injections of 10 per cent. camphor in olive oil have been strongly advocated.

The patient should have abundance of fresh air, be carefully and frequently turned on his side, be given ice to the head and sponged at frequent intervals.

Excellent results have been reported from intravenous injections of chlorine water. The solution used contains 0·04 to 0·05 per cent. chlorine, and 0·65 per cent. sodium chloride in distilled water. 500 c.cm. are injected intravenously once or twice daily until the symptoms ameliorate.

It would seem that morphine, save when definitely contra-indicated, is a most valuable drug in typhus, but it is worth noting that cases have recently been successfully treated by the subcutaneous injection of normal horse serum free of phenol. The dose is 1 c.cm., increased if necessary to 3 c.cm.

Lumbar puncture is now being employed to relieve the nervous symptoms. As a rule the fluid is found under pressure, and all who have tried it agree that the removal of 20 or 30 c.cm. repeatedly, if necessary, is distinctly beneficial.

An anti-typhus serum has been introduced by Nicolle. So far the reports upon it are distinctly favourable. The daily dose is 10 to 20 c.cm. given hypodermically.

Other new methods which can only be mentioned here are :— autoserotherapy, the serum of a patient's blood taken on the eighth day of the disease and allowed to clot naturally, and the serum, without any addition, injected intravenously in doses of 5 c.cm. upwards ; the transfusion of whole, citrated blood, 20 c.cm. being given ; the injection of the patient's cerebro-spinal fluid into his own veins or subcutaneously and the intrathecal injection of blood serum (20 to 25 c.cm.) taken from convalescent patients.

All these measures have been favourably reported upon, but require further investigation.

Prophylaxis.—To get rid of lice and their nits the methods detailed in the section on Arthropod pests should be followed. Other prophylactic measures may be briefly indicated. Those in attendance on the sick should be protected from lice by overalls with trousers tucked into gum boots and rubber gauntlet gloves also worn. The overalls should fasten tightly round the neck, the gauntlet gloves should fit tightly over the sleeves and the head should be protected by a close fitting cap to keep off head lice.

Any infested clothing, bedding, etc., that have accompanied the patient on admission to hospital should be collected and disinfested at once by the steam process. Should the latter not be available, soaking in 2 per cent. cresol solution for at least sixty minutes should be practised.

It will be appreciated that the greatest care is necessary to ensure that lice do not escape from the patient or from his belongings.

Patients should be bathed on admission whenever practicable, or at least well washed, a suitable disinfectant solution being used for lathering purposes. A convenient formula is :—

Jeyes fluid 1½ oz. (50 mls.).
Soft soap 1½ lb. (700 grm.).
Water 10 gals. (45 litres).

In some cases it will be necessary to cut the hair of the head short, also to shave the axillæ and pubic region, care being taken that hair removed in this way is collected and burnt. Additional treatment will frequently be required to destroy lice and nits not eradicated by the methods already mentioned, *vide* the section dealing with Arthropod pests (page 16). After the patient's body has been cleansed it is advisable to rub him all over with 10 per cent. camphorated oil or to spray him or rub him down with kerosene, benzene, or petrol. It is well to remember that the patient may harbour the virus for three weeks after the temperature has reached normal. Segregation of the patient for four weeks is necessary, while contacts should be disinfected and segregated for fourteen days.

As regards the protection of the individual the first line of defence is, as already indicated, the prevention of louse infestation, but vaccines have also been used with considerable success. Of these, the best known are Weigl's vaccine made from killed virus obtained from infected lice, and Blanc's living virus obtained from murine typhus. In outbreaks of epidemic typhus the live virus is used, but for individual protection in endemic areas the killed virus is

safer. As far as the army is concerned reliance is placed on the prevention of infestation with lice, the employment of vaccine in any form not yet having been found necessary.

Tropical Typhus

This name, amongst others, is employed to define a group of diseases resembling typhus fever in their symptomatology and course, but differing in epidemiological and etiological respects. There is no evidence that infection is conveyed by lice, nor is there any association with overcrowding and destitution. The group is widely distributed, and shows many local varieties, such as Rocky Mountain spotted fever, tsutsugamushi (Japanese river fever), and the pseudo-typhus of the Southern United States, Mexico, Malaya and Indo-China. Typhus-like diseases also occur in Tunis, Nigeria, Kenya and South Africa, and in India where Megaw suspects a tick to be the vector. The Mossman fever of Queensland belongs to the same group.

It is possible that all forms of typhus fever, in the widest sense, are due to one virus modified by existence in different hosts, and by passage through different vectors. On a vector basis Megaw divides the typhus group into :—

1. Louse-borne ... ... Epidemic typhus, Brill's disease.
2. Flea-borne ... ... Murine typhus ; shop typhus, etc.
3. Tick-borne ... ... Rocky mountain fever ; fièvre boutonneuse, etc.
4. Mite-borne ... ... Kedani fever of Japan ; scrub typhus, etc.

A somewhat close relationship has been shown to exist between *Rickettsia muricola* (=*mooseri*), the organism responsible for murine typhus, and *R. prowazeki*, the cause of the epidemic louse-borne disease, and it is thought by some authorities that murine typhus represents the inter-epidemic phase of epidemic typhus. Tabardillo, a typhus-like disease prevalent in Mexico, presents many features common both to murine and epidemic typhus and may be considered a sort of half-way house between the two diseases. The tick responsible for the spread of Rocky Mountain fever is the hard tick, *Dermacentor andersoni*, whilst fièvre boutonneuse, a tick-borne fever prevalent along the Mediterranean coast, is spread by the dog tick, *Rhipicephalus sanguineus*.

The mite responsible for Japanese river fever (tsutsugamushi, or kedani fever) is the larval mite, *Trombicula akamushi*, a closely allied variety of which is also held to be responsible for the scrub typhus of Malaya, and for similar typhus-like fevers occurring in many parts of the world, including India. In contrast to epidemic typhus which is, as far as is known, only a man to man infection, endemic typhus is primarily a disease of rodents and other small animals and man only represents an accidental infection. Thus, *R. muricola*, the virus of murine typhus, primarily a disease of rats, is transmitted from rat to rat by the rat louse, *Polyplax*, and also by the rat flea, *Xenopsylla cheopis*, which is also responsible for its spread from rat to man. It is thought that under certain conditions this virus may become infective to the human louse, *Pediculus*

humanus, which may then initiate the classical epidemic disease. This view is by no means universally held, and one serious objection to its validity is that it necessarily presupposes the possibility of mutation of *R. muricola* to *R. prowazeki* under certain little understood conditions. Whilst some experimental findings rather suggest this possibility, the general body of evidence, both experimental and clinical, suggests that these two *Rickettsiæ* are distinct and immutable.

The reservoirs of infection of the mite-borne Queensland Coastal fever, as also of tsutsugamushi or Japanese river fever, are small rodents, the larval mites responsible for the transmission of the latter being found in the ears of small field mice, and epidemics are known to be preceded and accompanied by epizootics in mice. The peculiar association of tropical typhus with food shops and stores, noticed in several countries, may be due to the numbers of rats and mice prevalent in such places. Elsewhere, cattle keepers and persons frequenting long grass and undergrowth have been recorded as particularly liable to attack. Dogs are suspected as a reservoir of fièvre boutonneuse, and a positive Weil-Felix reaction has been found in a considerable proportion of dogs in the endemic area. As noted above, the dog tick, *Rhipicephalus sanguineus*, is the vector of this " Mediterranean infectious exanthem."

The differential diagnosis between the various members of the typhus group is aided by their varying reactions to the *B. proteus* group of organisms, and a method of classification based on these varying reactions has been built up. Thus, the serum from cases of epidemic louse-borne typhus agglutinates strongly *B. proteus* OX 19, and little, if at all, OXK. Flea-borne murine typhus exhibits similar serum reactions with the above. The close similarity of the serum reactions of louse-borne and flea-borne typhus constitutes another bond between these closely allied diseases. The serum of cases suffering from mite-borne typhus, on the other hand, agglutinates strongly OXK, and very feebly OX 19. The tick-borne group occupy an intermediate position and give varying reactions, agglutinating OX 19, OXK, and a third member of the group, OX 2, to varying degrees.

Brill's disease is a mild form of non-infectious typhus occurring amongst immigrants to the United States of America, where epidemic typhus does not occur. A large proportion of those attacked are known to have come from countries where epidemic typhus is endemic and it is supposed that they suffer from a recrudescence of old-standing louse-borne typhus originally contracted in childhood. Louse transmission of this comparatively mild disease does not occur so the disease may be considered non-infectious.

Fletcher describes the tropical typhus of Malaya as clinically indistinguishable from ordinary mild typhus. There is a sudden onset with headache and vomiting, and a typhus-like rash appears about the fifth day. This is almost always present in European patients, but rarely seen on the dark skin of Asiatics. Nervous symptoms, insomnia, restlessness and delirium are common, and bronchitis is present in almost every case. The disease terminates

by crisis or rapid lysis about the fourteenth day. It is rarely fatal except in the aged or infirm, and the mortality is less than 5 per cent.

A peculiar condition called by Nicolle "*infection inapparente*" has been recorded in the case of certain laboratory animals (guinea-pigs and rats), when inoculated with blood containing the virus of true typhus. Usually such animals develop the characteristic fever after eight or ten days. Sometimes, however, the experimental animal so inoculated shows no sign whatever of infection, yet the emulsified brain of this non-reacting animal when inoculated into a second animal produces the typical disease. The phenomenon of *infection inapparente* may have some bearing on the question of animal reservoirs of the virus of tropical typhus.

UNDULANT FEVER

This long-continued fever is commonly known as Malta Fever, and has also been termed Mediterranean Fever and Gastric Remittent Fever amongst other titles. It has a wide geographical distribution throughout the Mediterranean littoral and is known to occur in Nigeria, Uganda and Southern Africa, as well as in India, China, Hong Kong, the West Indies, etc. The distribution is probably even more extensive than is realized at present, for the disease is readily confused with others if the possibility of its occurrence is not borne in mind, and the disease may now be regarded as cosmopolitan.

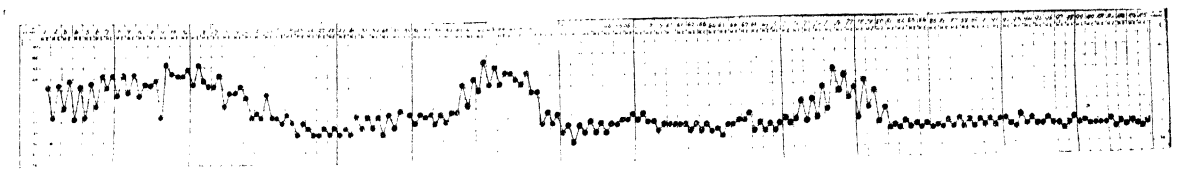
During the past few years undulant fever due to the organism of contagious abortion has been found to be widespread in Europe, America, and elsewhere.

Etiology.—The cause of the classical form of undulant fever is *Brucella melitensis*. These minute cocci or cocco-bacilli are found in the blood and give rise to an acute or chronic septicæmia. Goats are apt to harbour the organism and excrete it in their milk, so much so that the drinking of goats' milk is the principal method of acquiring the disease. As in typhoid, food, fingers and flies are all probably operative in spreading infection, for, apart from milk, its products, such as cream and cheese, may harbour the organism; surface soil and dust may become contaminated from the urine of human beings, goats and other ruminants suffering from the disease and so lead to food infection; carrier cases doubtless play a part; and flies may acquire the micrococcus from the urine or fæces. Infection can take place through the skin and mucous membranes. The urine of ambulant human cases is, in all probability, a special source of danger. At the same time these additional methods of conveyance of the virus cannot bulk very largely or there would certainly have been many more cases during the last war.

Brucella abortus and *B. suis*, the causative organisms of contagious abortion of cows and pigs, may give rise to undulant fever in man. Such infections cannot be differentiated clinically though, on the whole, the organism of contagious abortion gives rise to a milder attack.

Symptoms.—Incubation period of six days to three weeks, usually fifteen days, followed by headache, insomnia, malaise, and anorexia. Constipation is the rule, and there is early splenomegaly and tenderness over the spleen. The temperature, of a remittent type, gradually rises, strongly suggesting the onset of typhoid. There may be epistaxis, and slight bronchitis and cough with profuse sweats are not infrequent. The tongue is flabby and coated with a silvery fur, the tip and edges remaining clean. Even at this stage joint troubles and neuralgia may put in an appearance, but they are usually deferred till a later period. After rising for three or four days by a step-like ascent the temperature falls by a similar descent and reaches normal on or about the tenth day.

Fig. 108



Temperature Chart from Typical Case of Undulant Fever

To face p. 255.

The symptoms abate, the patient feels better for a few days, but the night sweats and the emaciation, which sets in early, continue and then the first of a long series of relapses manifests itself (*see* Fig. 108).

During these relapses the joint troubles arise, one joint usually being involved. There is no redness, but the part is swollen and there is effusion with severe pain. The condition is transient, lasting a few days but too often reappearing in another articulation. The order of frequency, according to Hughes, is the hip, knee, shoulder, ankle, wrist, fingers, toes, elbow, intervertebral joints.

At the same time neuralgic pains set in, the peripheral nerves being specially affected and the sciatic often involved.

Albuminuria may be present and orchitis occasionally occurs as a late symptom. One testicle, only, is normally involved and complete recovery is the rule.

The febrile waves follow each other at short intervals and the disease runs its wearisome average course of sixty to seventy days, which may, however, extend to wellnigh a year. Naturally the patient becomes anæmic, he suffers from palpitation, his pulse is rapid and irregular. Mental depression lays hold of him, and it is important to remember that he may become a victim of the morphia habit. The total white count may be within normal limits or, more often, there is a moderate leucopenia (4,000 W.B.Cs. per cm.) with a relative lymphocytosis.

While this is the usual undulatory fever the disease may be ambulant in type, or there may be an intermittent form running a mild course, or the attack may be malignant with a high continued fever, pulmonary complications and a tendency to hyperpyrexia. The undulating type of fever is the most common, the febrile waves varying from ten days to six weeks. Intermissions of normal temperature usually last from seven to twelve days, but may be as long as a month. The temperature usually climbs and falls by step-ladder gradations, but the rise and fall may be abrupt.

When the undulating character is present the recurring waves usually become progressively shorter with increasing intermissions.

The severity of the disease cannot be gauged by a perusal of the temperature chart alone. The duration of the pyrexia is usually two to three months, but may vary within wide limits, up to two years.

The intermittent form is apt to be puzzling, as the morning temperature may be normal or sub-normal and the evening rise slight. Except in the malignant form the ultimate prognosis as regards life is good, only about 2 or 3 per cent. of the cases ending fatally.

Complications.—Arthritis, phlebitis, orchitis, neuralgia and hæmorrhagic manifestations may be mentioned. Pulmonary complications are also not uncommon and gastric and intestinal ulceration may occur.

Diagnosis.—This is best established by blood culture. The causal organism has been isolated from the blood of a chronic case one year after the onset. Agglutination tests are also of value provided they are properly controlled. An intradermal test, the meliten test, has been recently introduced. This consists

intradermal injection of 0·2 c.c. of a killed suspension of *Br. melitensis*, a positive reaction shows a red œdematous area at the site of inoculation. This test is less reliable than the agglutination reaction. The organism is excreted in the urine, and is generally present in large numbers at some time during the period of defervescence.

As already stated, the classical form of undulant fever is indistinguishable clinically from that due to the organism of contagious abortion. For isolation of the bovine strain of the latter, growth in an atmosphere of 10 per cent. CO_2 is necessary, whereas the swine strain will grow readily without this addition.

Differential Diagnosis.—Save where laboratory facilities are available, it is not always easy to diagnose undulant fever. It is apt to be mistaken for typhoid, paratyphoid, sub-tertian malaria, influenza, hepatic abscess, tuberculosis, especially phthisis, and, in certain regions, kala-azar.

The history and careful clinical observation will usually help to clear up the case, but in no disease is bacteriological investigation more important.

Prophylaxis.—As for typhoid, special attention being paid to the disinfection of the urine. Isolation of human carriers, if they can be found. Boiling goats' milk, use of tinned milk, the slaying of infected goats and the avoidance of local products of milk.

Personal cleanliness as a preventative is important.

Treatment.—No drug has any specific action on the disease. Yeast may be given in 2 drachm doses twice daily in the hope of increasing the polymorphs and reducing the tendency to neuritis. Marmite in drachm doses twice daily appears to be of benefit in this respect.

Aspirin and phenacetin are not over-safe considering the cardiac weakness. Morphia may be necessary, but the risk of the morphia habit being acquired in this disease should be remembered. The insomnia has to be combated by the usual hypnotics, and cardiac tonics are often indicated. Cold sponging and local anodynes for joint and nerve pains are useful. Depressing drugs such as quinine and the salicylates are harmful. The ter-valent antimonal preparation, fouadin, has given good results in some hands. Striking results in some cases have been claimed with drugs of the sulphonamide group; in others they have not been so successful.

500 c.c. of blood transferred from a convalescent patient has been favourably reported on. Protein shock therapy (intravenous T.A.B., etc.) has also given good results.

Though a serum has been tried with some success, vaccine therapy is probably the most promising line of treatment, especially in sub-acute and chronic infections. Opinions vary as to the optimum commencing dose, which naturally depends mainly on the case itself. Using an ordinary vaccine, 50 million is a safe dose to begin with, and it can be repeated, or increased, in a few days according to the patient's reaction. The dosage is gradually worked up to several hundred millions if well borne. Some prefer to commence with a dose of about 10 millions and give the injections more frequently. It is said that sensitized vaccines act best.

YELLOW FEVER

West Africa appears to have been the original home of yellow fever, whence slave ships imported the disease to the Americas. Here the first identifiable epidemic broke out in Barbados in 1647. It established itself in endemic foci in the Southern United States, Mexico, Central America, along the coast of tropical South America, and in the West Indies. From these localities widespread epidemics originated, involving southern Europe on many occasions, and at least one outbreak occurred in the British Isles, namely in Swansea in 1865, due to infection imported from Cuba by the ship *Hecla*. Although the range of yellow fever is much restricted to-day, endemic foci still persist in several States of Central and South America, as well as in Senegal, the Congo, Liberia, the Gold Coast, and elsewhere in Africa.

Etiology.—Yellow fever is due to a virus which in the human blood stream increases to a maximum in from twenty-four to forty-eight hours after infection, then declines, and has disappeared by the fourth day. Usually the blood is not infective by the end of the third day. Aragão, in his researches in Brazil, injected susceptible monkeys with the blood of sixteen patients after seventy-two hours' illness. He obtained only four positive results, and in three of these the infection caused was of a very mild degree.

The virus when present in the blood is filterable through Berkefeld filters V and N, but not through grade W. The virus in the mosquito is non-filterable.

A mosquito is not capable of transmitting the virus by its bite before the ninth day after infection, and usually not until the twelfth day. The insect is then infective for the rest of its life, but cannot transmit the virus to its offspring.

The only proven vector of the disease in nature is *Aëdes ægypti* (=*Stegomyia fasciata*), a house-haunting species spread widely but intermittently between the latitudes of 40° N. and 40° S. It is most active in the afternoon, and again in the early morning, but if hungry may bite at any hour. In Africa a number of other species have been proved capable of conveying infection from monkey to monkey—imported animals, as the African monkeys are insusceptible—but their rôle under natural conditions is unknown. These experimental carriers are: *Aëdes* (*Aëdimorphus*) *stokesi*, *Aëdes* (*Stegomyia*) *africanus*, *A.* (*S.*) *luteocephalus*, *A.* (*S.*) *simpsoni*, *A.* (*S.*) *vittatus*, *Eretmopodites chrysogaster* and *Tæniorhynchus* (*Mansonioides*) *africanus*.

In endemic foci infection is maintained in a mild form chiefly affecting children, who thereafter are immune. The introduction of a sufficient number of susceptible persons provides the necessary combustible material for an epidemic, and having begun this spreads by divers routes to the non-immune population of surrounding areas.

Jungle Yellow Fever.—Recently it has been proved that yellow fever occurs widespread in many forest districts where *Aëdes ægypti* does not exist. Much recent work has been done on this variety of the disease which is known as jungle yellow fever, and many eminent research workers have died whilst engaged on investigations in connection with it. A recent test, the mouse protection test, has helped much in the elucidation of this widespread jungle fever and has shown it to be prevalent over extensive rural areas in Bolivia, Brazil, Columbia, Peru, and Paraguay. The test is based on the fact that the serum of an individual who has had, at some time, yellow fever, when injected into a mouse, protects it effectively against an otherwise lethal dose of the yellow fever virus. This test is claimed to be specific and reliable. This jungle yellow fever, which is able to exist in the absence of *Aëdes ægypti* (many mosquitoes have been proved to be potential vectors), occurs only in forest areas. In urban districts the disease is never found apart from the recognized vector, *Aëdes ægypti.**

Symptoms.—The incubation period is usually between thirty-six hours and four or five days, but may last for as long as a fortnight. Occasionally prodromal symptoms, malaise, headache and giddiness, are in evidence for a day or two, but the onset is usually abrupt, sometimes with a feeling of chilliness which may amount to a rigor. There are marked frontal headache, perhaps so intense as to make the patient cry out, and racking pains in the back and limbs. As the temperature rises, the face, at first pale, becomes red and turgid, and the eyes bright and watery, with fine injection of the conjunctivæ. The eyelids are swollen and drooping. The appearance of the patient may suggest scarlet fever, an error which in one instance was directly responsible for almost 150 deaths. During this time the temperature rises and reaches its maximum (103°–107°) usually after about twenty-four hours, or a little longer. As a rule the pulse is rapid, but even at this early stage it may be slow in relation to the temperature. The muscular pains increase in severity and the patient may feel as if he had received a knock-out blow—the "*coup de barre*" of old writers. The appetite is lost, the skin hot and dry, the tongue furred, and constipation is the rule. The patient is sleepless, restless and anxious. There is marked epigastric discomfort and tenderness, and vomiting of mucus, bile-stained fluid, or pure gastric juice commences ("white vomit"). The urine is diminished, and albumin, *in increasing amount*, appears usually on the second or third day.

The foregoing sympton-group constitutes the First Stage.

The Second Stage, that of remission, commences usually between the third and fifth days, and is characterized by a fall in the temperature and abatement of the symptoms. The redness and turgidity of the face disappear, and the conjunctivæ lose their suffusion but generally become icteroid. The attack may end here, but usually after a lull of from a few hours to a day or two, vomiting recommences, the temperature rises, and the patient enters on the Third Stage.

The outstanding features of the Third Stage are black vomit, melæna, and jaundice. The vomit varies from a clear liquid con-

* Jungle yellow fever must be distinguished from rural yellow fever, the only known vector of which is, as in the urban variety, *Aëdes ægypti*.

taining dark flakes, to a thick uniform black fluid. Jaundice of any shade of yellow may be observed, sometimes of marked intensity. It is apparent first in the conjunctivæ (usually during the stage of remission) and spreads to the face, neck and chest. Generalized jaundice is seen only when the disease is prolonged, that is to say, most frequently in cases of recovery. The urine diminishes in quantity and the albuminuria continues to increase. There is often a marked dissociation of the temperature and the pulse rate which may drop to 50, or even to 40, a minute (" Faget's Sign "). In addition to the black vomit, other hæmorrhagic signs are common, melæna, purpuric spots, bleeding of the gums, lips, tongue, bladder, vagina, etc., and vision may be destroyed by extravasation of blood into the eye. Toxæmia increases, hiccup sets in, and the patient dies in a state of exhaustion, coma, or convulsions.

In more favourable cases, improvement may set in during the third stage, the unfavourable symptoms ameliorate, and convalescence is rapidly established. According to the degree of severity of yellow fever, three clinical grades have been described :—

Mild.—Where the initial paroxysm constitutes the whole course.

Severe.—The appearance in the stage of remission of the characteristic symptoms—jaundice, vomiting, hæmorrhages, anuria, mental disturbance, slow pulse.

Grave.—The symptoms just detailed appear during the first stage. Marked involvement of the nervous system. The attack may assume a " pernicious " type, with apoplectic, choleraic, or algid symptoms. In the last named there may be no jaundice.

Morbid Anatomy.—The most distinctive post-mortem signs are found in the liver and stomach. The liver is friable and shows marked fatty changes. It varies in colour from light yellow to dark orange, a box-wood shade being common. On microscopical examination the liver cells are found to have undergone fatty degeneration, most marked at the periphery of the lobules. Fatty degeneration is not confined to the liver, but affects all organs more or less. The lumen of the kidney tubules contains desquamated and degenerated epithelial cells, and sometimes lime casts. The interior of the stomach is hyperæmic, the mucous membrane corrugated and in parts softened, and it commonly shows patches of ecchymosis and erosion. The organ usually contains a thick dark fluid like black vomit, or blood débris resembling coffee-grounds.

Diagnosis.—The most distinctive sign is an *increasing* albuminuria. Albumin appears in the urine usually on the second or third day, and reaches a maximum from the fifth to the seventh. A haze of albumin is not in itself diagnostic, but a rapid increase of albumin within one or two days to, say, Esbach 1, is most characteristic of yellow fever. In endemic regions, pyrexia plus the development of heavy albuminuria is regarded as practically diagnostic of yellow fever. It must be recognized, however, that albuminuria may be slight, or even absent, in very mild infections.

Steady persistence of nausea and vomiting, or a pulse rate falling away from the temperature, should arouse suspicion. Marked jaundice, black vomit and other hæmorrhages are, as a rule, late features.

If susceptible monkeys, *e.g. Macacus rhesus*, are available, early blood inoculation may establish the diagnosis where this is in doubt. The disease takes about three days to develop, and with few exceptions such animals die three or four days later, and the post-mortem changes are identical with those found in human cases. Guinea-pigs are unaffected.

The mouse protection test is of no diagnostic value during the attack of yellow fever, as it only becomes positive during and subsequent to convalescence.

In Brazil, stained sections of liver removed from the cadaver by a small instrument called a viscerotome are said to be of considerable diagnostic value. The mutilating post-mortem examination, often refused, is thus obviated.

Differential Diagnosis.—Infective jaundice (leptospirosis). Leptospira can be isolated from the blood and urine, and the infection is easily transmitted to guinea-pigs. The history of Noguchi's "*Leptospira icteroides*," isolated from cases diagnosed as yellow fever, shows how even the very elect may be deceived when clinical evidence alone is relied on. Malaria, blackwater fever, relapsing fever, and any short fever complicated by jaundice have to be distinguished. Dengue, also transmitted by *Aëdes ægypti*, and therefore to be met with in the same districts as yellow fever, bears a strong resemblance to a mild attack of the latter disease. The white blood count in yellow fever is not affected in any characteristic way, some cases showing a slight rise, and others a leucopenia.

Treatment.—Every drug likely to be helpful has been tried in yellow fever, but none yet discovered has any curative effect. Rest the stomach as far as possible, avoiding milk, and give iced water, iced sugar water, or alkaline drinks, in the hope of preventing mechanical blocking of the kidneys. An ice-bag applied to the epigastrium is sometimes of marked benefit in relieving distress. Intravenous injections of 5 per cent. glucose, half a pint at a time, have much to commend them. The serum of convalescents is highly protective, and if obtainable during the early stage of an attack, it should be administered by injection. Such treatment, of course, would be possible on a small scale only.

After an attack, the patient must be dieted with great care in order to allow the damaged mucous membrane of the stomach and intestine to recover. Restrict him to fluids for as long as is reasonably possible, and then pass on slowly and cautiously through the usual gradations, resisting all temptation to hurry on to normal diet.

Prophylaxis.—Known or suspected cases of yellow fever should be isolated in screened quarters or kept under mosquito nets night and day. All mosquitoes in infected houses must be hunted down and destroyed by fumigation, spraying and swatting. All houses within a radius of at least 40 yards, and preferably more, of an infected house should be dealt with in this way. Everyone in the neighbourhood should use mosquito nets with great care unless their habitations are effectively screened.

Aëdes ægypti is essentially domestic in its habits and breeds in

and around houses in tanks, sagging gutters, tins, domestic utensils, flower vases, and every kind of vessel or container which holds water. It has been said with much truth that every householder breeds his own yellow fever mosquitoes in his own compound.

An intensive and tireless campaign must be waged against the vector in all its stages; fortunately it is the easiest of all mosquitoes to eliminate. It should be remembered that eggs withstand drying for prolonged periods and may hatch out months after being laid if they come in contact with water. Those called on to enter fever stricken houses should protect themselves from the assaults of hungry mosquitoes by means of gaiters, gloves, veils, etc. Protective inoculation with a vaccine prepared from a combination of mouse-fixed neurotropic virus and human immune serum offers the best known protection for those who have to visit infected localities or undertake laboratory investigations dealing with the yellow fever virus.

It is said that if the *Aëdes* mosquitoes of a district be reduced to 2 per cent. of their former prevalence yellow fever usually disappears.

As previously mentioned, the prevalence of yellow fever in any district may be indicated with some exactitude by the use of the viscerotome and mouse protection test.

In the case of jungle yellow fever, where the vector is not known with any certainty, protective inoculation may represent the only barrier against infection. Protection is given by this means for upwards of two years. Living virus, obtainable amongst other places at the Wellcome Research bureau, is suitable for this purpose.

APPENDIX

ZOOLOGICAL NOMENCLATURE

It is hoped that the following notes will be helpful to medical officers in writing reports which necessitate the employment of names of animal parasites.

The present system of binominal nomenclature was formally introduced for the animal kingdom in 1758 by the great Swedish naturalist Linné, usually known in this country under the latinized name, Linnæus. On the Linnæan system the present International Rules of Zoological Nomenclature are based.

These were adopted by an International Congress of Zoology, and later congresses appointed a permanent International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature which concerns itself with the various questions arising in connexion with the Code.

Before dealing with any of the actual rules, it might be well to give a simple explanation of the method of classification adopted for animals. Take as an example the common fly, *Musca domestica*. All individuals included within this conception resemble one another in every specific point, other than such differences as are due to sex and to slight individual variation. Under suitable conditions these flies will breed and produce fertile offspring. Consequently they are regarded as constituting a species, *M. domestica*. Out of doors in England we are often pestered by flies resembling *M. domestica* very closely, but whereas the male *M. domestica* has a fairly broad space between the eyes, this other fly has his eyes set close. This constant difference, *inter alia*, shows that we are dealing with another species, in this case *Musca autumnalis*. But these two species, together with many others, have in common the same wing venation, the same arrangement of certain bristles, etc., characteristics which are sufficiently distinct to be considered of generic importance. So all the species showing these are grouped together to form a genus, *Musca*. From this it is evident that the designation of a species consists of two parts, the name of the genus to which it belongs, combined with its own specific name. To proceed further, if the genus *Musca* is compared with the genus *Glossina* (tsetse flies), with *Stomoxys*, etc., these genera are found to have certain features in common, and so all which show these characters are grouped together in a family—MUSCIDÆ. By a similar method the MUSCIDÆ are combined with other related families to form an order—DIPTERA, and the DIPTERA are joined with other orders (fleas, bugs, lice, etc.) to form a class, INSECTA. The INSECTA, together with the ARACHNIDA (Ticks and Spiders) and certain other classes, constitute the Phylum, ARTHROPODA, other phyla of medical interest, built up by a similar grouping being the parasitic flat worms, parasitic round worms, molluscs, etc. And this pedigree carried back still further will ultimately join up with

that of the more lowly animals, the PROTOZOA, this final assemblage of METAZOA and PROTOZOA constituting the animal kingdom.

For convenience in classification, divisions intermediate between these may sometimes be recognized—suborders, subfamilies, subgenera, etc., and the individuals of a species, especially one which is large and widespread, may show small constant differences indicative of racial varieties or subspecies.

The individual specimen on which the original description of a species is based is known as the "type" of that species. The modern founder of a species deposits the type in some museum or collection where it is available for future reference. Unfortunately the types of many of the older species are now non-existent or unknown, a deprivation which may render the original verbal description difficult to interpret. Similarly a definite species is taken as the type of a genus, usually, though not necessarily so, the earliest named species in the genus. *Culex pipiens*, for example, is the genotype of *Culex*, and although this genus subsequently may be expanded or contracted, the generic characters of *Culex*, however regarded, must be such as to include the genotype, *C. pipiens*.

We may now consider the rules of nomenclature so far as they concern us.

Article 2.—"The scientific designation of animals is uninominal for subgenera and all higher groups, binominal for species, and trinominal for subspecies."

Thus, human head and body lice belong to the genus *Pediculus*, the species is *Pediculus humanus*, and if desired to go further and contrast the two subspecies a trinominal designation is necessary, *e.g. Pediculus humanus corporis*. (Article 17 directs that when a subspecific name is cited it is to be written directly after the specific name without the interposition of any mark of punctuation.)

Article 3.—"The scientific names of animals must be words which are either Latin or Latinized."

Various directions are given in the body of the Code and in the Appendix for Latinizing words of Greek and of barbaric origin. For instance, the Greek terminal *os* has to become *us*, so that the name of the well-known genus of ticks is correctly rendered *Ornithodorus*. There is no objection to the terminal Greek *a*, therefore it is unnecessary to Latinize the common *-stoma* to *-stomum*.

Article 4.—"The name of a family is formed by adding the ending *idæ*, the name of a subfamily by adding *inæ*, to the stem of the name of the type genus."

Thus from *Culex*, the type genus of the mosquito family, we have CULICIDÆ and CULICINÆ.

Article 8.—"A generic name must consist of a single word, simple or compound, written with an initial capital letter, and employed as a substantive in the nominative singular."

Article 10.—"When it is desired to cite the name of a subgenus, this name is to be placed in parenthesis between the generic and specific names."

Many authorities regard *Stegomyia* as a subgenus of *Aëdes*, which would be expressed by the form, *Aëdes* (*Stegomyia*).

Article 13.—" While specific substantive names derived from names of persons may be written with a capital initial letter, all other specific names are to be written with a small initial letter."

Article 19.—Under this article there is a Recommendation: " For scientific names it is advisable to use some other type than that used for the text." Usually the names of genera, and lower groups, are italicized, roman type being employed for those of higher divisions.

Article 22.—" If it is desired to cite the author's name, this should follow the scientific name without interposition of any mark of punctuation; if other citations are desirable (date, etc.), these follow after the author's name, but are separated from it by a comma or by parenthesis."

Article 23.—" When a species is transferred to another than the original genus, or the specific name is combined with any other generic name than that with which it was originally published, the name of the author of the specific name is retained in the notation but placed in parenthesis. If it is desired to cite the author of the new combination, his name follows the parenthesis."

Pediculus humanus Linnæus, 1758, can be taken as an example under Article 22. Whereas (Article 23) *Phthirus pubis* (Linnæus, 1758) Leach, 1815, shows that Linnæus named this species, but placed it in a different genus (*Pediculus*), from which it was removed to its present genus by Leach.

Article 25.—" The valid name of a genus or species can be only that name under which it was first designated on the condition :—

" (*a*) That the name was published and accompanied by an indication, or a definition, or a description.

" (*b*) That the author has applied the principles of binary nomenclature."

This is the all-important Law of Priority.

Article 26.—" The tenth edition of Linné's ' Systema Naturæ,' 1758, is the work which inaugurated the constant general application of the binary nomenclature in Zoology. The date, 1758, therefore, is accepted as the starting-point of Zoological nomenclature and of the Law of Priority."

Article 32.—" A generic or a specific name, once published, cannot be rejected, even by its author, because of inappropriateness."

The discovery that *Necator americanus* (Stiles) is widely distributed in the old world does not affect the validity of this name.

Article 34.—" A generic name is to be rejected as a homonym * when it has previously been used for some other genus of animals."

---

* A homonym is one name for two or more things; a synonym more than one name for the same thing.

Owen, in 1835, founded a genus *Trichina* for the parasitic worm which causes trichinosis. This name was rejected, as it had been applied to a genus of insects by Meigen in 1830. Subsequently Owen's genus was named *Trichinella*.

Article 35.—" A specific name is to be rejected as a homonym when it has previously been used for some other species of the same genus."

It will be noted from the preceding two articles that a generic name once promulgated is preoccupied as regards the whole animal kingdom, whereas the specific name is preoccupied only within its own genus. Thus, there can be only one genus " *Pulex*," and only one species of *Pulex* named " *irritans*," but it would be permissible to have an *Anopheles irritans*, a *Culex irritans*, and so on for every genus of animals.

Medical men often complain bitterly of the " continual changing of names," but most of the trouble they experience in this respect has arisen from the retention of obsolete nomenclature in medical text-books and teaching centres. No person now alive, other than those given to archæological delvings, should ever have heard of " *Pediculus* " *pubis* or " *Acarus* " *scabiei*, for this terminology was discarded on the breaking up of these old composite genera over a hundred years ago. It must be admitted, however, that some austere systematists fail to remember that the Rules of Nomenclature were made for man, and not man for the Rules of Nomenclature. None the less, a wise adherence to the code is the only means of evolving order out of chaos. Eventually, when the dozens of superfluous names which have been showered on various animal parasites have been eliminated, the happy student will have to know only one name for each species. So long as the principles of nomenclature remain a mystery to us, names are necessarily employed in a haphazard and unreasoning fashion, for the reasons determining the selection of a term cannot be understood nor its form comprehended, and being blind ourselves we cannot discern if the guides whom we helplessly follow are themselves gifted with vision.

INDEX

NOTE.—Half-tone illustrations, Figs. 2, 3, 4, 11, 31, 32, 33, 34, 35, 38, 39, 40, 41, 42, 47, 48, 52, 53, 55 and 56 are placed following page 32.
Half-tone illustrations, Figs. 59, 67, 68, 69, 78, 82, 86, 92, 93, 95, 96, 97, 98, 99, 100, 101, 102, 103 are placed following page 218.
Plate I is on the back of Fig. 49.

A.

	PAGE
Abortus Fever (*see* Undulant Fever)	254
Acanthocheilonema perstans	109
Aëdes ægypti	31, Figs. 17, 42
Vector of Dengue	32
„ „ Yellow Fever	31, 260
African Tick Fever	193
Alastrim	218
Aldehyde Test (Kala Azar)	126
Aleppo Sore (Oriental Sore)	164
Algid Malaria	139
Amaas	218
Amœbæ of Man	104, Plate 1
Amœbiasis	92 (and footnote)
Cutaneous	94
Hepatic (*see* Hepatic Abscess)	118
of Lung	119
Sigmoidoscopy in	94
Treatment—	
Carbarsone	96
Emetine	95
Ispaghul	97
Kurchi Bark	96
Stovarsol	96
Yatren	96
Amœbic Dysentery (*see* Amœbiasis)	92
Ancylostoma braziliense	5
„ *duodenale*	5, Fig. 3
Ancylostomes—	
Bionomics of	5
Species affecting Man	5
Ancylostomiasis	5
Anæmia in	7
Bore-hole Latrines in	8
Eosinophilia in	7
Initial Dermatitis (Ground Itch)	8
Oedema in	7
Prophylaxis	8
Treatment—	
Ascaridol	'0 (footnote)
Carbon Tetrachloride	10
Chenopodium, Oil of	10
Tetrachlorethylene	9
Thymol	11
" White Mixture "	11
Ulceration of Mouth in	8
Anopheles Mosquitoes	29
Bionomics of	30, 134

PAGE

Anopheles maculipennis ... ... 135, Fig. 12
,, ,, *atroparvus* 135
,, ,, *messeæ* 135
Antimony in—
Kala Azar 127
Oriental Sore 165
Schistosomiasis 201
Sleeping Sickness 217
Antimony Test (Chopra) 126
Ants 27
Arthropod Pests (also *see* under separate headings) 13
Ascaridol in Ancylostomiasis ... ... 10 (footnote)
Ascoli's Treatment for Malaria 153
Ascorbic Acid in Scurvy 206
Atebrin in Malaria 150
,, ,, Blackwater Fever 62
Auchmeromyia luteola ... ... 49, Fig. 35

B.

Bacelli's Mixture in Malaria 148
Bacillary Dysentery 98
Arthritis in 100
Bacteriophage in 101
Carrier 101
Diet in 102
Lavage in 102
Salines in 101
Serum Arthritis 100
Serum Treatment in 102
Bacteriophage
in Cholera 74
,, Dysentery 101
Bagdad Button (*see* Oriental Sore) 164
Balantidium coli ... ... 106, Plate 1
Barcoo Rot 209
Bayer 205 (Suramin) 217
Bed-bug ... ... 18, Fig. 7
Potential Vector of—
Chagas' Disease 18
Leishmaniasis ... ... 123 (footnote)
Plague 181
Relapsing Fever 190
Weil's Disease 18
Beriberi 53
Bemax in 56
Marmite in 56
Mustard Oil, Avoidance of, in 56
Prophylaxis 56
" Squatting Test " 55
Tikitiki in 56
Bilious Remittent Fever (*see* Malaria) 139
Black Vomit in Yellow Fever 258
Blackwater Fever 58
Alkalies in 61
Atebrin in 62
Malaria and 59
Methæmalbumin (Pseudomethæmoglobin) in 58
Quinine in ... ...
Blanc's Typhus Vaccine ... ...
Blastocystis hominis ... ... 106, P...

PAGE

Bore-Hole Latrines 8
Brill's Disease 252
Brucella melitensis 254
„ *abortus* 254
„ *suis* 254
Bubonic Plague 182
Bubo in 182
Carbuncles in 183
Plague Blains in 183
Tokens in 183
" White Buboes " in 183

C.

Cachexia, Malarial 139
Calabar Swelling (Loa loa) 109
Calcid in Plague 185
Carbon Tetrachloride in Ancylostomiasis 10
Carbuncles in Plague 183
Carcase Flies 50
Blue Bottles 50
Greenbottles 50
Sarcophaga 50
Cercariæ, of Schistosomes ... ... 200, Fig. 93
Cerebral Malaria 139
Cerebro-Spinal Fever 63
Brudzinski's Sign in 64
Cerebro-spinal Fluid in 64
Contacts, Disposal of 65
Healthy Carrier, Disposal of 65
Kernig's Sign in 63
Lumbar Puncture in 65
Meningococcal septicæmia in 64
Prophylaxis in 65
Sulphonamides in 66
Cerebro-spinal Fluid—
in Cerebro-spinal Fever 64
„ Cysticercosis 79
„ Heat-stroke 117
„ Leptospirosis 130
„ Sleeping Sickness 216
„ Typhus 246
Chagas' Disease 216
Chiggers (*Tunga penetrans*) 213
Chiniofon (Yatren) ... ... 96 (footnote)
Chenopodium, Oil of 10
Cholera 68
Anti-cholera Inoculation 70
Diet in 74
Prophylaxis, General 71
„ Personal 70
Treatment—
Bacteriophage 74
Cholera Treatment Unit 73
Essential Oils (Tomb's) 74
Kaolin 72
Rogers' 72
Choleraic Dysentery 99
Cholera Sicca 69
Chrysops, Vector of Loa loa 109
Cinchona Febrifuge 149
Cinchonism 149

PAGE
Cirrhosis of Liver in Schistosomiasis 201
Clayton Apparatus in Plague 185
Coccidia of Man ... ... 103, Fig. 49
Cockroaches 28
Congo Floor-maggot ... ... 49, Fig. 35
,, ,, ,, Fly ... ... 49, Fig. 35
Cordylobia anthropophaga (Tumbu Fly) ... ... 162, Fig. 67
Culicini ... ... 31, Fig. 15
Culicoides 37
Vector of *Dipetalonema perstans* 37
Cyanogen "A" in Plague 185
Cysticercosis 75
Cysticercus cellulosæ 75
Epilepsy in 78
Palpable cysts in 77
Radiological diagnosis of 79
Tænia solium, Role of, in 75

D.

Danish Treatment of Scabies 24
Dengue 81
Rash in 82
Saddle-back Temperature in ... ... 82, Fig. 45
Vectors of 32
Dhobie Itch (*see* Tinea cruris) 211
Deek's Ointment in 212
Iodine in 212
Lassar's Paste in 212
Diarrhœa 88
Treatment (Green-Armytage) 89
Dipetalonema perstans 109
Dracontiasis 110
Dracunculus medinensis ... ... 110, Figs. 52, 53
Cyclops quadricornis, Host of ... ... 110, Fig. 54
Larvæ of ... ... 110, Fig. 52
Dysenteric Arthritis 100
Dysentery 91
Amœbic 92
Bacillary 98
Balantidial ... ... 91, 103, Plate 1
Ciliate ... ... 103, Plate 1
Flagellate ... ... 103, Plate 1
Leishmanial 125
Malarial 91, 100
Schistosomal 91, 201

E.

Effects of Heat (*see* Heat-stroke) 113
Emetine—
in Amœbiasis 95
,, Liver Abscess 120
,, Oriental Sore 165
,, Schistosomiasis 201
Entamœba histolytica ... ... 104, Plate 1
,, *coli* ... ... 104, Plate 1
Epidemic Dropsy, relation to Beriberi 54
Epidemic Typhus 244
Epilepsy in Cysticercosis ... ...
Esanophele in Malaria ... ...
Espundia ... ...

F.

PAGE

Fannia canicularis (Lesser House Fly) ... ... 46, Fig. 27
Felix's Vi-serum 243
Fièvre boutonneuse 251
Filariasis 109
Dipetalonema perstans 109
Dracunculus medinensis 110
Cause of Dracontiasis 110
Extraction of worm 112
Life History of 110, 111
Loa loa 109
Flies transmitting 109
Calabar Swellings in 109
Wuchereria bancrofti 109
Mosquitoes transmitting 32
Flagellates, Intestinal, of Man ... ... 103, Plate 1
Flea, Chigger ... ... 213, Fig. 101
Fleas 20
as Plague Vectors 21
Diseases Transmitted by 20
Prevention and Destruction of ... ... 22, 184, 185 (footnote)
Vectors of Murine Typhus 20, 251
Flies—
Carcase Flies 50
Congo Floor-maggot Fly 49
Hippobosca ... ... 51, Fig. 37
House Flies ... ... 40, Fig. 22
Stable Flies ... ... 47, Fig. 30
Tsetse Flies ... ... 47, Figs. 31, 32
Tumbu Fly ... ... 162, Fig. 67
Flies causing Myiasis 161
Fly Trap ... ... 44, Fig. 26
Furunculosis 208
Sulphathiazol, in ... ... 209 (footnote)

G.

Gastro-Enteritis in Children 89
Germination of Peas in Scurvy 207
Ground Itch in Ancylostomiasis 8
Treatment of 11
Guinea Worm 110

H.

NaCN Fumigation ... ... 185 (and footnote)
Heat-Stroke 113
Clinical Varieties—
Heat Cramp 114
,, Exhaustion 114
,, Prostration 114
,, Stroke (Hyperpyrexia) 114
Sun Erythema 117
Predisposing Factors 113
Prophylaxis 115
Air-conditioning 115
Avoidance of Alcohol 115
Hospital Precautions 116
Importance of Salt 115
Inability to Sweat 116

PAGE

Heat-Stroke—*continued*
Treatment—
After Treatment 117
Iced Water preferable to Ice 116
Lumbar Puncture 117
Prevention of Collapse 116
Saline Infusion 117
Venesection 117
Hepatic Abscess 118
Extension to Lung 119
Leucocytosis in 119
Radiological Appearances in 119
Shoulder Pain in 118
Treatment—
Ammonium Chloride 120
Emetine 120
Emetine Bismuth Iodide 120
Operative 120
Herpes Febrilis—
in Cerebro-spinal Fever 63
„ Leptospirosis 130
„ Malaria 139
„ Trench Fever 236
Hill Diarrhœa and Sprue 222
Hippobosca ... ... 51, Fig. 37
Melophagus ovinus 52
Sheep " Ked," 52
Hookworm Disease (Ancylostomiasis) 5
House Flies 40
Lesser House Fly 46
Musca domestica ... ... 41, Figs. 22, 23, 24, 25
Destruction of 43
Flaming 46
Fly Trap ... ... 44, Fig. 26
Poison Baits 45
Poison Sprays 46
Swatting 46

I.

Infantile Leishmaniasis 123
" Infection inapparente " (in Typhus) 253
Inoculation—
Anti-cholera 70
Anti-dysentery 102
Anti-leishmania 166
Anti-leptospirosis 133
Anti-plague 184
Anti-typhoid 243
Anti-typhus 250
Blanc's Virus 250
Weigl's Vaccine 250
Anti-yellow Fever 261
Interdigital Ringworm 212
Intramuscular Quinine 146
„ Atebrin 151
Intravenous Quinine 147
Itch Mite (*see* Scabies) ... ... 22, Fig.

J.

PAGE

Japanese River Fever 252
Jaundice 121
Catarrhal 122
Hæmolytic 121
Obstructive 121
Toxic and Infective 121
Weil's Disease 129, 130
Jaundice—
in Ancylostomiasis 8
,, Blackwater Fever 59
,, Malaria 139
,, Paratyphoid Fever 169
,, Relapsing Fever 191
,, Yellow Fever 258
Jiggers 213

K.

Kala-Azar 123
Aldehyde Test for 126
Antimony Test for 126
Infantile 123
Leucopenia in 124
Post-visceral Dermal Leishmaniasis 125, 165
Splenic Puncture in 125
Sternal Puncture in 125
Treatment—
Antimony Tartrate 128
Neostibosan (Neostam) 127
Urea Stibamine 127
Von Heyden 471 127
Kaolin, in Cholera 72
Kedani Fever 251
Kurchi Bark in Dysentery 96

L.

Larval Sprue 224
Lavage of Bowel—
in Amœbic Dysentery 97
,, Bacillary Dysentery 102
Leishmaniasis—
Cutaneous (Oriental Sore) 164
Infantile 123
Post-visceral Dermal 125, 165
South American (Espundia) 165
Visceral (Kala-Azar) 123
Leptospira icterohæmorrhagiæ ... ... 129, Fig. 56
Leptospirosis 129
Classification of Spirochætacea 129
Confusion with Yellow Fever 133
Conjunctivitis in 130
Leptospira in C.S.F. 130
Muscle Pains in 130
Rat Hosts in 129
Treatment—
Convalescent Serum 133
Specific Serum 133

PAGE

Lice 13
Body (*Pediculus humanus corporis*) ... ... 14, Fig. 6 (*b*)
Bionomics of 14
Destruction of 16
by Dry Heat 16
„ Moist Heat 16
" Lousing " ... ... 14 (and Footnote), 15
Migration from Body of 14
Preventive Measures 15
Shamming Dead 17
Crab (*Phthirus pubis*) ... ... 18, Fig. 6 (*c*)
Destruction of 18
by Mercurial Ointment 18
„ Vaseline 18
Distribution of 18
Examination for 18
Maculæ ceruleæ (Blue spots), caused by 18
Head (*Pediculus humanus capitis*) ... ... 17, Fig. 6 (*a*)
Destruction of 17
by Carbolic Acid 17
„ Kerosene 17
„ Vinegar 18
Distribution of 17
Examination for 17
by Fine Combing 17
Nits of ... ... 17, Fig. 6 (*d*)
Preventive Measures 17
by Cutting Short of Hair 17
Vectors of—
Relapsing Fever 190
Trench Fever 235
Typhus Fever 244
Lice and Plague 181
Liver Abscess 118
Liver Extract, in Sprue 228, 234
Loa loa 109
Louping Ill 26
Lousing—
Body Lice 16
Crab Lice 18
Head Lice 17
of Troops 15
in Typhus 250

M.

Maculæ Ceruleæ, due to Crab Lice 18
Malaria 134
Algid 139
Treatment of 147
Benign Tertian 138
Plasmodium vivax, Cause of ... ... 135, Fig. 59 (*a*)
Blackwater Fever and 58
Cerebral 139
Coma in 139
Treatment of 147
Chemo-prophylaxis of 154
Complications of ... ...

Malaria—*continued*
Malignant Tertian 136, 139
P. falciparum, Cause of ... ... 136, Fig. 59 (*c*)
Pernicious Forms of 139
P. ovale ... ... 135, Fig. 59 (*d*)
Prophylaxis of 143
Quartan 136, 139
P. malariæ, Cause of ... ... 135, Fig. 59 (*b*)
Nephritis in 141
Relapses 154
Sinton's Criteria for Successful Treatment of 143
Spontaneous Recovery from 140
Treatment—
Acriquine 151
Ascoli's Method 153
Atebrin (Mepacrine) 150
Bacelli's Mixture 148
Certuna (Cilional) 153
Cinchona Febrifuge 149
Combined Atebrin and Plasmoquine 152
Esanophele 148
Malarcan 149
Paludex 153
Plasmocide 153
Plasmoquine (Pamaquin) 151
Præquine 153
Quinacrine 151
Quinine 144
Quinio-stovarsol 148
Rhodoquine 153
Sulphonamides 153
Tebetren 148
Totaquina 149
Malaria Commission, League of Nations, Abstract of Report by ... 155
Malarial Cachexia 139
„ Dysentery 100, 141
„ Psychosis 141
„ Spleen, Rupture of 141
Malta Fever (*see* Undulant Fever) 254
Mediterranean Fever 254
Mepacrine (*see* Atebrin) ... ... 150 (footnote)
Meliten Test for Undulant Fever 255
Meningococcal Septicæmia 64
Miracidium (Schistosomes) ... ... 199, Fig. 92
Mosquito Nets 35
„ Screencloth 35
Mosquitoes 28
Destruction and Prevention of 35
Repellents 36
Species Transmitting—
Dengue 32
Filariasis 32
Malaria 134
Rift Valley Fever 32
Yellow Fever 31, 257
Mossman Fever of Queensland 251
Murine Typhus 251
Musca domestica 41
Myiasis 161
Larvæ of Flies causing 161

N.

PAGE

N.C.I. Powder 17
Necator americanus ... ... 5, Fig. 2
Neostibosan (Neostam) 127
Nicotinic Acid in Sprue 228

O.

Onchocerca cæcutiens 109
Onchocerca volvulus 109
Carriers of 37
Oriental Sore 164
Role of *Phlebotomus* in 164
Treatment—
Antimony Tartrate 165
Berberine Sulphate 166
Carbon Dioxide Snow 166
Electro-Therapy 166
Emetine 165
Ornithodorus moubata ... ... 26, Fig. 11
Vector of Tick Fever 193

P.

Pamaquin (Plasmoquine) ... ... 151 (footnote)
Pappataci Fever 176
Paratyphoid C Fever 169
„ Fevers 167
Diet in 171
Rash in 168
Pediculus humanus (*see* Lice) 14
Pernicious Malaria 139
Pesterine in Plague 184
Pestis Minor 182
Phlebotomus ... ... 38, Figs. 21, 78
Destruction of 39
Vector of Kala-Azar 123
„ „ Oriental Sore 164
„ „ Phlebotomus Fever 176
Phlebotomus Fever 176
Acquired Immunity to 178
Fever in ... ... 176, Figs. 79–81
Opium in 178
Prophylaxis of 39, 177
Use of Net in 40, 178
Vector of 176
Phthirus pubis (Crab Louse) 18
Plague 181
Bed-bugs and 181
Bubonic 182
Bubo in 182
Carbuncles in 183
Plague Blains in 183
Tokens in 183
" White Bubo " in 183
Fleas Transmitting 20, 181
Lice and 181
Rats and 181, 185
Rodents, other than Rats ... ...
Pneumonic ... ...

PAGE

Plague—*continued*
Prophylaxis, of ... 184
Calcid in ... 185
Clayton Apparatus in ... 185
Cyanogen A in ... 185
Hydrocyanic Gas in ... 185
Rat Poison Baits in ... 185
Septicæmic ... 183
Treatment—
Iodine ... 186
Lustig's Serum ... 186
Sulphonamides ... 186
Yersin's Serum ... 186
Plasmodium falciparum ... 135, Fig. 59 (*c*)
,, *malariæ* ... 135, Fig. 59 (*b*)
,, *ovale* ... 135, Fig. 59 (*d*)
,, *vivax* ... 135, Fig. 59 (*a*)
Plasmoquine (Pamaquin) ... 151, 152
Post-visceral Dermal Leishmaniasis ... 125, 165
Præquine (Plasmoquine) ... 151 (footnote)
Premunition in Malaria ... 140
Pseudomethæmoglobin (in Blackwater Fever) ... 58
Pyorrhœa, Diagnosis of, from Scurvy ... 206

Q.

Queensland Coastal Fever ... 252
Quinine ... 144
Adulteration of ... 144
Cinchonism ... 149
Dosage of ... 146
Idiosyncracy to ... 149
Intramuscular ... 146
Intravenous ... 147
Mixtures of ... 145
Oral ... 145
Prophylaxis ... 143
Resistance ... 149
Salts of ... 144
Tanret's Test, of Urine ... 142
Toxic Effects of ... 149
Quinoxyl (Yatren) ... 96 (footnote)

R.

Radiological Diagnosis—
of Cysticercosis ... 79
,, Hepatic Abscess ... 119
Rash—
in Ancylostomiasis (Ground Itch) ... 8
,, Cerebro-spinal Fever ... 64
,, Chicken-pox ... 219
,, Dengue ... 81, 82
,, Leptospirosis ... 130
,, Paratyphoid Fevers ... 168
,, Relapsing Fever ... 191
,, Scurvy ... 205
,, Small-pox ... 218
,, Typhus ... 245
,, Varicella ... 219

PAGE
Rats, Reservoirs of Leptospirosis 129
,, ,, ,, Plague 181
Destruction of 185
Poison Baits for 185
Relapsing Fever 190
African Tick Fever 193
Tick Vectors of 193
Prophylaxis of 194
Bed-bugs, possible Vectors of 190
Lice, Vectors of 190
Other Tick-borne Relapsing Fevers 195
Animal Reservoirs of 195
Distribution of 195
Tick Vectors of 195
Spirochætes Causing 190
Treatment—
Galyl 193
Mercurocrome 194
Novarsenobillon 193, 194
Stovarsol 194
Sulphoxyl-Salvarsan 193
Rickettsiæ of—
Rift Valley Fever 32
Trench Fever 235
Typhus Group of Fevers 244, 251
Rift Valley Fever 32
Rocky Mountain Spotted Fever 251
Rodent Reservoirs of Plague 181
Rural Yellow Fever ... ... 258 (footnote)

S.

Salt in Heatstroke 115
Sandflies 38
Sandfly Fever 176
Scabies 23
Danish Treatment of 24
Schistosoma hæmatobium 199
,, *intercalatum* 199
,, *japonicum* 199
,, *mansoni* ... ... 199, Fig. 89
Schistosomal Dysentery 91, 201
Schistosomiasis 198
Cercariæ of Schistosomes ... ... 200, Fig. 93
Cirrhosis of Liver in 201
Cystoscopy in Diagnosis of ... ... 201 (footnote)
Fibrosis of Lung in 201
Miracidium of Schistosomes ... ... 199, Fig. 92
Mollusc Hosts of ... ... 200, Fig. 95
Prophylaxis 203
Bathing Precautions 203
Copper Sulphate 203
Sodium Bisulphate 203
Stellar and Meta-filters 203
Storage of Water 203
Superchlorination of Water 203
Treatment of Water Supplies ... ...

PAGE

Schistosomiasis—*continued*
Sigmoidoscopy in Diagnosis of ... ... 201 (footnote)
Treatment—
Antimony Tartrate 201
Emetine 201
Schüffner's Dots in B.T. Malaria ... ... 136, Fig. 59 (*a* and *d*)
Screencloth in Malaria 35
Scrub Typhus 251
Scurvy 204
Germination of Peas, etc. in 207
Hæmorrhages in 205
Prophylaxis of 206
Ascorbic Acid in 206
Cooking of Food in 206
Fruit Juices in 206
Vegetables rich in Vitamin C in 206
Scurvy " Buds " ... ... 204, Fig. 96
,, " Rosary " 205
Septicæmic Plague 183
Serum Arthritis 100
Serum Treatment of—
Bacillary Dysentery 102
Cerebro-spinal Fever 67
Cholera 74
Diarrhœa (of Children) 90
Leptospirosis 133
Plague 186
Typhus 249
Undulant Fever 256
Yellow Fever 260
Sheep " Ked " (*Melophagus ovinus*) 52
Shoulder Pain in Hepatic Abscess 118
Sigmoidoscopy—
in Amœbiasis 94
,, Bacillary Dysentery 100
,, Schistosomiasis ... ... 201 (footnote)
Simulium ... ... 37, Fig. 20
Diseases Transmitted by 37
Sleeping Sickness 215
Small-pox 218
Alastrim 218
Amaas 218
Distribution of Rash 218
Potassium Permanganate in 219
Subcutaneous Vaccination 220
Vaccination Technique 219
Sodium Arsanilate (Atoxyl) ... ... 217 (footnote)
South African Scurvy 205
South American Leishmaniasis (Espundia) 165
Spleen in—
Kala-azar 124
Schistosomiasis 201
Trypanosomiasis 215
Typhoid Fever 242
Typhus 246
Undulant Fever 254
Spleen, Malarial 138, 141
,, ,, Rupture of 141
Splenic Puncture (in Kala-azar) 125

PAGE
Sprue 221
Association with Hill Diarrhœa 222
Blood Picture in 223
Diarrhœa in 222
Dietaries for 226–234
Emaciation in 222
Gastric HCl in 228
Larval 224
Mental Changes in 224
Morbid Anatomy of 224
Mouth Symptoms in 223
Nicotinic Acid in 228
Peripheral Neuritis in 224
Pigmentation in 224
Stools in 222
Tetany in 221
Theories as to Causation of 221
Toxic Neuritis in 224
Treatment of Anæmia due to 228
Squatting Test for Beriberi 55
Stable Fly (*Stomoxys calcitrans*) ... ... 47, Fig. 30
Sternal Puncture in Leishmaniasis 125
Stovarsol in Dysentery 96
Sulphathiazol ... ... 209 (footnote)
Sulphonamides—
in Cerebro-Spinal Fever 66
„ Malaria 153, 154
„ Plague 186
„ Typhoid Fever 243
„ Undulant Fever 256
Sulphur Fumigation for—
Bed-bugs 20
Fleas 22
Mosquitoes 35
Rats 185
Sun Erythema 117
Suramin (Germanin) ... ... 217 (footnote)
Surra 47

T.

T.A.B. inoculation 243
Tabardillo 251
Tænia solium, and Cysticercosis 75
Tanret's Test for Quinine 142
Tebetren, Treatment of Malaria 148
Tetany in Sprue 221
Tetrachlorethylene 10
Thymol 11
Tick Fever 193
Prophylaxis of 194
Ticks Transmitting 193
Tick Typhus 26, 251
Ticks 25
Dermacentor venustus—
Cause of Tick Paralysis 26
Vector of Rocky Mountain Fever 251
Ixodes ricinus—
Vector of Louping Ill ... ...

Ticks—continued
Ornithodorus moubata ... ... 26, Fig. 11
Vector of African Tick Fever 193
Rhipicephalus sanguineus—
Vector of Fièvre boutonneuse 251
Tinea Cruris ... ... 211, Fig. 98
Tokens, Plague 183
Totaquina 149
Toxic effects of—
Antimony Tartrate 128
Atebrin 151
Bayer 205 (Suramin) 217
Combined Atebrin and Plasmoquine 152
Carbon Tetrachloride 10
Chenopodium, Oil of 11
Emetine 95
Plasmoquine 152
Quinine 149
Stovarsol 96
Sulphonamide 67
Thymol 11
Tryparsamide 217
Trench Fever 235
Lice and 235
Pyrexia in 237
Rickettsia of 235
Trench Sore 165
Trichonocardiasis ... ... 212, Figs. 99, 100
Trombicula akamushi 251
Tropical Typhus 251
„ Ulcer 210
Trypanosoma cruzi 216
„ *gambiense* 215
„ *rhodesiense* 215
Trypanosomiasis, Human 215
Trypanosomes concerned in 215
Tsetse Flies and 48, 215
Treatment—
Antimony and Atoxyl 217
Antrypol 217
Bayer 205 (Germanin) 217
Moranyl 217
Suramin (Germanin) 217
Synthalin 217
Tryparsamide 217
Tsetse Flies ... ... 47, Figs. 31, 32
Tsutsugamushi Fever 252
Tumbu Fly ... ... 162, Fig. 67
Tungiasis (Jigger Infestation) 213
Typhoid Fever 239
Abortive attacks of 240
Acclimitization and 239
Constipation in 239
Continuo-remittent Fever in ... ... 240, Fig. 105
Diagnosis 240
Blood Culture 240
Differential White Blood Count 240
Effect of T.A.B. Inoculation 240
Felix's Vi-agglutination Test 240
Stool and Urine Cultures 240
Widal Reaction 240

PAGE

Typhoid Fever—*continued*
- High-continued Fever in ... 239
- Prophylaxis ... 242
  - Droplet Infection ... *243*
  - Vegetables, a source of danger ... *242*
  - Ice, a source of danger ... 242
  - Protection of Water Supplies ... 242
  - Purification of Water ... 242
  - T.A.B. Inoculation ... 243
- Treatment ... 243
  - Diet ... 243
  - Felix's Vi-serum ... 243
  - Sulphapyridine ... 243
  - Vaccine ... 243

Typhus Fever ... 244
- Classification ... 251
- Prophylaxis ... 250
  - Blanc's Vaccine ... 250
  - Disinfestation ... 250
  - Weigl's Vaccine ... 250
- Rickettsiæ, concerned in ... 244, 251, 252
- Varieties of—
  - Brill's Disease ... 252
  - Epidemic ... 244
  - Fièvre boutonneuse ... 251
  - "Infection inapparente" ... 253
  - Japanese River (or Kedani) Fever ... 251
  - Murine ... 251
  - Queensland Coastal Fever ... 252
  - Rocky Mountain Fever ... 251
  - Tabardillo ... 251
  - Tropical (scrub) Typhus of Malaya ... 252
  - Tsutsugamushi Fever ... 251
- Weil-Felix Reaction ... 249, 252

U.

Ulcus Tropicum ... 210

Undulant Fever ... 254
- *Brucella abortus* ... 254
  - ,, *melitensis* ... 254
  - ,, *suis* ... 254
- Diagnosis ... 255
  - Agglutination Test ... 255
  - Meliten Test ... 255
- Fever in ... 255, Fig. 108
- Prophylaxis of ... 256
- Protein Shock Therapy ... 256
- Vaccines in ... 256

Urea stibamine ... 127

Urine—
- in Blackwater Fever ... 59
- ,, Cholera ... 69
- ,, Leptospirosis ... 130
- ,, Malaria ... 141
- ,, Plague ... 182
- ,, Relapsing Fever ... 191
- ,, Schistosomiasis ... 200
- ,, Typhus ... 246
- ,, Undulant Fever ... 255
- ,, Yellow Fever ... 27

V.

PAGE

Vaccination (Small-pox) 219
Varicella, Diagnosis from Small-pox 219
Variola (Small-pox) 218
Vectors of—
Dengue 32, 81
Filariasis 32
Leishmaniasis, cutaneous 164
„ visceral 123
Louping Ill 26
Malaria 134
Phlebotomus Fever 176
Plague 181
Relapsing Fever, Louse-borne 190
„ „ Tick-borne 190, 193, 195
Rift Valley Fever 32
Sleeping Sickness 215
Trench Fever 13, 235
Typhus Fever, Flea-borne 251
„ „ Louse-borne 244
„ „ Mite-borne 251
„ „ Tick-borne 251
Yellow Fever 31, 257
Jungle 258
Rural ... ... 258 (footnote)
Vegetables rich in Vitamin C 206
Veldt Sore 209
Venesection in Heat-stroke 117
Visceral Leishmaniasis 123
Viscerotome 260
Von Heyden 471 127
„ „ 693 (Neostam) 127

W.

Weigl's Typhus Vaccine 250
Weil-Felix Reaction 249
Weil's Disease 129
White Buboes in Plague 183
„ Vomit in Yellow Fever 258
Widal Reaction, Unreliability of in Diagnosis 240

X.

Xenopsylla cheopis 20
Vector of Plague 181
„ „ Murine Typhus 251

Y.

Yatren (Chiniofon), in Amœbiasis 96
Yellow Fever 257
Faget's Sign in 259
Jungle 258
Mouse Protection Test 258
Rural ... ... 258 (footnote)
Viscerotome in 260
Yersin's Anti-plague Serum 186

Printed under the Authority of HIS MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE
by William Clowes & Sons, Ltd., London and Beccles.
(1458) Wt. 1554—8231. 20M. 2/41. W. C. & S., Ltd. Gp. 395.
S.O. Code No. 57-45-0-40

लाल बहादुर शास्त्री राष्ट्रीय प्रशासन अकादमी, पुस्तकालय
L.B.S. National Academy of Administration, Library
मसूरी
MUSSOORIE
यह पुस्तक निम्नांकित तारीख तक वापिस करनी है ।
This book is to be returned on the date last stamped

दिनांक Date	उधारकर्त्ता की संख्या Borrower's No.	दिनांक Date	उधारकर्त्ता की संख्या Borrower's No.

110703

अवाप्ति सं.
ACC No... ~~19706~~

वर्ग सं. पुस्तक सं.
Class No..616.988.... Book No...Mem

लेखक
Author.....

शीर्षक
Title.....Memoranda...on...medical
...diseases.....

निर्गम दिनाँक Date of Issue	उधारकर्ता की सं. Borrower's No.	हस्ताक्षर Signature

~~19706~~

616·988
Mem

LIBRARY

LAL BAHADUR SHASTRI

National Academy of Administration

MUSSOORIE

Accession No. 110703

1. Books are issued for 15 days only but may have to be recalled earlier if urgently required.
2. An over-due charge of 25 Paise per day per volume will be charged.
3. Books may be renewed on request, at the discretion of the Librarian.
4. Periodicals, Rare and Reference books may not be issued and may be consulted only in the Library.
5. Books lost, defaced or injured in any way shall have to be replaced or its double price shall be paid by the borrower.

Help to keep this book fresh, clean & moving